

INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC ORGANIZATION



# **NAMES AND LIMITS OF OCEANS AND SEAS**

The limits described in this publication have been drawn up  
solely for hydrographic purposes.

It must not be construed as having any legal  
or political connotation whatsoever.

## **Special Publication No. 23**

**4<sup>th</sup> Edition, June 2002**

English Version

**Final Draft**

Published by the  
INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC BUREAU  
MONACO

Page intentionally left blank



INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC ORGANIZATION



# NAMES AND LIMITS OF OCEANS AND SEAS

The limits described in this publication have been drawn up  
solely for hydrographic purposes.  
It must not be construed as having any legal  
or political connotation whatsoever.

## Special Publication No. 23

**4<sup>th</sup> Edition, June 2002**

English Version

**Final Draft**

Published by the  
INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC BUREAU  
4, Quai Antoine 1er  
B.P. 445 - MC 98011 MONACO Cedex  
Principauté de Monaco  
Telefax : (377) 93 10 81 40  
E-Mail: [info@ihb.mc](mailto:info@ihb.mc)  
Web-site: [www.iho.shom.fr](http://www.iho.shom.fr)

Page intentionally left blank

## P R E F A C E

The publication of the Fourth Edition of Special Publication No. 23 "Limits of Oceans and Seas" (S-23) was decided by the XIth International Hydrographic Conference (April 1977) which adopted the following Decision No. 17:

*"The conference resolved that in view of the increasing use being made by cartographers, national institutions and commercial agencies of S-23, the International Hydrographic Bureau shall undertake a revision of this publication in order to update its content.*

*To accomplish this task the IHB should solicit representation on an ad hoc Working Group to carry out a review of this publication and to provide guidelines for its updating and revision".*

The following Member States nominated representatives on the Working Group: Argentina, Chile, France, Germany (Federal Republic of), Japan, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom, and United States of America.

In response to the action initiated by the Bureau, as convenor of the Working Group, the United Kingdom submitted guidelines for the work of the Group which were circulated to the Members for consideration and were adopted after minor amendments. The Working Group started the work of the revision of S-23 in November 1979 and worked closely with the other IHO Member States in their respective zone, by correspondence.

After having received all proposals from the members of the Working Group, the Bureau compiled a Draft Fourth Edition 1986 of S-23 which was submitted to the IHO Member States for comments and approval before its final publication as the Fourth Edition.

The proposed draft did not receive the requisite number of votes for acceptance. Since that date, various members of the Directing Committee have worked to amend the draft to satisfy the Member States. This edition is the result of that activity.

The names and limits used in the text and shown on the chartlets of the Fourth Edition have been drawn up solely for the convenience of national Hydrographic Offices when compiling their charts and preparing the nautical publications produced by them. The limits do not necessarily result from complete and exact geographical studies, but bathymetric data of various oceanographic expeditions, where available, has been taken into consideration so that the names and limits may be also acceptable to oceanographers and other users. In any case, it must be clearly stated that limits used in the S-23 have no legal or political significance whatsoever.

This new edition takes into account IHO Technical Resolution A 4.2, which is reproduced in Appendix C.

---



## INTRODUCTION

- A.** The oceans and seas of the World have been divided **for administrative purposes** into the following ten main zones numbered 1 to 10. It may be noted that these zones do not necessarily coincide with the established ocean areas and that certain complex areas, such as the Mediterranean and Black Sea; and the South China and East Archipelagic Seas have been assigned their own zones.

1. North Atlantic Ocean and its sub-divisions.
2. Baltic Sea and its sub-divisions.
3. Mediterranean Region and its sub-divisions.
4. South Atlantic Ocean and its sub-division.
5. Indian Ocean and its sub-division.
6. South China and Eastern Archipelagic Seas and its sub-divisions.
7. North Pacific Ocean and its sub-divisions.
8. South Pacific Ocean and its sub-divisions.
9. Arctic Ocean and its sub-divisions.
10. Southern Ocean and its sub-divisions.

Each main zone and its sub-divisions constitute a chapter of the publication. Each sub-division is designated by the number of the main zone followed by another number designating the sub-division. A graphic depiction of the ten main zones appears with the Alphabetical Index, at the beginning of the publication.

- B.** The following layout has been adopted:

- The texts describing the limits of each main zone and of each sub-division are printed on the right hand pages with a reference chartlet printed opposite.
- The chartlets are for illustrative purposes only and have **no navigational or political significance**.
- At the beginning of each chapter, a chartlet-index shows the location (by means of the corresponding numbers) of all the sub-divisions included in the main zone described in the chapter.
- The geographical positions given in the descriptions of limits are taken from national larger-scale charts published by the IHO Member States located in the area concerned and in the possession of the Bureau. When such national charts were not available or do not exist, the United Kingdom larger-scale charts, available at the Bureau, have been used. In this edition, positions have been given in degrees and minutes only as it has been felt that greater precision, through the use of seconds, was not required for the placement of nomenclature.
- For the generic naming of sea areas, with limited exceptions, English has been used for "Oceans" and "Seas" to conform with the title. For other areas, such as "Straights", "Bays", "Channels" and "Gulfs" English has been used when the area is surrounded by more than one country and the national language has been used when the area is surrounded by only one country e.g. "Arnadyrskiy Zaliv". Exceptions to these rules may occur when common usage indicates otherwise. Footnotes are used to offer further explanation or options.
- Generic terms (cape, point, island, etc.) used to describe reference points are expressed in the national language, as appropriate, with translation in English in a footnote. Exception is made in Chapter 10 "Southern Ocean" where, due to the international nature of the Antarctic, English is used for the generic part of reference names.
- Only the geographical names cited in the descriptive texts are shown on the chartlets.
- An "Alphabetical Index" of oceans, seas, straits and gulfs described in this publication has been added after the "Index of Main Zones", at the beginning of the publication. Also the French version of each of these names is shown in Appendix B, together with the corresponding English term.

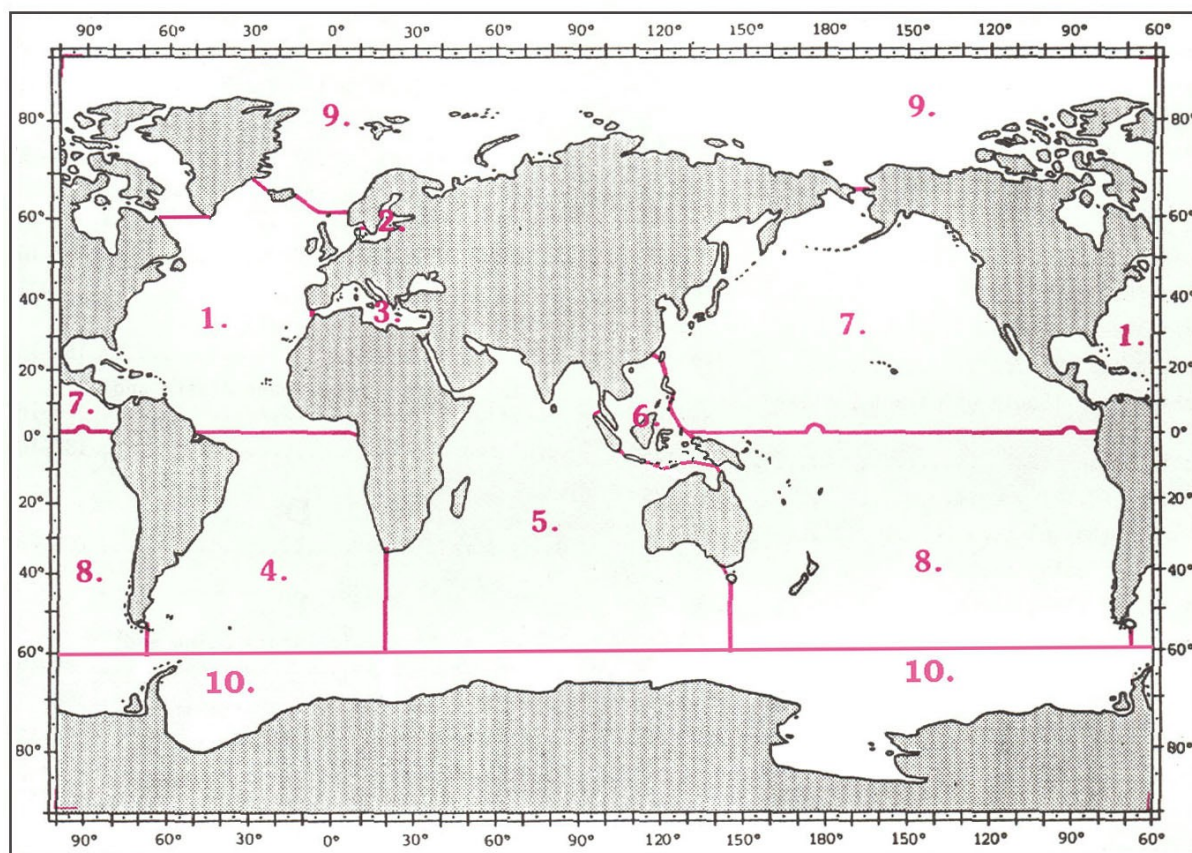
- C.** When contention exists in the use of names, an attempt has been made to reach unanimous agreement but in cases where this has not been possible, reference has been made to IHO Technical Resolution A4.2, paragraph 6 (See Appendix C).

When two or more names are indicated for a feature, cartographers may decide which name or names to use.

While the international practice of States for the naming of oceans and seas is indicated in this publication, in some instances national practices may differ. Reservations reflecting those national variances are contained in Appendix A.

---

## INDEX OF MAIN AREAS



### PAGES

1.	NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN .....	1-1 to 1-20
2.	BALTIC SEA .....	2-1 to 2-11
3.	MEDITERRANEAN REGION .....	3-1 to 3-21
4.	SOUTH ATLANTIC OCEAN .....	4-1 to 4-6
5.	INDIAN OCEAN .....	5-1 to 5-23
6.	SOUTH CHINA AND EASTERN ARCHIPELAGIC SEAS .....	6-1 to 6-46
7.	NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN .....	7-1 to 7-26
8.	SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN .....	8-1 to 8-16
9.	ARCTIC OCEAN .....	9-1 to 9-26
10.	SOUTHERN OCEAN .....	10-1 to 10-16



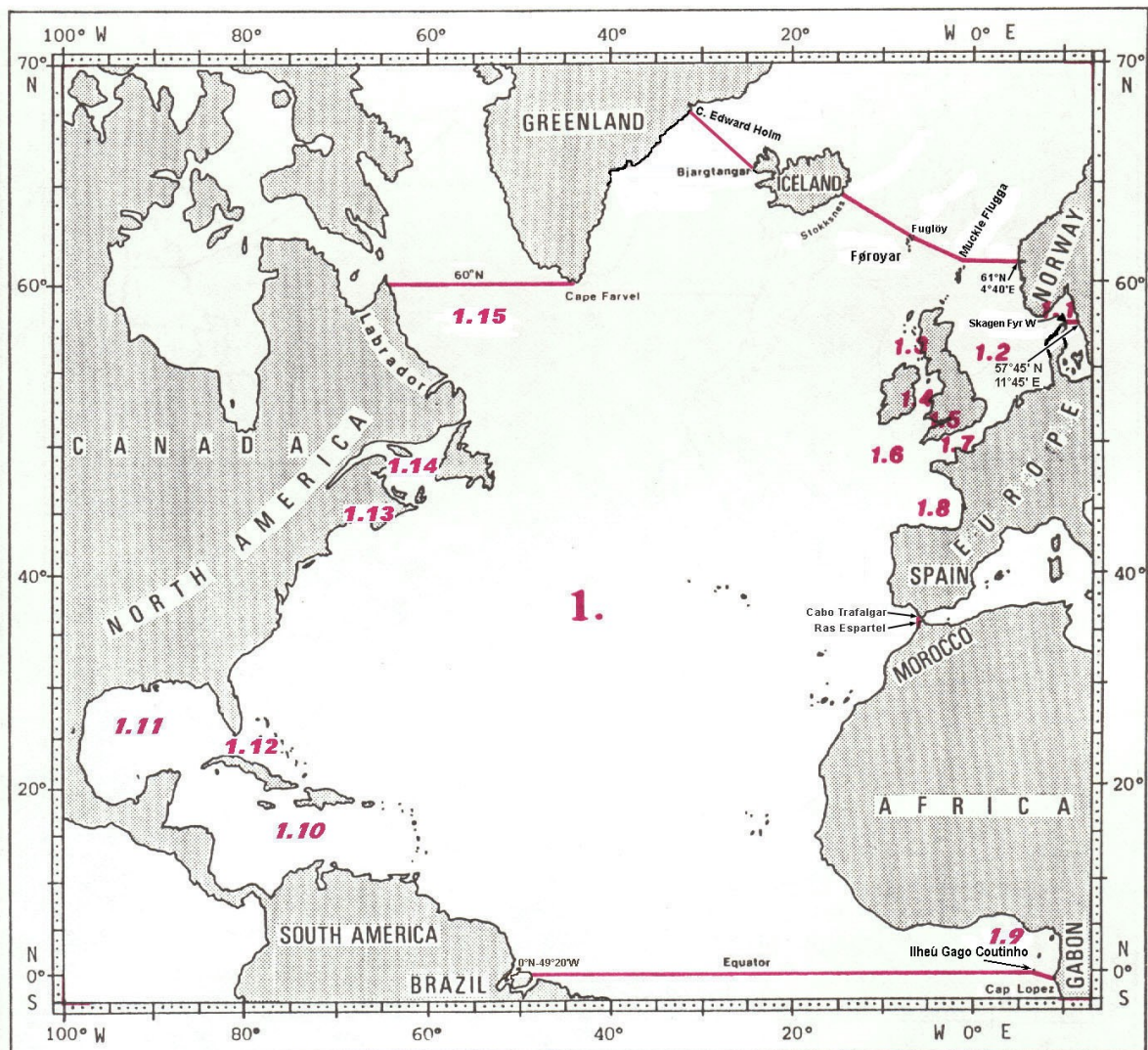


## ALPHABETICAL INDEX

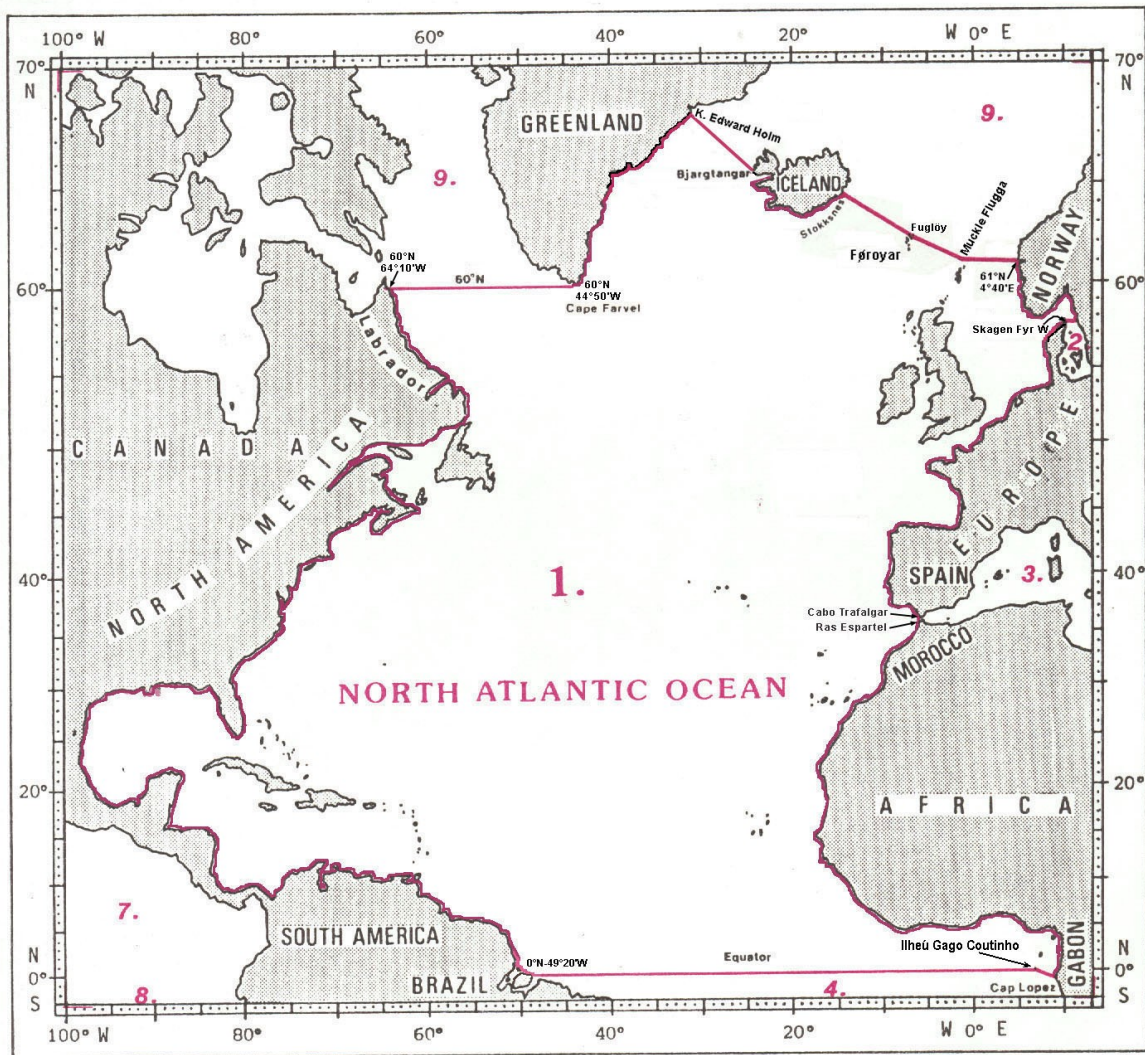
of Oceans, Seas, Straits and Gulfs  
described in this publication

Name	Page	Name	Page
Adriatic Sea	3-15	East China Sea	7-11
Aegean Sea	3-19	East Siberian Sea	9-5
Alboran Sea	3-8	English Channel	1-11
Amundsen Sea	10-13	Flores Sea	6-22
Anadyrskiy Zaliv	7-22	Golfe de Gascogne	1-12
Andaman Sea	5-18	Great Australian Bight	5-23
Arabian Sea	5-10	Great Barrier Reef	8-11
Arafura Sea	5-22	Greenland Sea	9-14
Arctic Ocean	9-3	Gulf of Aden	5-8
Aru Sea	6-27	Gulf of Alaska	7-24
Baffin Bay	9-21	Gulf of Aqaba	5-6
Balearic Sea	3-10	Gulf of Bothnia	2-5
Bali Sea	6-20	Gulf of California	7-26
Baltic Sea	2-2	Gulf of Carpentaria	5-22
Banda Sea	6-30	Gulf of Finland	2-5
Barents Sea	9-11	Gulf of Guinea	1-13
Bass Strait	8-16	Gulf of Mannar	5-13
Bay of Bengal	5-16	Gulf of Mexico	1-16
Bay of Biscay	1-12	Gulf of Oman	5-10
Bay of Bothnia	2-5	Gulf of Panama	7-26
Bay of Fundy	1-19	Gulf of Papua	8-12
Beaufort Sea	9-26	Gulf of Riga	2-6
Bellingshausen Sea	10-14	Gulf of St. Lawrence	1-19
Bering Sea	7-22	Gulf of Suez	5-6
Bering Strait	7-22	Gulf of Thailand	6-10
Bismarck Sea	8-5	Gulf of Tonkin	6-10
Black Sea	3-21	Halmahera Sea	6-37
Bo Hai	7-13	Hudson Bay	9-19
Bothnian Sea	2-5	Hudson Strait	9-19
Bransfield Strait	10-16	Iceland Sea	9-15
Bristol Channel	1-9	Indian Ocean	5-2
Caribbean Sea	1-15	Inner Seas off the West Coast of Scotland	1-8
Celebes Sea	6-42	Ionian Sea	3-17
Celtic Sea	1-11	Irish Sea	1-8
Central Baltic Sea	2-3	Jawa Sea	6-18
Ceram Sea	6-34	Joseph Bonaparte Gulf	5-20
Chukchi Sea	9-26	Kara Sea	9-9
Coastal Waters of Southwest Alaska and British Columbia	7-24	Kattegat	2-11
Cooperation Sea	10-8	La Manche	1-11
Coral Sea	8-8	Labrador Sea	1-20
Cosmonauts Sea	10-7	Lakshadweep Sea	5-13
Davis Sea	10-8	Laptev Sea	9-7
Davis Strait	9-17	Lazarev Sea	10-6
Dover Strait	1-12	Liaodong Wan	7-13
Drake Passage	4-6	Ligurian Sea	3-12
Drake Passage	10-15	Lillebælt	2-9
Dumont d'Urville Sea	10-11	Lincoln Sea	9-21

Name	Page	Name	Page
Malacca Strait	6-14	Seto Naikai	7-15
Mawson Sea	10-9	Singapore Strait	6-14
McMurdo Sound	10-12	Skagerrak	1-5
Mediterranean Region	3-3	Solomon Sea	8-6
Mediterranean Sea	3-5	Somov Sea	10-11
Mediterranean Sea, Western Basin	3-6	Sound Sea	2-6
Mediterranean, Eastern Basin	3-13	South Atlantic Ocean	4-3
Molucca Sea	6-38	South China and Eastern Archipelagic Seas	6-3
Mozambique Channel	5-5	South China Sea	6-7
Natuna Sea	6-12	South Pacific Ocean	8-3
North Atlantic Ocean	1-3	Southern Ocean	10-3
North Pacific Ocean	7-3	Storebælt	2-8
North Sea	1-5	Strait of Gibraltar	3-7
Northwestern Passages	9-23	Strait of Hormuz	5-10
Norwegian Sea	9-14	Strait of Sicily	3-15
Palk Bay	5-13	Straits of Florida	1-16
Palk Strait	5-13	Sulu Sea	6-45
Pas de Calais	1-12	T'ai-Wan Strait	7-9
Persian Gulf	5-10	Tasman Sea	8-14
Philippine Sea	7-5	Tatarskiy Proliv	7-18
Red Sea	5-8	Teluk Berau	6-35
Riiser-Larsen Sea	10-7	Teluk Bone	6-32
Rio de la Plata	4-4	Teluk Tomini	6-40
Ross Sea	10-12	The Sound	2-8
Sawu Sea	6-26	Timor Sea	5-19
Scotia Sea	4-5	Torres Strait	8-11
Sea of Azov	3-21	Tryoshnikova Gulf	10-9
Sea of Marmara	3-21	Tyrrhenian Sea	3-12
Sea of Okhotsk	7-20	Weddell Sea	10-5
Selat Makasar	6-20	White Sea	9-12
Selat Sumba	6-23	Yellow Sea	7-12
Selat Sunda	6-16		



## NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN



# 1. NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN

The limits of the North Atlantic Ocean are the following :

## *On the North:*

A line joining position 60°00'N – 64°10'W, on the coast of Labrador in Canada eastward, along the parallel of 60°N, to the southwestern coast of Greenland at position 60°00'N – 44°50'W;  
thence from this position northeastward, along the southern and eastern coasts of Greenland, to Kap<sup>1</sup> Edward Holm (67°51'N – 32°11'W), on the southeastern coast of Greenland;  
thence a line joining Kap Edward Holm southeastward to Bjartangar (65°30'N - 24°32'W), the western extremity of Iceland;  
thence from Bjartangar southeastward, along the western and southern coasts of Iceland, to Stokksnes (64°14'N - 14°58'W), on the eastern coast of Iceland;  
thence a line joining Stokksnes southeastward to the north most extremity of Fugløy (62°21'N - 6°15'W), in the Føroyar<sup>2</sup>;  
thence a line joining the north most extremity of Fugløy to Muckle Flugga (60°51'N – 0°53'W), the northern most point in the Shetland Islands;  
and thence from Muckle Flugga eastward, along the parallel of 60°51'N, to the southwestern coast of Norway at position 60°51'N – 4°40'E. (*The common limit with the Arctic Ocean, see 9.*)

## *on the East:*

From position 60°51'N – 4°40'E, on the southwestern coast of Norway southward, along the coasts of Norway and Sweden, to position 57°45'N – 11°45'E, on the southwestern coast of Sweden;  
thence a line joining this position westward, along the parallel of 57°45'N, to Skagen Fyr<sup>3</sup> W (57°45'N - 10°36'E), the northern extremity of Jylland<sup>4</sup>, in Denmark (*the common limit with the Baltic Sea, see 2.*);  
thence from Skagen Fyr W southward, along the coasts of Europe, to Cabo<sup>5</sup> Trafalgar (36°11'N - 6°02'W), on the southern coast of Spain;  
thence a line joining Cabo Trafalgar southward to Ras<sup>6</sup> Espartel (35°48'N - 5°55'W), in Morocco (*the common limit with the Mediterranean Region, see 3.*);  
and thence from Ras Espartel southward, along the western coast of Africa, to Cap<sup>7</sup> Lopez (0°37'S - 8°43'E), in Gabon.

## *On the South:*

A line joining Cap Lopez northwestward to Ihléu Gago Coutinho (Ilhéu das Rôlas) (0°01'N - 6°32'E) (*on the southwestern limit of Gulf of Guinea, see 1.9*);  
and thence a line joining Ihléu Gago Coutinho westward to the northern coast of Brazil at position 0°00' – 49°20'W (*the common limit with the South Atlantic Ocean, see 4.*).

## *On the West:*

From position 0°00' – 49°20'W, on the northern coast of Brazil, northward, along the eastern coasts of the American continents, to position 60°00'N – 64°10'W, on the coast of Labrador in Canada.

---

<sup>1</sup> Kap (Danish) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Faeroe Islands

<sup>3</sup> Fyr (Danish) = Lighthouse

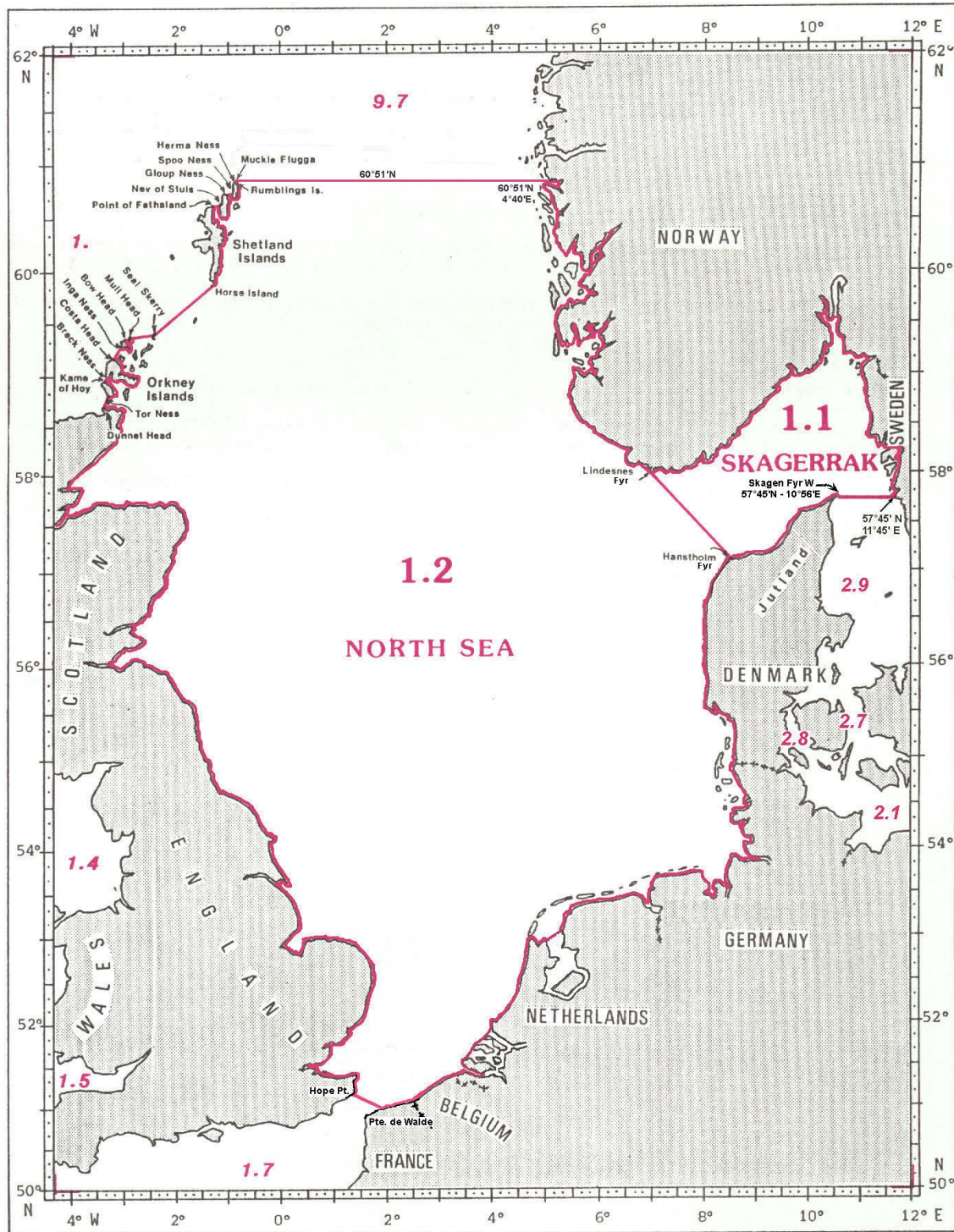
<sup>4</sup> Jutland

<sup>5</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>6</sup> Ras (Arabic) = Cape

<sup>7</sup> Cap (French) = Cape



**SKAGERRAK and NORTH SEA**

## 1.1 SKAGERRAK

The limits of the Skagerrak, a wide strait linking the North Sea and the Baltic Sea, are the following:

*On the North and the East:*

The southeastern coast of Norway and the western coast of Sweden, from Lindesnes Fyr<sup>1</sup> (57°59'N - 7°03'E), in Norway, to position 57°45'N - 11°45'E, on the coast of Sweden.

*On the South:*

A line joining position 57°45'N - 11°45'E, on the western coast of Sweden westward, along the parallel of 57°45'N, to the northern extremity of Jylland<sup>2</sup>, Skagen Fyr W (57°45'N - 10°56'E) in Denmark (*the common limit with the Kattegat, see 2.7*); and thence from Skagen Fyr W southwestward, along the coast of Jylland, to Hanstholm Fyr (57°07'N - 8°37'E).

*On the West:*

A line joining Hanstholm Fyr northwestward to Lindesnes Fyr (57°59'N - 7°03'E), on the southern coast of Norway (*the common limit with the North Sea, see 1.2*).

## 1.2 NORTH SEA

The limits of the North Sea, situated between the eastern coasts of the British Isles and the western coast of Europe, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Muckle Flugga (60°51'N - 0°53'W), the northern most point in the Shetland Islands, eastward, along the parallel of 60°51'N, to the coast of Norway at position 60°51'N - 4°40'E (*the common limit with the Arctic Ocean, see 9.*).

*On the East:*

The coast of Norway, from position 60°51'N - 4°40'E, southward to Lindesnes Fyr (57°59'N - 7°03'E);  
thence a line joining Lindesnes Fyr southeastward to Hanstholm Fyr (57°07'N - 8°37'E), in Denmark (*the common limit with the Skagerrak, see 1.1*);  
and thence from Hanstholm Fyr southward, along the coasts of Denmark, Germany, Netherlands, Belgium and France to Pointe de Walde (51°00'N - 1°55'E), in France.

*On the South:*

A line joining Pointe de Walde northwestward to Hope Point (51°10'N - 1°24'E), on the southeastern coast of England (*the common limit with the English Channel (La Manche), see 1.7*).

*On the West:*

From Hope Point northward, along the eastern coasts of England and Scotland, to Dunnet Head (58°40'N - 3°23'W), the northern extremity of Scotland;  
thence a line joining Dunnet Head northward to Tor Ness (58°47'N - 3°18'W), the southwestern extremity of Island of Hoy, in the Orkney Islands;  
thence from Tor Ness northward, through Island of Hoy, to the Kame of Hoy (58°56'N - 3°24'W), the northwestern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining the Kame of Hoy northeastward to Breck Ness (58°58'N - 3°21'W), on the southwestern coast of Mainland Island;  
thence from Breck Ness northward, through Mainland Island, to Costa Head (59°09'N - 3°13'W), the northern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Costa Head northeastward to Inga Ness (59°17'N - 3°01'W), on the southwestern coast of Westray Island;

<sup>1</sup> Fyr (Norwegian, Swedish, Danish) = Lighthouse

<sup>2</sup> Jutland

thence from Inga Ness northeastward, through Westray Island, to Bow Head (59°22'N - 2°57'W), the northern extremity of this island.

thence a line joining Bow Head northeastward to Mull Head (59°23'N - 2°53'W), the northern extremity of Papa Westray Island;

thence a line joining Mull Head eastward to Seal Skerry (59°24'N - 2°23'W), a reef off the northern extremity of North Ronaldsay Island;

thence a line joining Seal Skerry northeastward to Horse Island (59°51'N - 1°19'W), off the southern extremity of Mainland Island, in the Shetland Islands;

thence from Horse Island northward, through Mainland Island, to Point of Fethaland (60°38'N - 1°18'W), the northern extremity of this island;

thence a line joining Point of Fethaland eastward to Nev of Stuis (60°40'N - 1°09'W), on the western coast of Yell Island;

thence from Nev of Stuis northeastward, through Yell Island, to Gloup Ness (60°44'N - 1°04'W) the northern extremity of this island;

thence a line joining Gloup Ness eastward to Spoo Ness (60°45'N - 0°57'W), on the western coast of Unst Island;

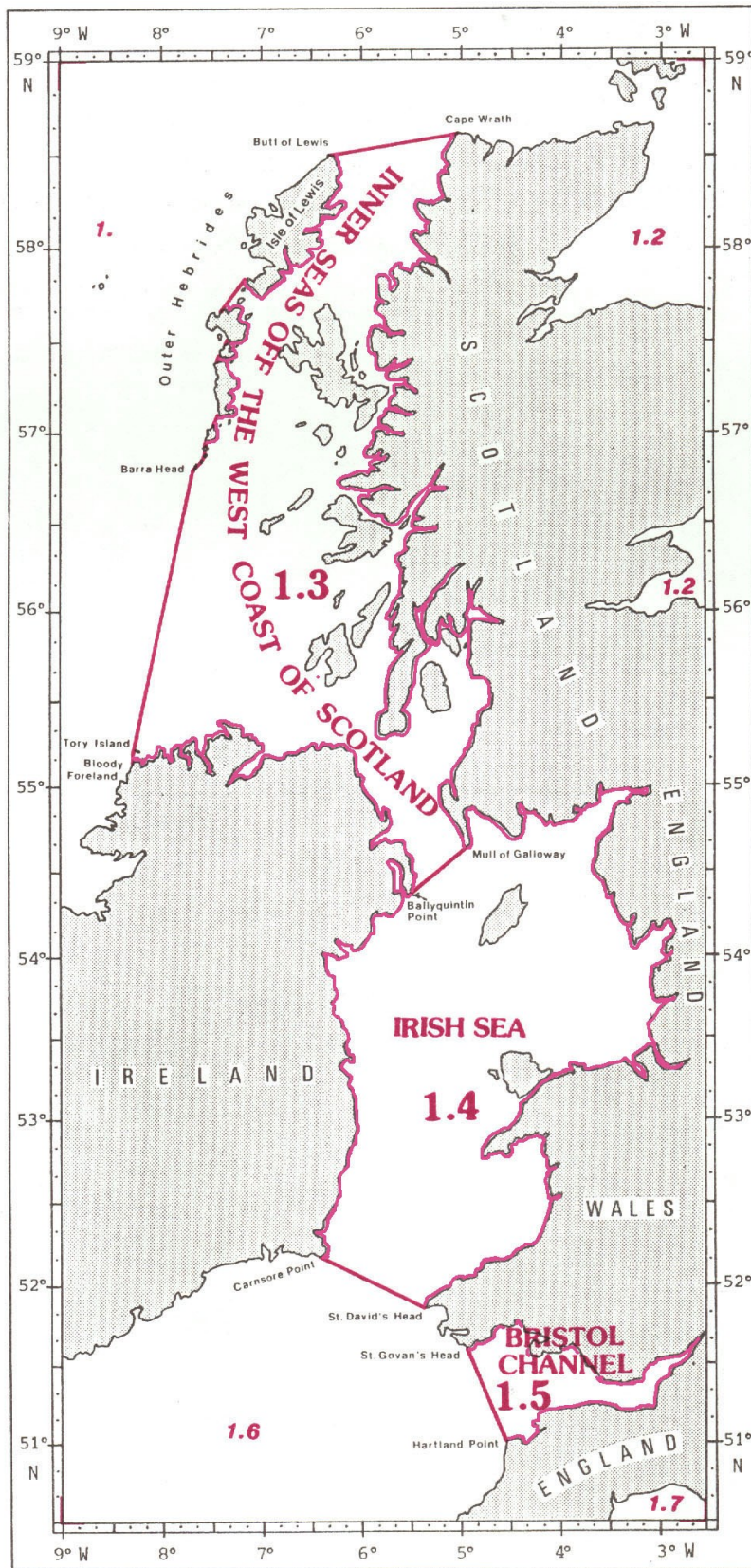
thence from Spoo Ness northward, through Unst Island, to Herma Ness (60°51'N - 0°54'W), on the northwestern coast of this island;

thence a line joining Herma Ness northeastward to the southwestern point of Rumbings Islands (60°51'N - 0°54'W) and, through these islands, to Muckle Flugga (60°51'N - 0°53'W), all these being included in the North Sea area;

and thence from Muckle Flugga northward, along the meridian of 0°53'W, to position 61°00'N - 0°53'W, on the Hebridean Shelf.



**INNER SEAS OFF THE WEST COAST OF SCOTLAND,  
IRISH SEA and BRISTOL CHANNEL**



### 1.3 INNER SEAS OFF THE WEST COAST OF SCOTLAND<sup>1</sup>

The limits of the Inner Seas, situated between the western coast of Scotland, the eastern coasts of the Outer Hebrides Islands, and the northern coast of Ireland, are the following :

*On the North:*

A line joining the Butt of Lewis (58°31'N - 6°16'W), the northern extremity of Isle of Lewis, eastward to Cape Wrath (58°38'N - 5°00'W), the northwestern extremity of Scotland.

*On the East:*

From Cape Wrath southward, along the western coast of Scotland, to the southeastern extremity of Mull of Galloway (54°38'N - 4°51'W).

*On the South:*

A line joining the southeastern extremity of Mull of Galloway, in Scotland, southwestward to Ballyquintin Point (54°0'N - 5°30'W), in Ireland (*the common limit with the Irish Sea, see 1.4*); and thence from Ballyquintin Point northward and westward, along the coast of Ireland, to Bloody Foreland (55°10'N - 8°17'W).

*On the West:*

A line joining Bloody Foreland, on the northwestern coast of Ireland, northward to the western extremity of Tory Island (55°16'N - 8°15'W);  
thence a line joining the western extremity of Tory Island to Barra Head (56°47'N - 7°38'W), the southern extremity of Berneray Island, the southern island of the Outer Hebrides Islands;  
and thence from the southern extremity of Berneray Island along the eastern coasts of the Outer Hebrides Islands, to Butt of Lewis (58°31'N - 6°16'W), the northern extremity of Isle of Lewis, in such a manner that the western coasts of the islands appertain to the North Atlantic Ocean and all the narrow waters appertain to the Inner Seas.

### 1.4 IRISH SEA

The limits of the Irish Sea, situated between the eastern coast of Ireland and the western coasts of Scotland, England and Wales, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Ballyquintin Point (54°20'N - 5°30'W), in Ireland, northeastward to the southeastern extremity of Mull of Galloway (54°38'N - 4°51'W), in Scotland (*the common limit with the Inner Seas off the West Coast of Scotland, see 1.3*).

*On the East:*

From the southeastern extremity of Mull of Galloway eastward and southward, along the coasts of Scotland, England and Wales, to St. David's Head (51°54'N - 5°19'W), in Wales.

*On the South:*

A line joining St. David's Head, in Wales, northwestward to Carnsore Point (52°10'N - 6°22'W), in Ireland (*the common limit with the Celtic Sea, see 1.6*).

*On the West:*

From Carnsore Point northward, along the eastern coast of Ireland, to Ballyquintin Point (54°20'N - 5°30'W).

---

<sup>1</sup> Referred to also as Malin Sea

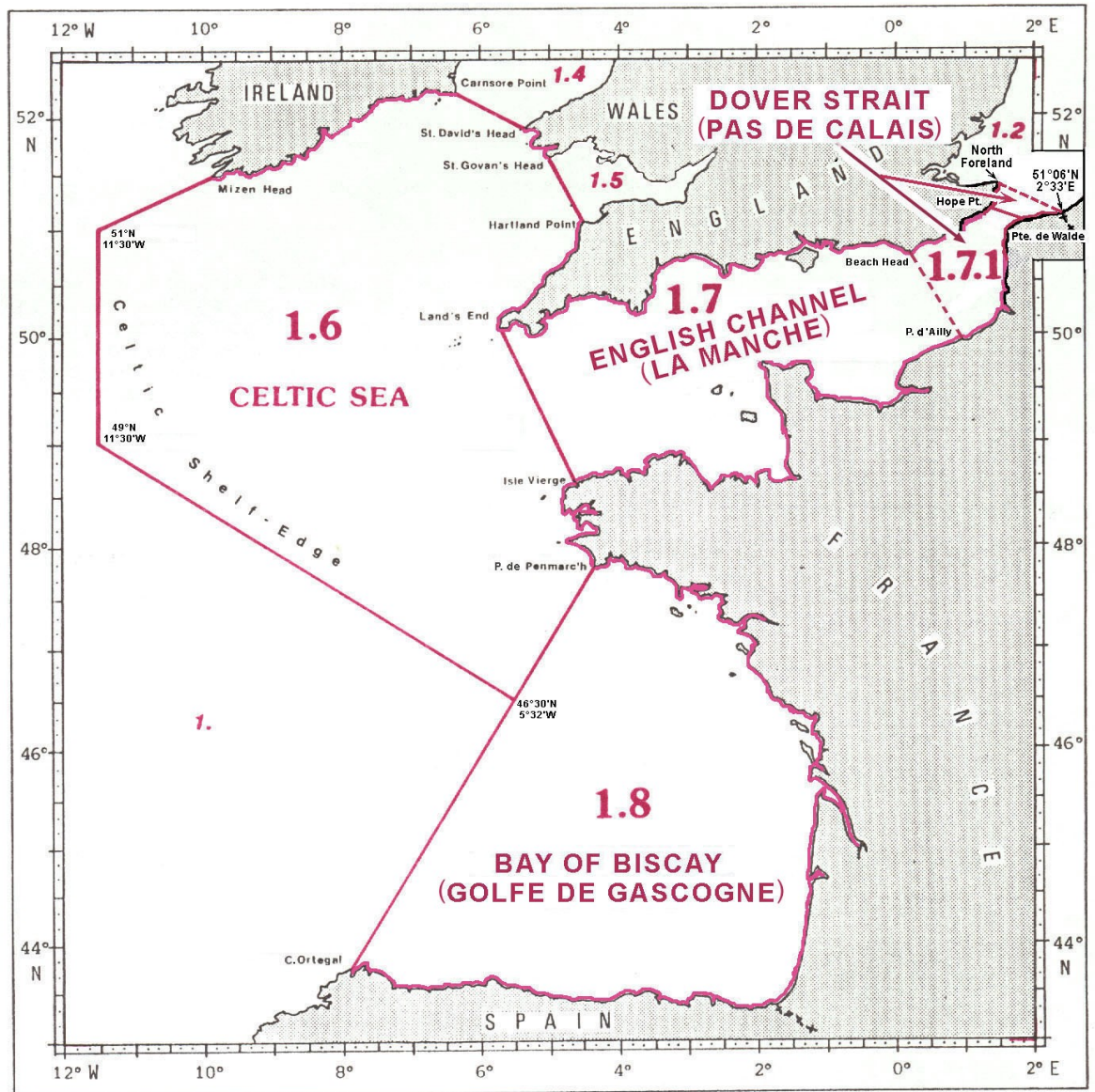
## 1.5 BRISTOL CHANNEL

The Bristol Channel is situated northeastward and adjacent to the Celtic Sea and bounded on the North, the East and the South by the coasts of Wales and England. Its western limit with the Celtic Sea is the following:

*On the West:*

A line joining St. Govan's Head ( $51^{\circ}36'N$  -  $4^{\circ}56'W$ ), in Wales, southeastward to Hartland Point ( $51^{\circ}01'N$  -  $4^{\circ}32'W$ ), in England.

**CELTIC SEA, ENGLISH CHANNEL (*LA MANCHE*),  
DOVER STRAIT (*PAS DE CALAIS*)  
and BAY OF BISCAY (*GOLFE DE GASCogne*)**





## 1.6 CELTIC SEA

The limits of the Celtic Sea, situated between the southern coast of Ireland, the southwestern coasts of Wales and England, the northwestern coast of France and the Celtic shelf-edge, are the following:

*On the North:*

From Mizen Head (51°27'N - 9°49'W) northeastward, along the southern coast of Ireland, to Carnsore Point (52°10'N - 6°22'W);  
and thence a line joining Carnsore Point, on the southeastern coast of Ireland, southeastward to St. David's Head (51°54'N - 5°19'W), in Wales (*the common limit with the Irish Sea, see 1.4*).

*On the East:*

From St. David's Head southeastward, along the southwestern coast of Wales, to Saint Govan's Head (51°36'N - 4°56'W);  
thence a line joining Saint Govan's Head southeastward to Hartland Point (51°01'N - 4°32'W), on the western coast of England (*the common limit with the Bristol Channel, see 1.5*);  
thence from Hartland Point southwestward, along the southwestern coast of England, to Land's End (50°04'N - 5°43'W), the western extremity thereof;  
thence a line joining Land's End, in England, southeastward to Ile<sup>1</sup> Vierge (48°38'N - 4°34'W), off the northwestern coast of France (*the common limit with the English Channel (La Manche), see 1.7*);  
and thence from Ile Vierge southward, along the western coast of France, to Pointe<sup>2</sup> de Penmarc'h (47°48'N - 4°22'W).

*On the South:*

A line joining Pointe de Penmarc'h southwestward to position 46°30'N - 5°32'W, on the shelf-edge (*on the limit with the Bay of Biscay (Golfe de Gascogne), see 1.8*);  
and thence a line joining position 46°30'N - 5°32'W northwestward to position 49°00'N - 11°30'W, on the shelf-edge.

*On the West*

A line joining position 49°00'N - 11°30'W northward to position 51°00'N - 11°30'W, on the shelf-edge;  
and thence from position 51°00'N - 11°30'W northeastward to Mizen Head (51°27'N - 9°49'W), on the southwestern coast of Ireland.

## 1.7 ENGLISH CHANNEL (*LA MANCHE*)

**Note:** Both names can be used on charts according to IHO Technical Resolution A 4.2, paragraph 6. See Appendix C.

The limits of the English Channel (*La Manche*), situated between the southern coast of England and the northern coast of France and linking the North Sea and the Celtic Sea, are the following:

*On the North:*

The southern coast of England, from Land's End (50°04'N - 5°43'W) eastward to Hope Point (51°10'N - 1°24'E).

*On the East:*

A line joining Hope Point southeastward to Pointe de Walde (51°00'N - 1°55'E), in France (*the common limit with the North Sea, see 1.2*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Ile (French) = Island

<sup>2</sup> Pointe (French) = Point

*On the South:*

The northern coast of France, from Pointe de Walde southwestward to Ile<sup>1</sup> Vierge (48°38'N - 4°34'W).

*On the West:*

A line joining Ile Vierge, in France, northwestward to Land's End (50°04'N - 5°43'W), on the southwestern coast of England (*the common limit with the Celtic Sea, see 1.6*).

### 1.7.1 DOVER STRAIT (*PAS DE CALAIS*)

**Note:** Both names can be used on charts according to IHO Technical Resolution A 4.2, paragraph 6. See Appendix C.

The limits of the Dover Strait (*Pas de Calais*), situated between the southern extremity of the British Isles and the northern extremity of France, are the following:

*On the West:*

A line joining Beachy Head (50°44'N – 0°15'E), in England, to Pointe<sup>2</sup> d'Ailly (49°55'N – 0°57'E) in France.

*On the East:*

A line joining North Foreland (51°23'N – 1°27'E), on the southeastern coast of England, southeastward to the France – Belgium border at position 51°06'N – 2°33'E.

### 1.8 BAY OF BISCAY (*GOLFE DE GASCOGNE*)

**Note:** Both names can be used on charts according to IHO Technical Resolution A 4.2, paragraph 6. See Appendix C.

The limits of the Bay of Biscay (*Golfe de Gascogne*), situated between the western coast of France and the northern coast of Spain, are the following:

*On the North, the East and the South:*

The western coast of France and the northern coast of Spain, from Pointe de Penmarc'h (47°48'N - 4°22'W), in France, southward and westward to Cabo<sup>4</sup> Ortegal (43°46'N - 7°52'W), in Spain.

*On the West:*

A line joining Cabo Ortegal, in Spain, northeastward to Pointe de Penmarc'h, in France (*the common limit with the Celtic Sea, see 1.6*).

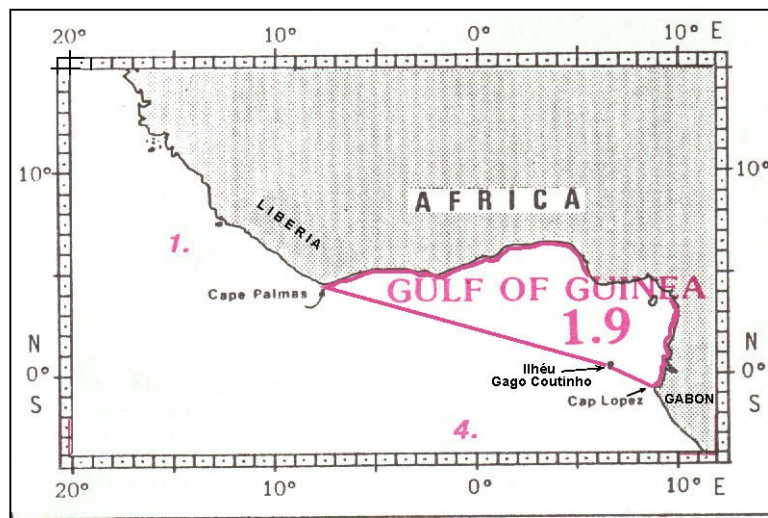
---

<sup>1</sup> Ile (French) = Island

<sup>2</sup> Pointe (French) = Point

<sup>4</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

## GULF OF GUINEA



### 1.9 GULF OF GUINEA

The limits of the Gulf of Guinea, lying off the western coast of central Africa, are the following:

*On the North and the East:*

From Cape Palmas ( $4^{\circ}22'N - 7^{\circ}44'W$ ), in Liberia, eastward and southward, along the western coast of central Africa, to Cap<sup>1</sup> Lopez ( $0^{\circ}37'S - 8^{\circ}43'E$ ), in Gabon.

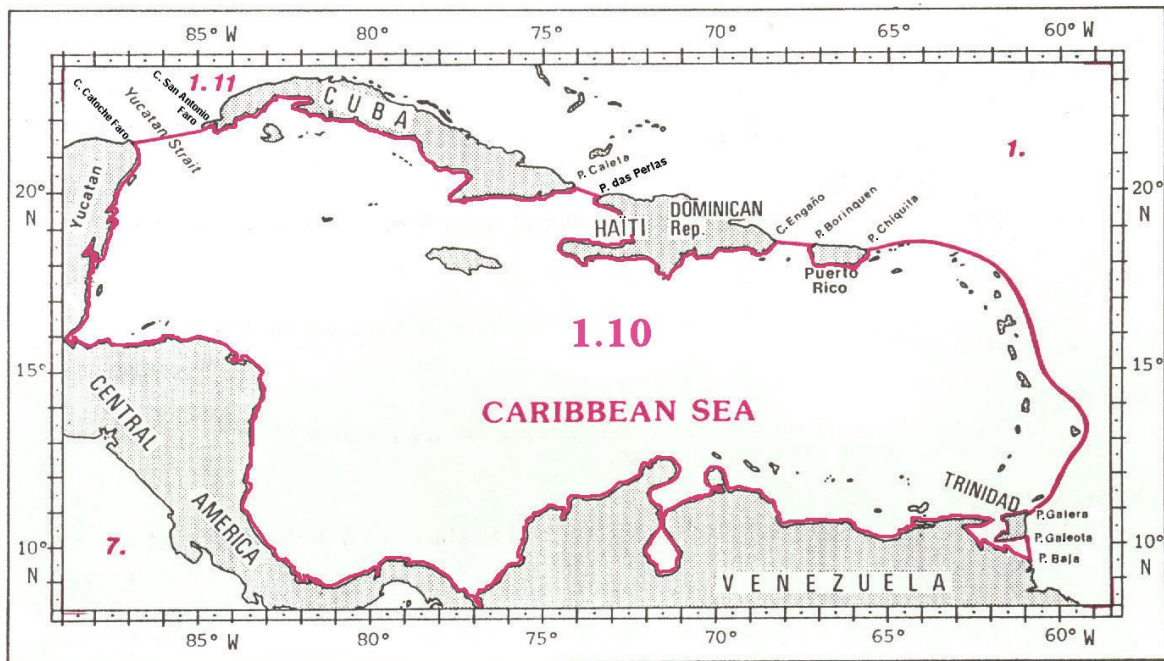
*On the Southwest:*

A line from Cap Lopez ( $0^{\circ}37'S - 8^{\circ}43'E$ ), in Gabon, northwestward to Ilhéu Gago Coutinho (Ilhéu das Rôlas) ( $0^{\circ}01'S - 6^{\circ}32'E$ );  
and thence a line from Ilhéu Gago Coutinho northwestward to Cape Palmas ( $4^{\circ}22'N - 7^{\circ}44'W$ ), in Liberia.

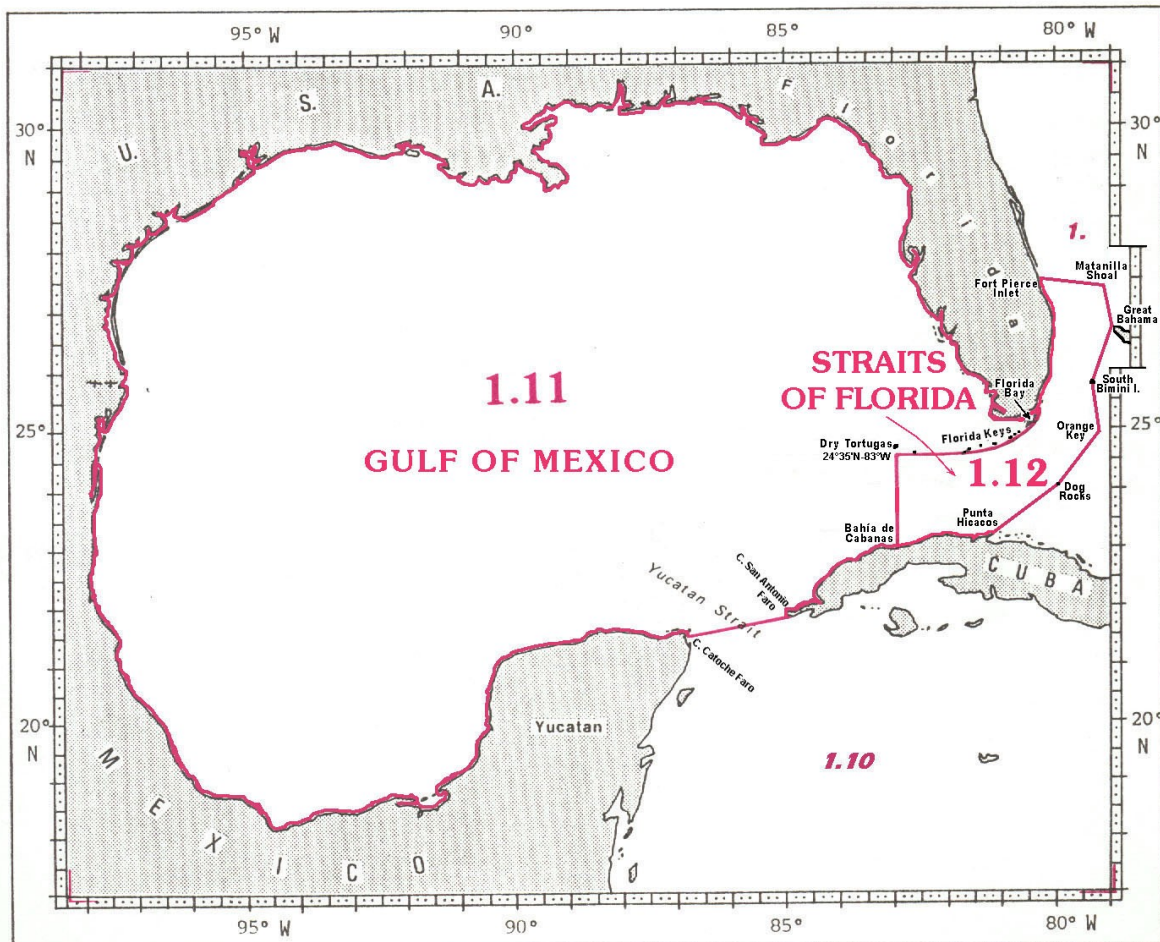
---

<sup>1</sup> Cap (French) = Cape

### CARIBBEAN SEA



### GULF OF MEXICO AND STRAITS OF FLORIDA





## 1.10 CARIBBEAN SEA

The limits of the Caribbean Sea, situated between the northern coast of South America, the eastern coast of Central America and the islands of the West Indies, are the following:

### *On the North:*

A line joining Cabo<sup>1</sup> Catoche Faro<sup>2</sup> (21°36'N - 87°05'W), on the northeastern coast of Yucatan in Mexico, eastward to Cabo San Antonio Faro (21°52'N - 84°57'W), the western extremity of Cuba (*the common limit with the Gulf of Mexico, see 1.11*);  
thence from Cabo San Antonio Faro eastward, along the southern coast of Cuba, to Punta<sup>3</sup> Caleta. (20°04'N - 74°18'W), on the southeastern coast of this island;  
thence a line joining Punta Caleta southeastward to Pointe<sup>4</sup> des Perles (19°39'N - 73°25'W), on the northwestern coast of Haïti;  
thence from Pointe des Perles southward and eastward, along the southern coast of Haïti and Dominican Republic, to Cabo Engaño (18°37'N - 68°20'W), the eastern extremity of the Dominican Republic;  
thence a line joining Cabo Engaño eastward to Punta Borinquen (18°29'N - 67°10'W), on the north coast of Puerto Rico;  
and thence from Punta Borinquen eastward, along the southern coast of this island, to Punta Chiquita (18°23'N - 65°39'W), on the northeastern coast thereof.

### *On the East:*

From Punta Chiquita, on the northeastern coast of Puerto Rico, a line east-northeast to the western end of Anegada Island (18°45'N - 64°25'W);  
thence from the western end of Anegada, along the south coast of this island, to the eastern end thereof (18°42'N - 64°16'W);  
thence from the eastern end of Anegada, a line east-southeast to Isla Sombrero (18°36'N - 63°25'W);  
thence from Isla Sombrero, a line to the northern end of Barbuda Island (17°44'N - 61°50'W);  
thence from the northern end of Barbuda, along the west coast of this island, to the south-eastern end thereof (17°33'N - 61°43'W);  
thence from the south-eastern end of Barbuda, a line south-southeast to the eastern end of La Désirade (16°20'N - 61°00'W);  
thence from the eastern end of La Désirade, a line south-southeast to Kitridge Point (13°09'N - 59°25'W), in the eastern Barbados;  
thence from Kitridge Point, a line south-southwest to Little Tobago (11°18'N - 60°30'W), at the eastern end of Tobago;  
thence from Little Tobago, a line south-southwest to Punta Galera (10°50'N - 60°55'W), the north-western end of Trinidad;  
thence from Punta Galera southward, along the western coast of Trinidad, to Punta Galeota (10°08'N - 61°00'W), the southeastern extremity of this island;  
and thence a line joining Punta Galeota southward to Punta Baja (9°31'N - 60°58'W), on the eastern coast of Venezuela.

### *On the South and the West:*

From Punta Baja, in Venezuela, westward and northward, along the northern coast of South America and the eastern coast of Central America, to Cabo Catoche Faro (21°36'N - 87°05'W), on the northeastern coast of Yucatan, in Mexico.

---

<sup>1</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Faro (Spanish) = Light

<sup>3</sup> Punta (Spanish) = Point

<sup>4</sup> Pointe (French) = Point

## 1.11 GULF OF MEXICO

The Gulf of Mexico is an almost enclosed sea situated in the western extremity of the North Atlantic Ocean and bounded by the eastern coast of Mexico, the Gulf coast of the United States of America and the northwestern coast of Cuba. It is connected through the Straits of Florida with the North Atlantic Ocean in the East, and through the Yucatan Channel with the Caribbean Sea in the Southeast.

The limits of the Gulf of Mexico in these straits are the following:

*On the West and North:*

From Cabo Catoche Faro (21°36'N – 87°05'W), on the northeastern coast of Yucatan, in Mexico, along the eastern coast of Mexico and the southern coast of USA, to the eastern end of Florida Bay (25°13'N – 80°30'W).

*On the East (in the Straits of Florida):*

A line joining the eastern end of Florida Bay southward and westward, through the Florida Keys and the shoals, to Rebecca Shoal (24°35'N - 82°35'W), and to position 24°35'N - 83°00'W, on the shelf edge - in such a way that all the narrow waters between the Dry Tortugas and the eastern end of Florida Bay are included in the Gulf of Mexico (*the common limit with the Straits of Florida, see 1.12*);

and thence from position 24°35'N - 83°00'W southward, along the meridian of 83°W, to Bahía<sup>1</sup> de Cabanas (23°01'N – 83°00'W), on the northwestern coast of Cuba.

*On the Southeast (in the Yucatan Channel):*

From Bahía de Cabanas, on the northwestern coast of Cuba, southwestward to Cabo<sup>2</sup> San Antonio Faro<sup>3</sup> (21°52'N – 84°57'W), the western extremity of Cuba;

and thence a line joining Cabo San Antonio Faro, westward to Cabo Catoche Faro (21°36'N - 87°05'W), on the northeastern coast of Yucatan, in Mexico (*the common limit with the Caribbean Sea, see 1.10*).

## 1.12 STRAITS OF FLORIDA

The limits of the Straits of Florida, linking the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic Ocean are the following:

*On the North:*

From the southern point of the Dry Tortugas (24°35'N - 83°00'W), along the southern side of the Florida Keys and then along the east coast of Florida, to Fort Pierce Inlet (27°28'N - 80°18'W); thence from Fort Pierce Inlet, a line eastward to Matanilla Shoal (27°22'N – 79°05'W), at the northwest edge of East Bahama Bank.

*On the East:*

From Matanilla Shoal southward, along Little Bahama Bank to the west end of Great Bahama Island at 26°41'N – 78°59'W;

thence from this position, a line southward, across Northwest Providence Channel, to the western end of South Bimini Island (25°43'N – 79°18'W);

thence from the western end of South Bimini Island, a line southward to Orange Cay (24°56'N – 79°10'W);

thence from Orange Cay, a line southwestward, across Santaren Channel, to the Dog Rocks (24°05'N – 79°53'W), on the Cay Sal Bank;

---

<sup>1</sup> Bahía (Spanish) = Bay

<sup>2</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>3</sup> Faro (Spanish) = Light

thence from Dog Rocks, a line southwestward, across Nicholas Channel, to Punta<sup>4</sup> Hicacos (23°11'N – 81°07'W), in Cuba.

*On the South:*

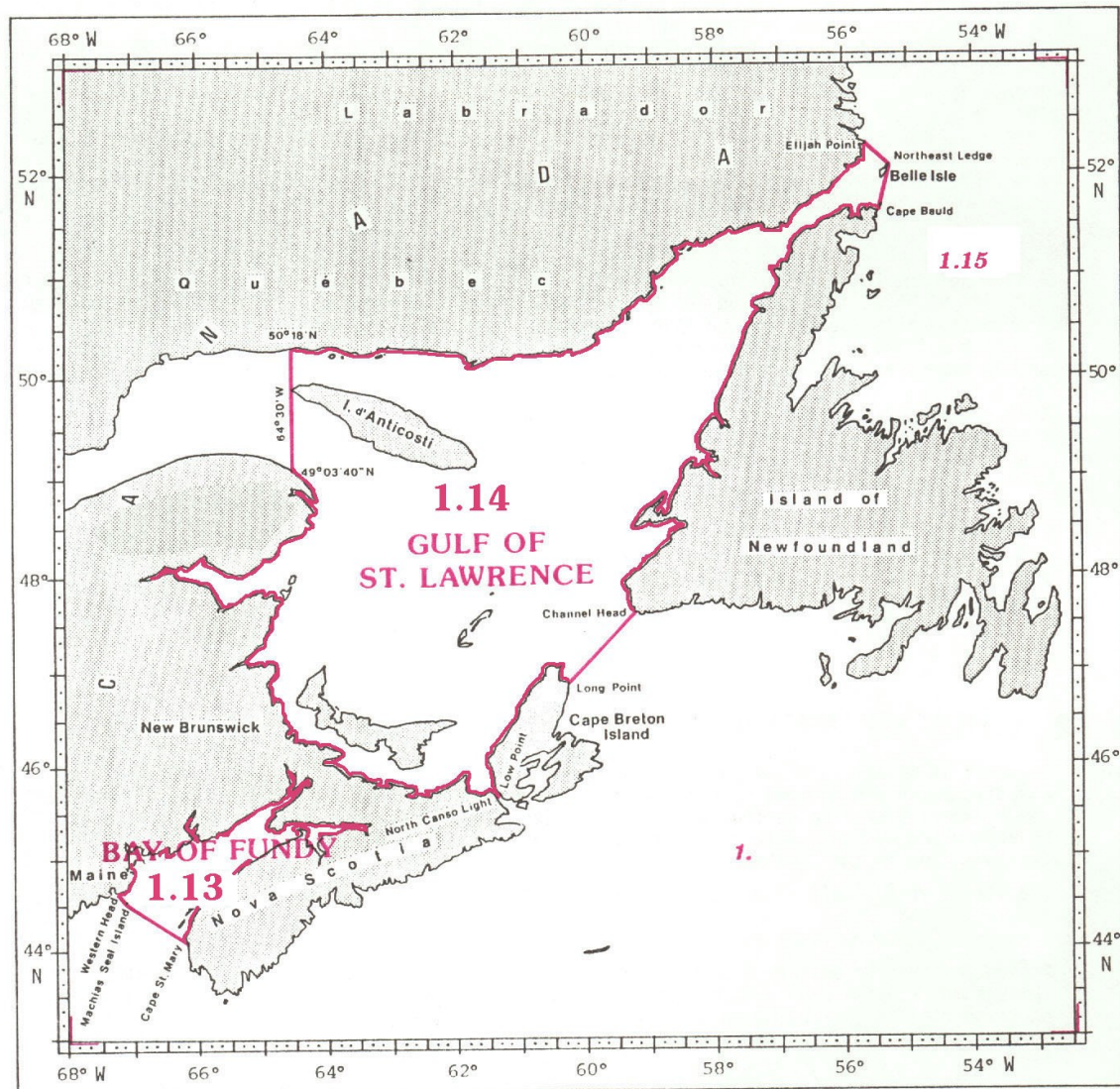
Along the north coast of Cuba, from Punta Hicacos to Bahia de Cabanas (23°01'N – 83°00'W).

*On the West:*

Along the 83°W meridian, from Bahia de Cabanas to the southern point of the Dry Tortugas (83°00'W – 24°35'N) (*the common limit with the Gulf of Mexico, see 1.11*).

---

<sup>4</sup> Punta (Spanish) = Point

**BAY OF FUNDY and GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE**

## 1.13 BAY OF FUNDY

The Bay of Fundy, situated on the eastern coast of North America, is bounded on the West, the North and the East by the coast of Maine, in the United States, and the coasts of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, in Canada. Its southern limit with the North Atlantic Ocean is the following:

*On the South:*

A line joining Cape St. Mary (44°05'N - 66°13'W), on the southwestern coast of Nova Scotia, in Canada, northward to Machias Seal Island (44°30'N - 67°06'W), and thence to Western Head (44°39'N - 67°11'W), on the coast of Maine, in the United States.

## 1.14 GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE

The limits of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, situated in Canada, between the coasts of Quebec, Labrador, Island of Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, are the following:

*On the North:*

From position 50°18'N - 64°30'W, on the southern coast of Quebec, eastward, along this coast and the southern coast of Labrador, to Elijah Point (52°13'N - 55°37'W), the eastern extremity of Cape St. Charles.

*On the East:*

A line joining Elijah Point southeastward to Northeast Ledge (rocks at 52°02'N - 55°16'W);  
thence from Northeast Ledge southward, through the eastern extremity of Belle Isle, to Cape Bauld (51°38'N - 55°26'W), the northern extremity of the Island of Newfoundland (*the common limit with the Labrador Sea, see 1.15*);  
thence from Cape Bauld southwestward, along the western coast of Island of Newfoundland, to Channel Head (47°34'N - 59°07'W);  
thence a line joining Channel Head southwestward to Long Point<sup>1</sup> (46°51'N - 60°18'W, on the northeastern coast of Cape Breton Island;  
thence from Long Point southwestward, along the western coast of this island, to Low Point (45°43'N - 61°28'W), on the southern coast thereof;  
and thence a line joining Low Point southwestward to North Canso Light (45°42'N - 61°29'W), on the northeastern coast of Nova Scotia.

*On the South and the West:*

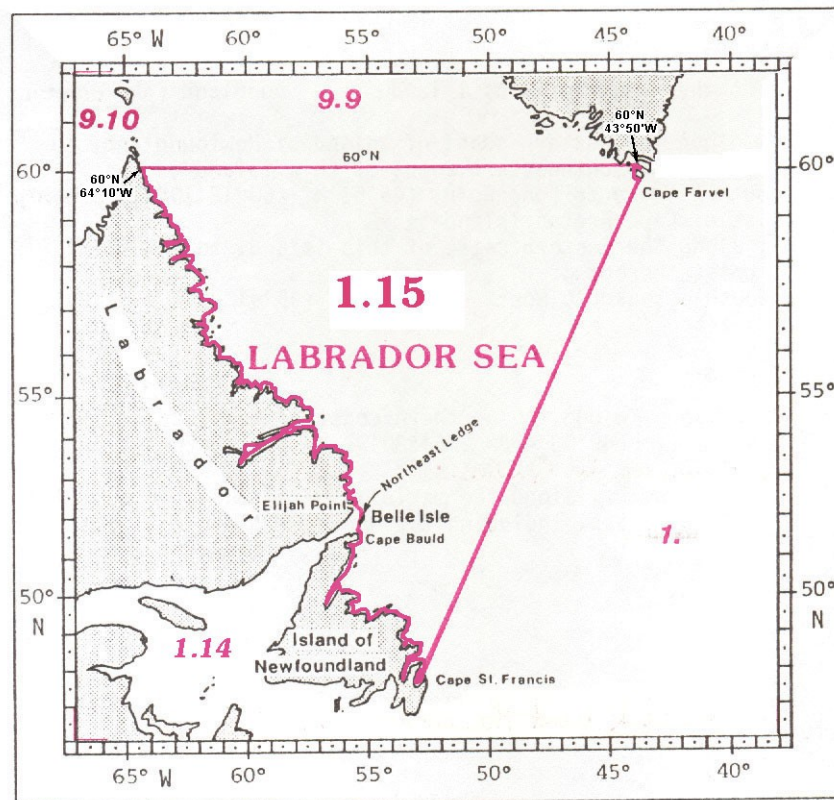
From North Canso Light westward and northward, along the northern coast of Nova Scotia and the eastern coast of New Brunswick, to position 49°04'N - 64°30'W, on the coast of Quebec;  
and thence a line joining this position northward, along the meridian of 64°30'W, to position 50°18'N - 64°30'W, on the coast of Quebec, including the whole of Ile<sup>2</sup> d'Anticosti within the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

---

<sup>1</sup> Formerly Cape Egmont

<sup>2</sup> Ile (French) = Island

## LABRADOR SEA



### 1.15 LABRADOR SEA

The limits of the Labrador Sea, situated in the northwestern part of the North Atlantic Ocean, between the eastern coasts of Labrador and the Island of Newfoundland, in Canada, and the southern extremity of Greenland, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining the northeastern coast of Labrador at position 60°00'N – 64°10'W eastward, along the parallel of 60°N, to the southern coast of Greenland at position 60°00'N – 44°50'W (*the common limit with the Davis Strait, see 9.9*); and thence from this position southeastward, along this coast, to Kap<sup>1</sup> Farvel (59°47'N - 43°55'W), the southern extremity of Greenland.

*On the East:*

A line joining Kap Farvel southwestward to Cape St. Francis (47°49'N - 52°47'W), on the southeastern coast of the Island of Newfoundland.

*On the West:*

From Cape St. Francis northwestward, along the eastern coast of Newfoundland, to Cape Bauld (51°38'N - 55°26'W), the northern extremity of this island; thence a line joining Cape Bauld northward, through the eastern extremity of Belle Isle, to Northeast Ledge (rocks at 52°02'N - 55°16'W), and northwestward to Elijah Point (52°13'N - 55°37'W), the eastern extremity of Cape St. Charles, on the southeastern coast of Labrador (*the common limit with the Gulf of St. Lawrence, see 1.14*); and thence from Elijah Point northwestward, along the eastern coast of Labrador, to position 60°00'N – 64°10'W.

---

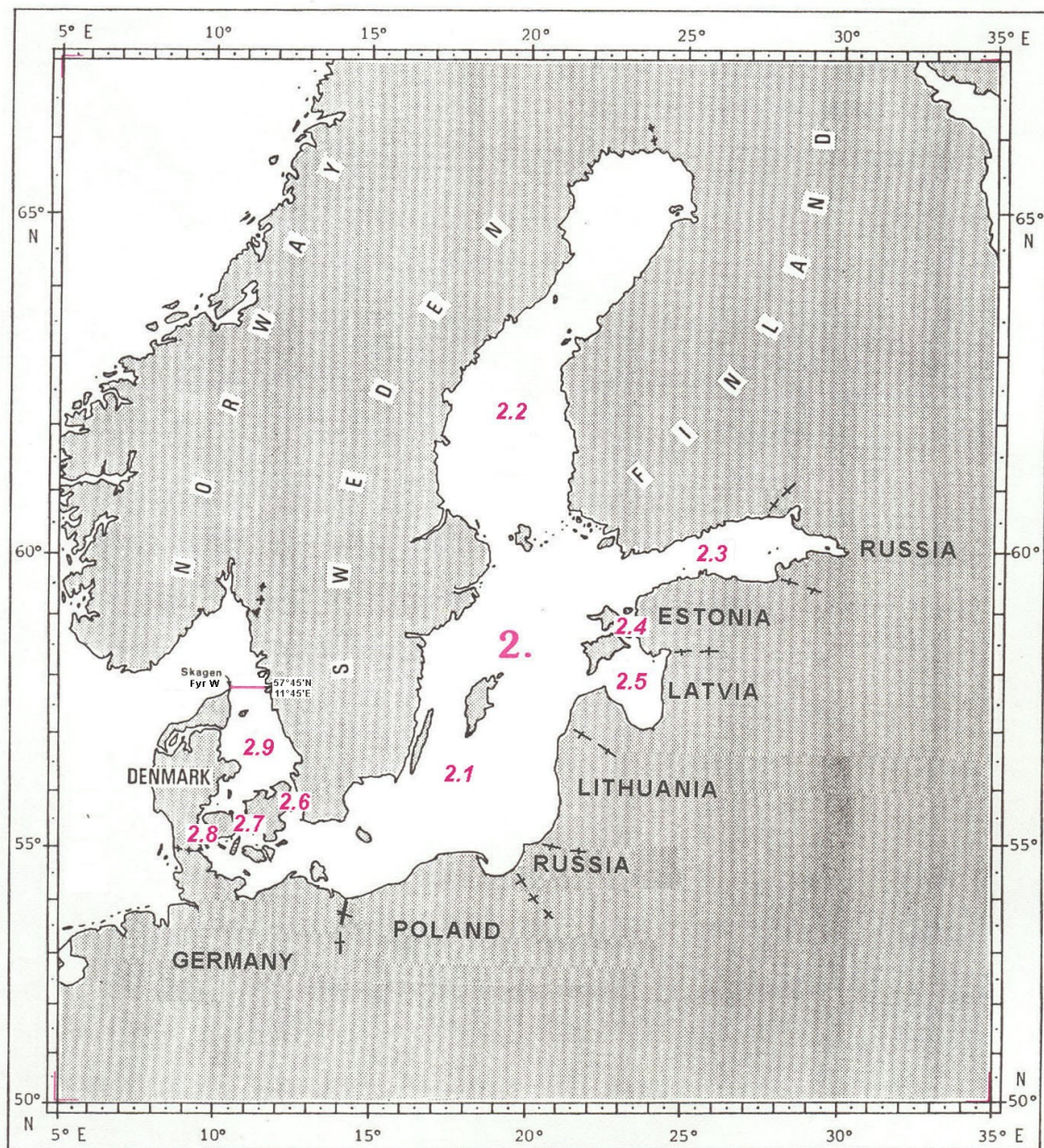
<sup>1</sup> Kap (Danish) = Cape



## CHAPTER 2

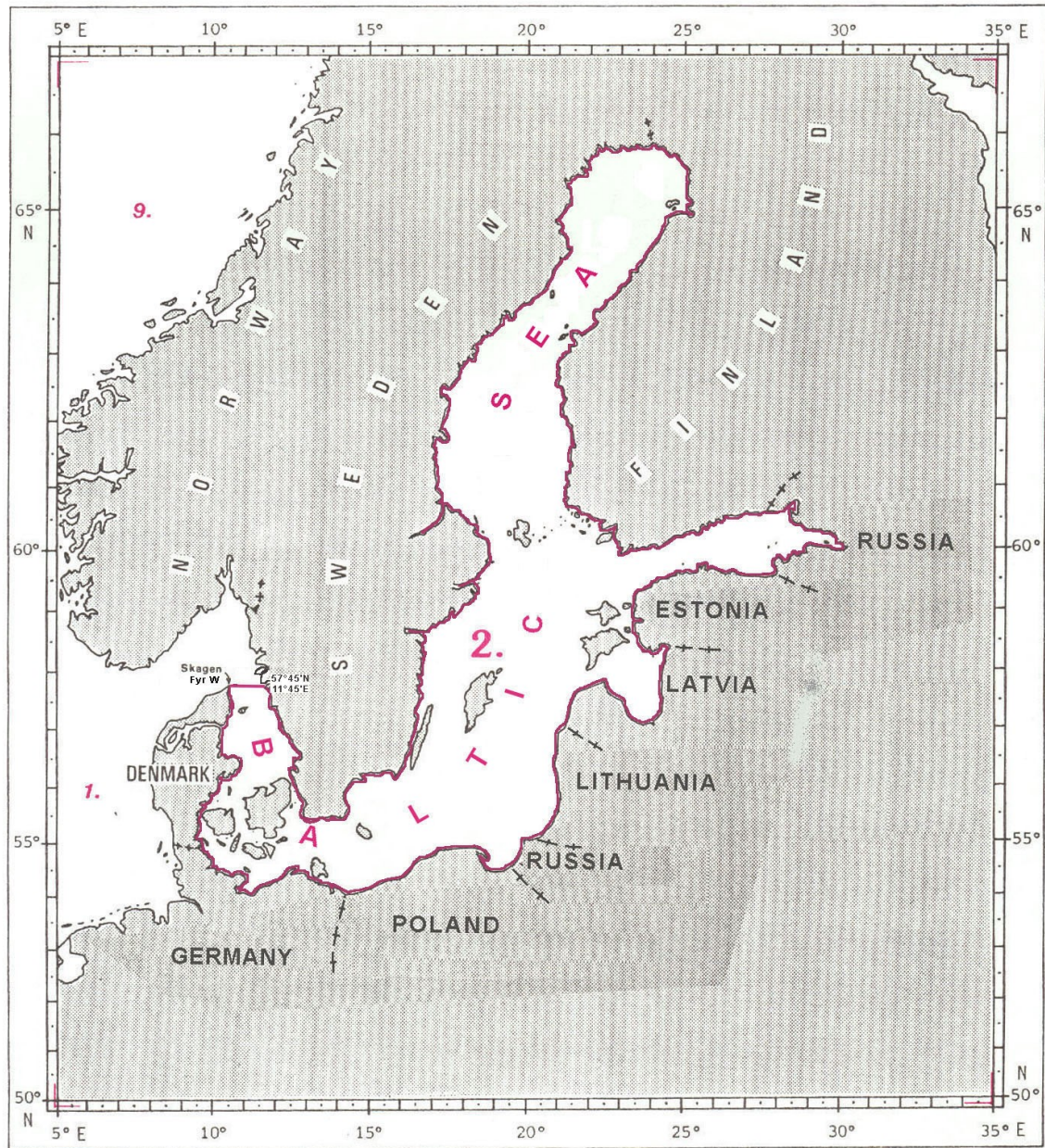
### BALTIC SEA AND ITS SUB-DIVISIONS

#### CHARTLET-INDEX





## BALTIC SEA



## 2. BALTIC SEA

The Baltic Sea, an enclosed sea opening only to the Skagerrak at parallel of 57°45'N, is bounded by the coasts of Sweden, Finland, Russia, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Germany and Denmark.

The limit between the Baltic Sea and the Skagerrak (*see 1.1*) is the following:

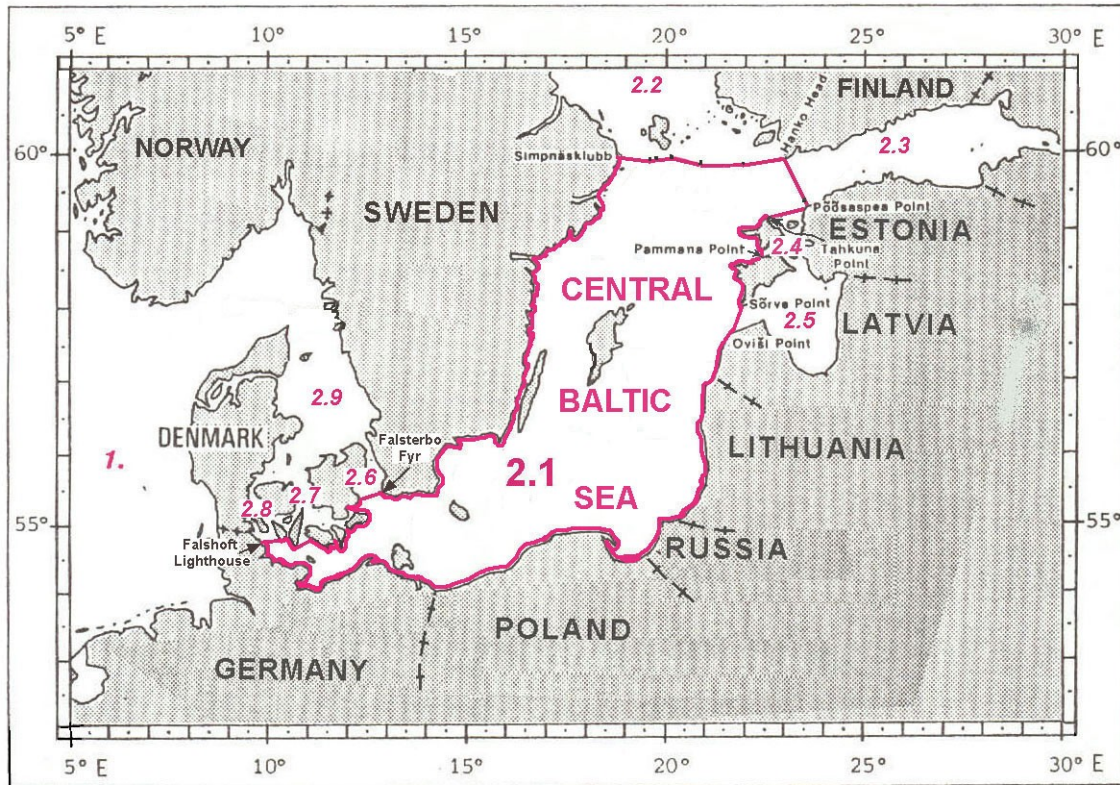
A line joining Skagen Fyr<sup>1</sup> W (57°45'N – 10°36'E), the northern extremity of Jylland<sup>2</sup> in Denmark, eastwards along the parallel of 57°45'N, to the coast of Sweden at 57°45'N – 11°45'E (*the common limit with the Kattegat. see 2.9*).

<sup>1</sup> Fyr (Danish) = Lighthouse

<sup>2</sup> Jutland



## CENTRAL BALTIC SEA



## 2.1. CENTRAL BALTIC SEA

The Central Baltic Sea is situated between the southeast coast of Sweden, the southwest extremity of Finland and the coast of Europe from Estonia, westward to Germany and Denmark. It has the following limits:

*On the West:*

From Falshöft Lighthouse (54°46'N – 9°58'E) in Germany, eastward, along the southern coasts of the Danish islands of Ærø, Langeland, Lolland, Falster, Møn and Sjælland to Falsterbo Fyr<sup>1</sup> (55°23'N – 12°49'E), on the southwestern extremity of Sweden (*the common limit with the Little Belt, see 2.8, the Great Belt, see 2.7 and the Sound, see 2.6*);  
thence from Falsterbo Fyr generally northeastward, along the eastern coast of Sweden, to Simpnäsklubb (59°54'N – 19°05'E).

*On the North:*

From Simpnäsklubb eastward, across the Swedish / Finnish archipelago, to Hanko Head (59°49'N – 22°54'E), in Finland (*the common limit with the Bothnian Sea, see 2.2*).

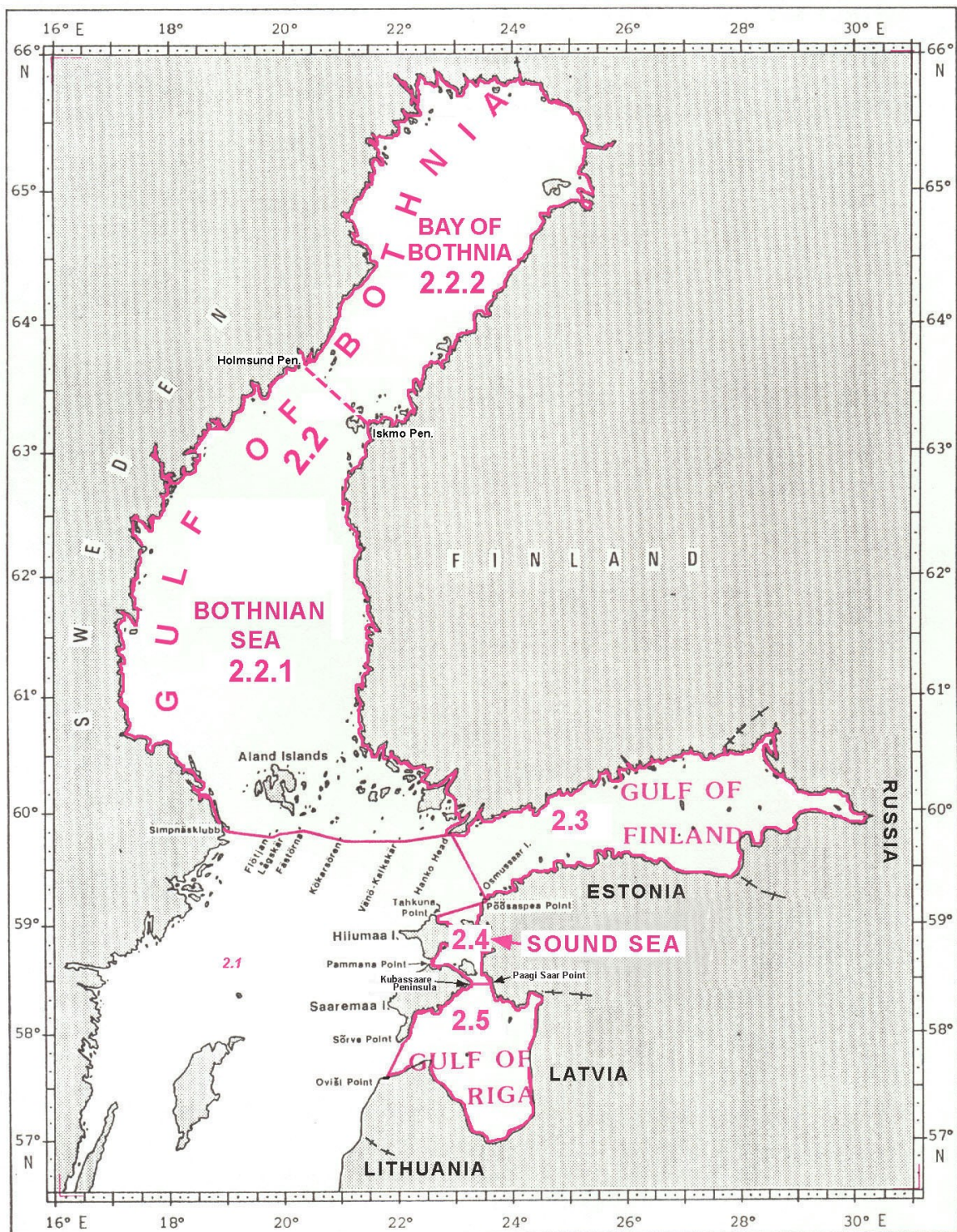
*On the East and South:*

From Hanko Head southward, a line to Põõsaspea Point (59°14'N – 23°31'E), on the coast of Estonia. (*the common limit with the Gulf of Finland, see 2.3*).  
Thence from Põõsaspea Point westward, a line to Takhuna Point (59°06'N – 22°35'E), the northern extremity of Hiiumaa Island;  
thence from Takhuna Point, along the northern coasts of Hiiumaa Island and Saaremaa Island, to Sörve Point (57°55'N – 22°04'E), the southwestern extremity of Saaremaa Island;  
thence from Sörve Point southward, a line to Oviši Point (57°35'N – 21°43'E), on the coast of Latvia;  
thence from Oviši Point southward and westward, along the coasts of Latvia, Lithuania, Russia, Poland and Germany, to Falshöft Lighthouse (54°46'N – 9°58'E) in Germany, the point of commencement.

<sup>1</sup> Fyr (Swedish) = Lighthouse



**GULF OF BOTHNIA, BOTHNIAN SEA, BAY OF BOTHNIA,  
GULF OF FINLAND, SOUND SEA and GULF OF RIGA**



## 2.2 GULF OF BOTHNIA

The Gulf of Bothnia, situated in the northern part of the Baltic Sea, is divided into two basins; the Bothnian Sea in the south and the Bay of Bothnia in the north. The limits are as follows:

### 2.2.1 BOTHNIAN SEA

*On the West:*

The coast of Sweden from Simpnäsklubb (59° 54'N - 19°05'E) northward to the southern point of Holmsund peninsula (63°40'N - 20°23'E).

*On the North:*

A line joining the southern point of Holmsund peninsula eastward to a southwestern point of Iskmo peninsula (63°14'N - 21°32'E), in Finland (*the common limit with the Bay of Bothnia, see 2.2.2*).

*On the East:*

The coast of Finland from Iskmo peninsula southward to Hanko Head (59°49'N - 22°54'E).

*On the South:*

A line joining Hanko Head westward to the islet of Vänö-Kalkskär (59°47'N - 22°04'E);  
thence from Vänö-Kalkskär westward, a line to the island of Kökarsören (59°46'N - 21°01'E), in such a way that the Åland Islands and all the adjacent shoals and channels are included in the Bothnian Sea;  
thence from Kökarsören westward, a line to the rock of Fästorna (59°51'N - 20°21'E);  
thence from Fästorna westward, a line to the islet of Lågskär (59°51'N - 19°55'E);  
thence from Lågskär westward, a line to the rock of Flötjan (59°49'N - 19°47'E);  
and thence from Flötjan westward, a line to Simpnäsklubb (59°54'N - 19°05'E), in Sweden.

### 2.2.2 BAY OF BOTHNIA

*On the West, the North and the East:*

The coast of Sweden and Finland, from the southern point of Holmsund peninsula (63°40'N - 20°23'E), in Sweden, north eastward, eastward and south westward, to a southwestern point of Iskmo peninsula (63°14'N - 21°32'E), in Finland.

*On the South:*

A line joining Iskmo peninsula westward to the southern point of Holmsund peninsula (63°40'N - 20°23'E), in Sweden (*the common limit with the Bothnian Sea, see 2.2.1*).

## 2.3 GULF OF FINLAND

The limits of the Gulf of Finland, situated in the eastern part of the Baltic Sea, are the following:

*On the North, the East and the South:*

The coasts of Finland, Russia and Estonia, from Hanko Head (59°49'N - 22°54'E), in Finland, to Põõsaspea Point (59°14'N - 23°31'E), in Estonia.

*On the West:*

A line joining Põõsaspea Point northwestward to the southern extremity of Osmussaar Island (59°17'N - 23°25'E);  
Thence from the southern extremity of Osmussaar, along the eastern coast of this island, northwestward to the northern extremity thereof (59°18'N - 23°22'E);  
and thence from the northern extremity of Osmussaar northwestward, a line to Hanko Head (59°49'N - 22°54'E), in Finland.



## 2.4 SOUND SEA

The limits of the Sound Sea, situated in the eastern part of the Baltic Sea are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Tahkuna Point (59°06'N - 22°35'E), the northern extremity of Hiiumaa Island, eastward to Põðsaspea Point (59°14'N - 23°31'E), on the coast of Estonia.

*On the East:*

From Põðsaspea Point southward, along the western coast of Estonia, to Paagi Saar Point (58°26'N - 23°41'E).

*On the South:*

A line joining Paagi Saar Point westward to Kubassaare Peninsula (58°26'N - 23°18'E), on the southeastern coast of Saaremaa Island.

*On the West:*

From Kubassaare Peninsula northward, along the eastern coast of Saaremaa, to Pammana Point (58°38'N - 22°34'E), the northern extremity thereof;  
then from Pammana Point northward, a line to the southern extremity of Hiiumaa Island (58°41'N - 22°34'E);  
and thence from the southern extremity of Hiiumaa northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Tahkuna Point (59°06'N - 22°35'E), the northern extremity thereof.

## 2.5 GULF OF RIGA

The limits of the Gulf of Riga, situated in the eastern part of the Baltic Sea, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Kubassaare Peninsula (58°26'N - 23°19'E), on the southeastern coast of Saaremaa Island, eastward to Paagi Saar Point (58°26'N - 23°41'E), on the coast of Estonia.

*On the East and the South:*

From Paagi Saar Point eastward, southward and westward, along the coast of Estonia and Latvia, to Oviši Point (57°35'N - 21°43'E).

*On the West:*

A line joining Oviši Point northeastward to Sõrve Point (57°55'N - 22°04'E), the southern extremity of Saaremaa Island;  
and thence from Sõrve Point northeastward, along the eastern coast of Saaremaa, to Kubassaare Peninsula Point (58°26'N - 23°19'E), on the southeastern coast of this island.



## THE SOUND, STOREBÆLT<sup>1</sup> and LILLEBÆLT<sup>2</sup>



<sup>1</sup> The Great Belt

<sup>2</sup> The Little Belt

## 2.6 THE SOUND<sup>1</sup>

The limits of the Sound, situated in the southwestern part of the Baltic Sea, between the Danish island of Sjælland and the southwestern coast of Sweden, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Gilbjerg Hoved<sup>2</sup> (56°08'N - 12°17'E), the northern extremity of Sjælland, in Denmark, northeastward to Kullen Fyr<sup>3</sup> (56°18'N - 12°27'E), in Sweden (*the common limit with the Kattegat, see 2.9*).

*On the East:*

From Kullen Fyr southward, along the southwestern coast of Sweden, to Falsterbo Fyr (55°23'N - 12°49'E), the southwestern extremity of Falsterbo Island, in Sweden.

*On the South:*

A line joining Falsterbo Fyr in Sweden southwestward to Stevns Fyr (55°18'N - 12°27'E), on the eastern coast of Sjælland, in Denmark.

*On the West:*

From Stevns Fyr northward, along the eastern coast of Sjælland, to Gilbjerg Hoved (56°08'N - 12°17'E), the northern extremity of this island.

## 2.7 STOREBÆLT<sup>4</sup>

The limits of Storebælt, situated in the southwestern part of the Baltic Sea, between the Danish islands of Sjælland, Falster and Lolland on the East, and Fyn and Langeland on the West, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Fyns Hoved (55°37'N - 10°36'E), the northeastern extremity of Fyn, northeastward to Røsnæs Fyr (55°45'N - 10°52'E), on the western extremity of Sjælland (*the common limit with the Kattegat, see 2.9*).

*On the East:*

From Røsnæs Fyr southward, along the western coasts of Sjælland and Lolland, to Kappel Kirke<sup>5</sup> (54°46'N - 11°00'E), on the southwestern coast of Lolland.

*On the South:*

A line joining Kappel Kirke westward to Gulstav (54°43'N - 10°42'E), the southern extremity of Langeland.

*On the West:*

From Gulstav northward and southward, along the eastern and western coasts of Langeland, to Næshoved (54°59'N - 10°46'E);  
thence from Næshoved northwestward, a line to Thurø Rev<sup>6</sup> (55°02'N - 10°43'E), on Fyn;  
and thence from Thurø Rev northward, along the eastern coast of Fyn, to Fyns Hoved (55°37'N - 10°36'E), the northeastern extremity of this island.

<sup>1</sup> In Danish: Sundet; In Swedish: Öresund

<sup>2</sup> Hoved (Danish) = Head, Point

<sup>3</sup> Fyr (Danish, Swedish) = Lighthouse

<sup>4</sup> The Great Belt

<sup>5</sup> Kirke (Danish) = Church

<sup>6</sup> Rev (Danish) = Reef

## 2.8 LILLEBÆLT<sup>1</sup>

The limits of Lillebælt, situated in the southwestern part of the Baltic Sea, between the eastern coasts of Jylland (Denmark) and Germany and the Danish islands of Fyn, Langeland and Ærø, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Bjørnsknude (55°42'N - 10°02'E), in Denmark, southeastward to Æbelø Fyr<sup>2</sup> (55°39'N - 10°10'E), on Æbelø, off the northern coast of Fyn (*the common limit with the Kattegat, see 2.9*).

*On the East:*

From Æbelø Fyr southward and westward, along the western and southern coasts of Fyn to Thurø Rev<sup>3</sup> (55°02'N - 10°43'E), on the southeastern coast of this island;  
thence from Thurø Rev southeastward, a line to Næshoved (54°59'N - 10°46'E), on the western coast of Langeland;  
and thence from Næshoved southward, along the western coast of Langeland, to Ristinge Hale<sup>4</sup> (54°50'N - 10°36'E), on the south western coast of this island.

*On the South:*

A line joining Ristinge Hale westward to Ærøs Hale (54°51'N - 10°32'E), the eastern extremity of Ærø;  
thence from Ærøs Hale, along the south eastern coast of Ærø, to Vejsnæs Nakke Fyr (54°49'N - 10°25'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
and thence from Vejsnæs Nakke Fyr westward, a line to Falshöft Lighthouse (54°46'N - 9°58'E), on the coast of Germany (*the common limit of the Central Baltic Sea, see 2.1*).

*On the West:*

From Falshöft Lighthouse northward, along the coasts of Germany and Jylland (Denmark), to Bjørnsknude (55°42'N - 10°02'E), on the east coast of Jylland<sup>5</sup>, in Denmark.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Little Belt

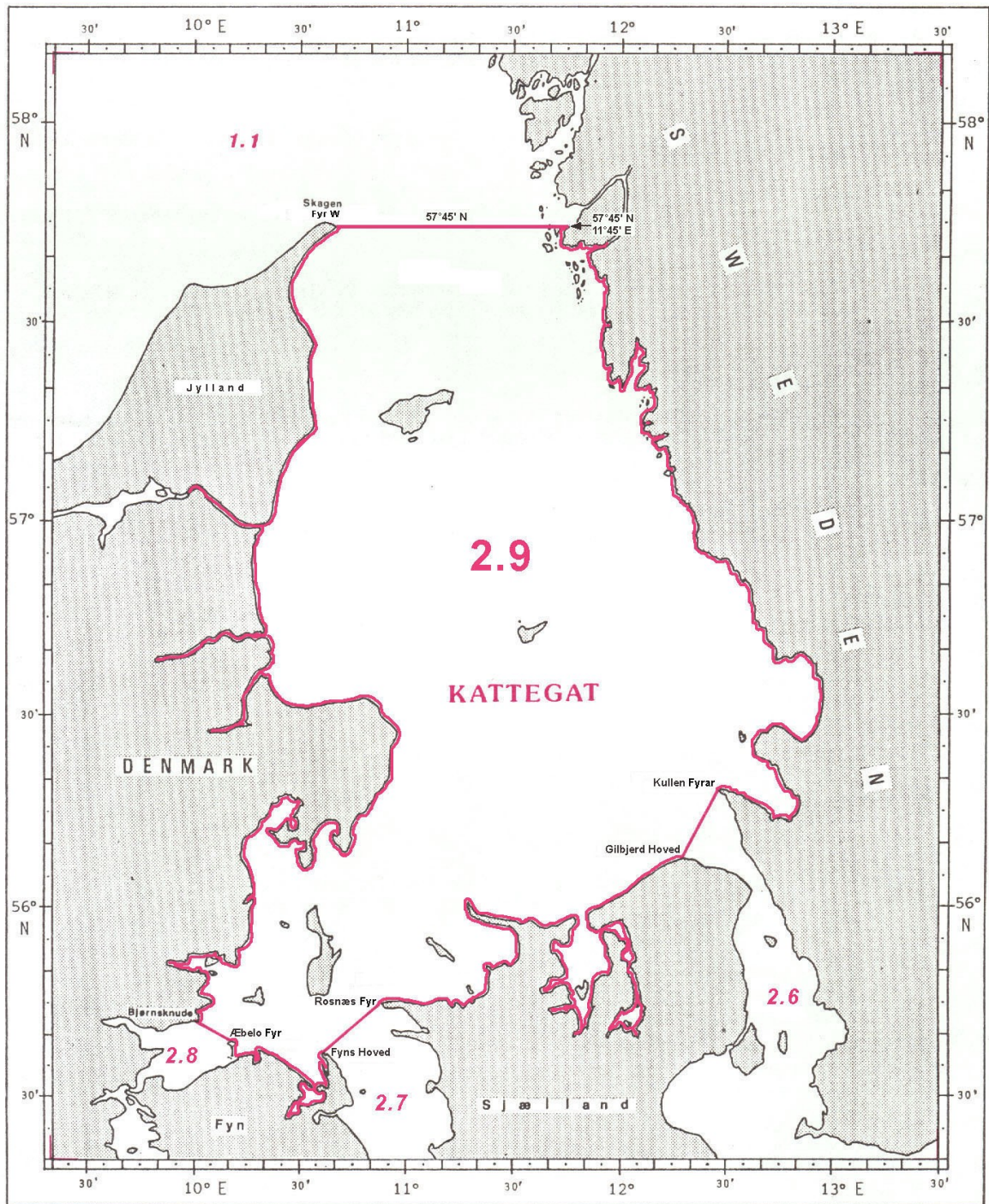
<sup>2</sup> Fyr (Danish) = Lighthouse

<sup>3</sup> Rev (Danish) = Reef

<sup>4</sup> Hale (Danish) = Tail

<sup>5</sup> Jutland



**KATTEGAT**

## 2.9 KATTEGAT

The limits of the Kattegat, a wide strait situated in the northwestern part of the Baltic Sea, between the Skagerrak (see 1.1) and The Sound (see 2.6), Storebælt<sup>1</sup> (see 2.7) and Lillebælt<sup>2</sup> (see 2.8) and between the eastern coast of Denmark and the south western coast of Sweden, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Skagen Fyr<sup>3</sup> W (57°45'N - 10°36'E), the northern extremity of Jylland<sup>4</sup> in Denmark, eastward, along the parallel of 57°45'N, to the coast of Sweden at position 57°45'N – 11°45'E (*the common limit with the Skagerrak, see 1.1*).

*On the East:*

From position 57°45'N – 11°45'E southward, along the western coast of Sweden, to Kullen Fyr (56°18'N - 12°27'E).

*On the South:*

A line joining Kullen Fyr, on the coast of Sweden, southwestward to Gilbjerg Hoved<sup>5</sup> (56°08'N - 12°17'E), the northern extremity of Sjælland, in Denmark (*the common limit with the Sound, see 2.6*);

thence from Gilbjerg Hoved southwestward, along the northern coast of Sjælland, to Røsnæs Fyr (55°45'N - 10°52'E), the western extremity of this island;

thence from Røsnæs Fyr southwestward, a line to Fyns Hoved (55°37'N - 10°36'E), the northeastern extremity of Fyn (*the common limit with Storebælt, see 2.7*);

thence from Fyns Hoved westward, along the northern coast of Fyn, to Æbelø Fyr (55°39'N - 10°10'E), on Æbelø, off the northern coast of Fyn;

and thence from Æbelø Fyr northwestward, a line to Bjørnsknude (55°42'N - 10°02'E), on the east coast of Jylland, in Denmark (*the common limit with Lillebælt, see 2.8*).

*On the West:*

From Bjørnsknude northward, along the eastern coast of Jylland (Denmark), to Skagen Fyr W (57°45'N – 10°36'E), the northern extremity of Jylland.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Great Belt

<sup>2</sup> The Little Belt

<sup>3</sup> Fyr (Danish, Swedish) = Lighthouse

<sup>4</sup> Jutland

<sup>5</sup> Hoved = Head, Point (Danish)

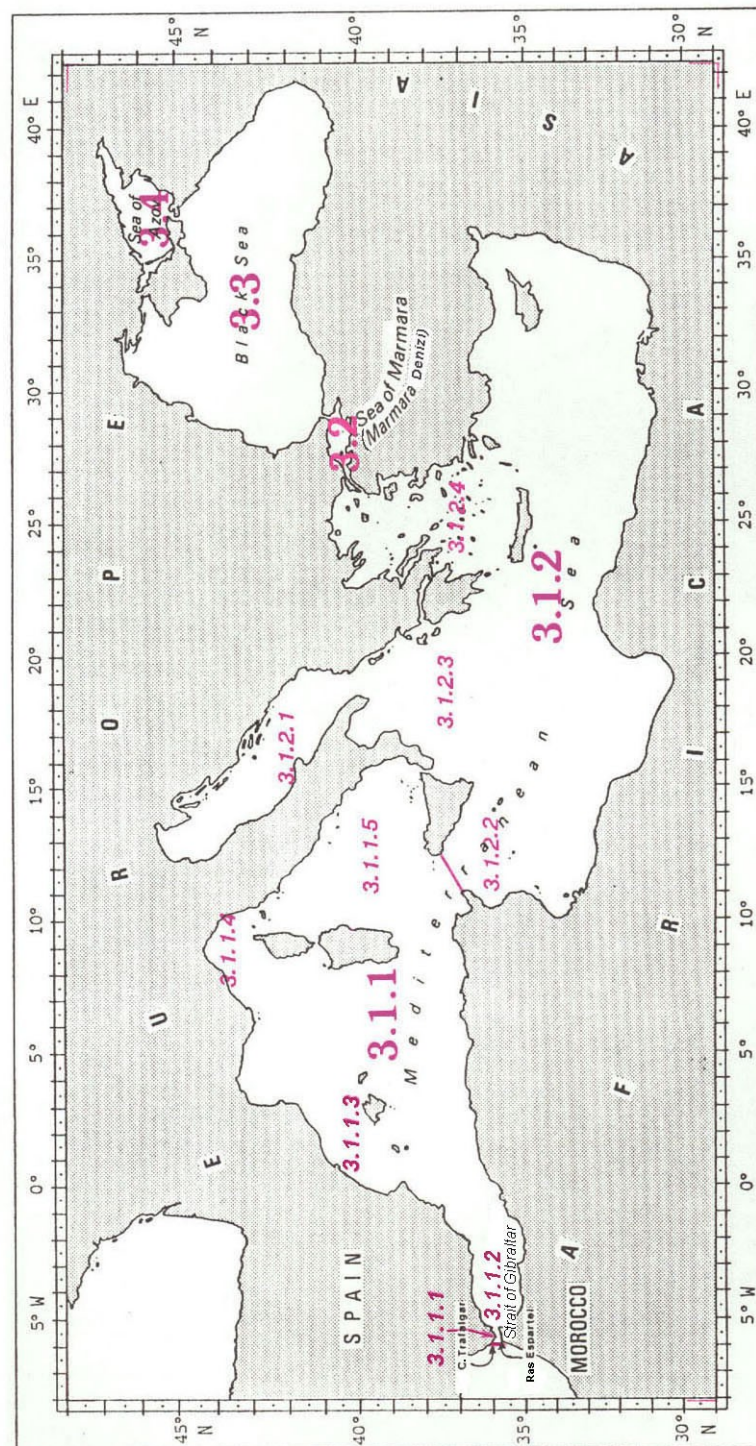
Page intentionally left blank

# **CHAPTER 3**

## **MEDITERRANEAN REGION AND ITS SUB-DIVISIONS**

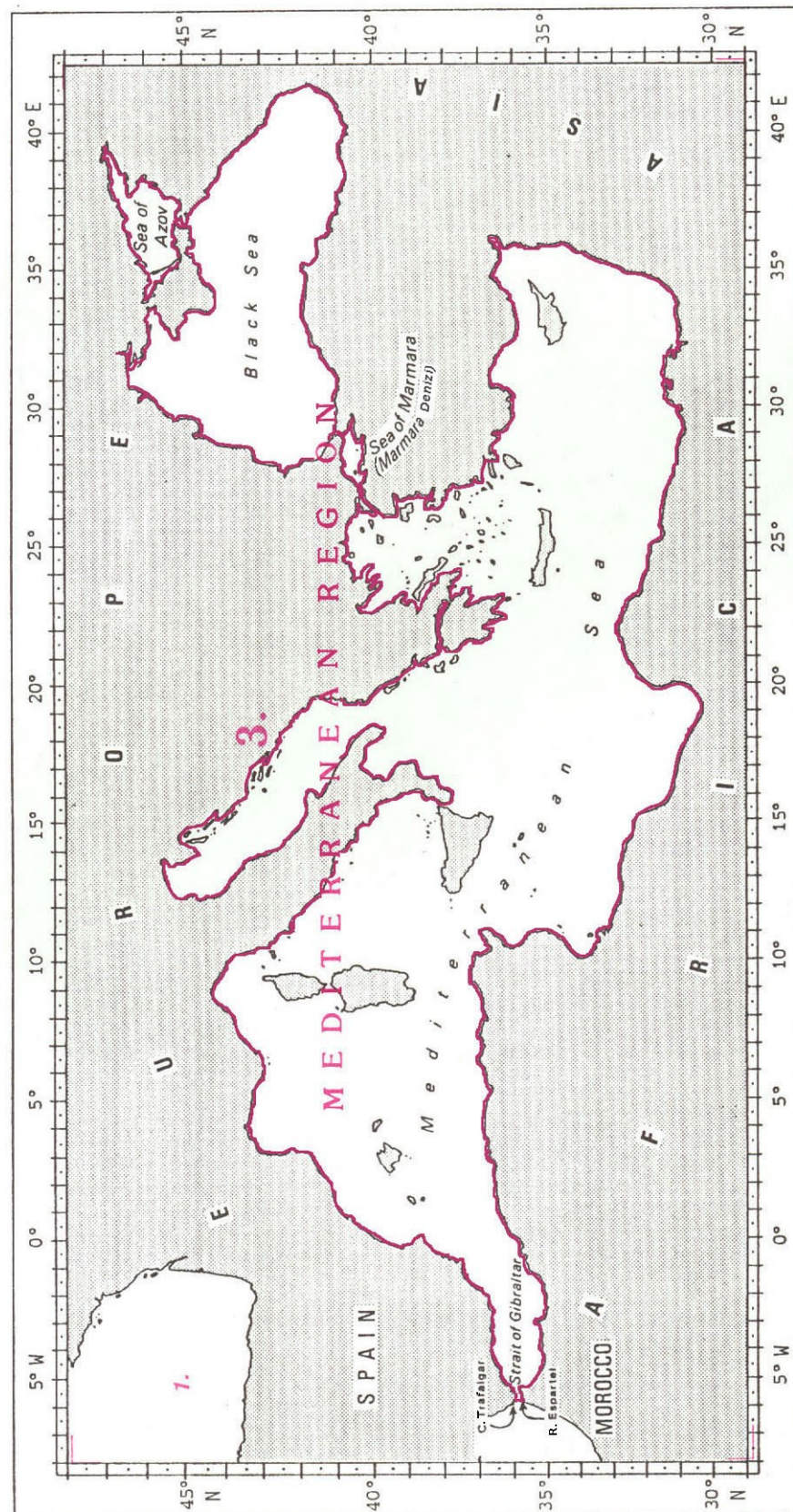
### **CHARTLET-INDEX**







## MEDITERRANEAN REGION



### 3. MEDITERRANEAN REGION

The Mediterranean Region includes the Mediterranean Sea (*see 3.1*), the Sea of Marmara<sup>1</sup> (*see 3.2*), the Black Sea (*see 3.3*) and the Sea of Azov (*see 3.4*).

It is bounded by the coasts of Southern Europe, West Asia and North Africa, and forms an enclosed body of water opening only, in the West, to the North Atlantic Ocean through the Strait of Gibraltar (*see 3.1.1.1*).

The limit between the Mediterranean Region and the North Atlantic Ocean (in the western entrance of the Strait of Gibraltar) is the following:

A line joining Cabo<sup>2</sup> Trafalgar (36°11'N - 6°02'W), on the southern coast of Spain, southward to Ras<sup>3</sup> Espartel (35°48'N - 5°55'W), on the northern coast of Morocco.

---

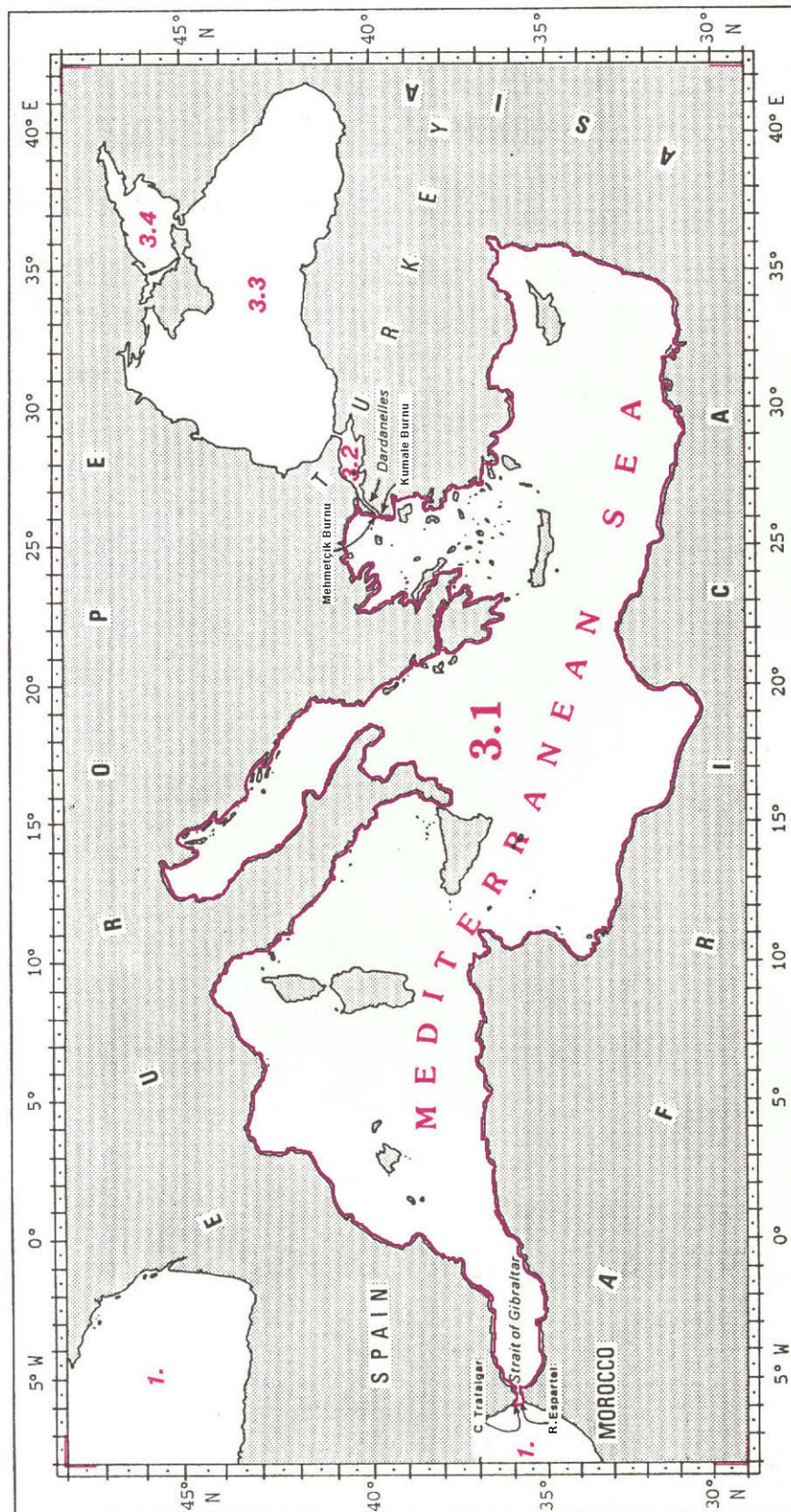
<sup>1</sup> Marmara Denizi (Turkish)

<sup>2</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>3</sup> Ras (Arabic) = Cape



## MEDITERRANEAN SEA



### 3.1 MEDITERRANEAN SEA

The Mediterranean Sea is an enclosed sea opening only, on the West, to the North Atlantic Ocean through the Strait of Gibraltar (*see 3.1.1.1*) and, on the Northeast, to the Sea of Marmara<sup>1</sup> (*see 3.2*) through the Dardanelles<sup>2</sup>.

It is bounded by the coasts of Southern Europe, West Asia and North Africa.

The limit between the Mediterranean Sea and the North Atlantic Ocean (in the western entrance of the Strait of Gibraltar) is the following:

A line joining Cabo<sup>3</sup> Trafalgar (36°11'N - 6°02'W), on the southern coast of Spain, southward to Ras<sup>4</sup> Espartel (35°48'N - 5°55'W), on the northern coast of Morocco.

The limit between the Mediterranean Sea and the Sea of Marmara (in the western entrance of the Dardanelles, on the northwestern coast of Turkey) is the following:

A line joining Mehmetçik Burnu<sup>5</sup> (40°03'N - 26°11'E) southward to Kumale Burnu (40°01'N - 26°12'E).

The Mediterranean Sea is divided into two deep basins:

the Western Basin (*see 3.1.1*)

the Eastern Basin (*see 3.1.2*)

---

<sup>1</sup> Marma Denizi (Turkish)

<sup>2</sup> Çanakkale Bogazi (Turkish)

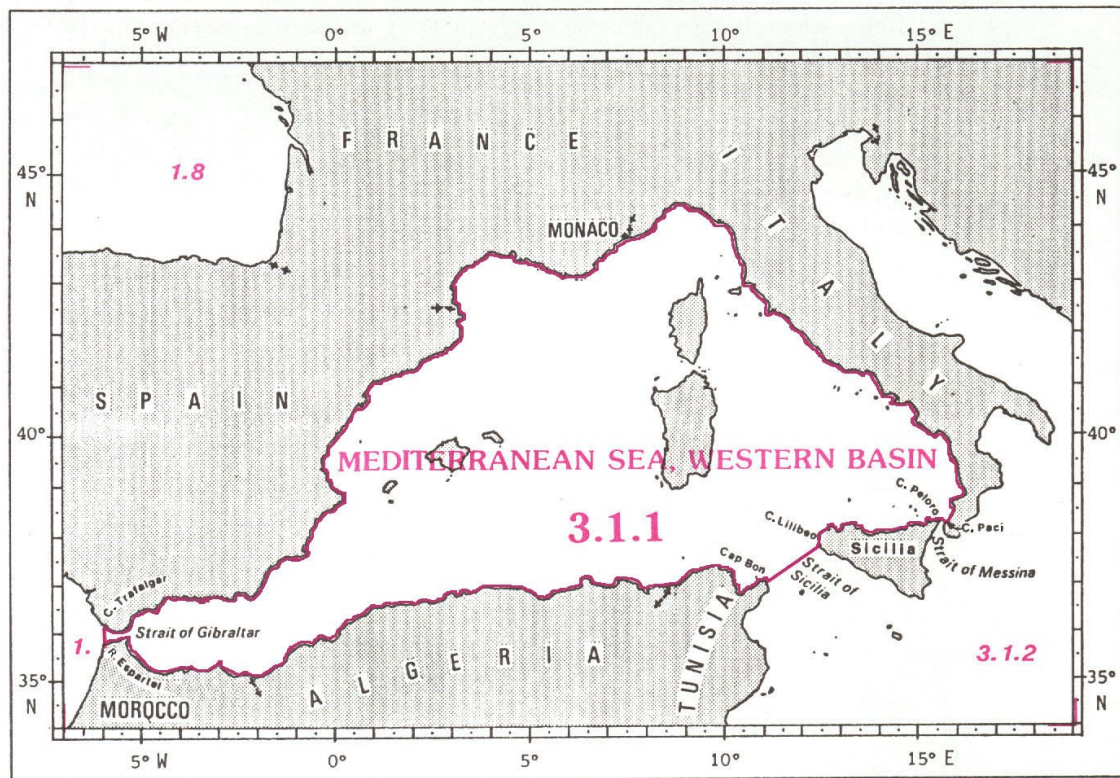
<sup>3</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>4</sup> Ras (Arabic) = Cape

<sup>5</sup> Burnu (Turkish) = Cape



## MEDITERRANEAN SEA, WESTERN BASIN



### 3.1.1 MEDITERRANEAN SEA, WESTERN BASIN

The limits of the Western Basin of the Mediterranean Sea, bounded by the coasts of Spain, Gibraltar, France, Monaco and Italy on the North and the East, and by the coasts of Tunisia, Algeria and Morocco on the South, are the following:

#### *On the North and the East:*

From Cabo<sup>1</sup> Trafalgar (36°11'N - 6°02'W), on the southern coast of Spain, eastward, along the coasts of Spain, Gibraltar, France, Monaco and Italy, to Capo<sup>2</sup> Paci (38°15'N - 15°42'E), on the southwestern coast of Italy.

#### *On the Southeast:*

A line joining Capo Paci westward to Capo Peloro (38°16'N - 15°39'E), the northeastern extremity of Sicily (*the common limit with the Eastern Basin, in the Strait of Messina, see 3.1.2*); thence from Capo Peloro westward, along the northern coast of this island, to Capo Lillibeo (37°48'N - 12°26'E), the western extremity thereof; and thence from Capo Lillibeo southwestward, a line to Cap<sup>3</sup> Bon (37°05'N - 11°03'E), the northeastern extremity of Tunisia (*the common limit with the Eastern Basin, in the Strait of Sicily, see 3.1.2*).

#### *On the South:*

From Cap Bon westward, along the coasts of Tunisia, Algeria and Morocco, to Ras<sup>4</sup> Espartel (35°48'N - 5°55'W), on the northern coast of Morocco.

#### *On the West:*

<sup>1</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Capo (Italian) = Cape

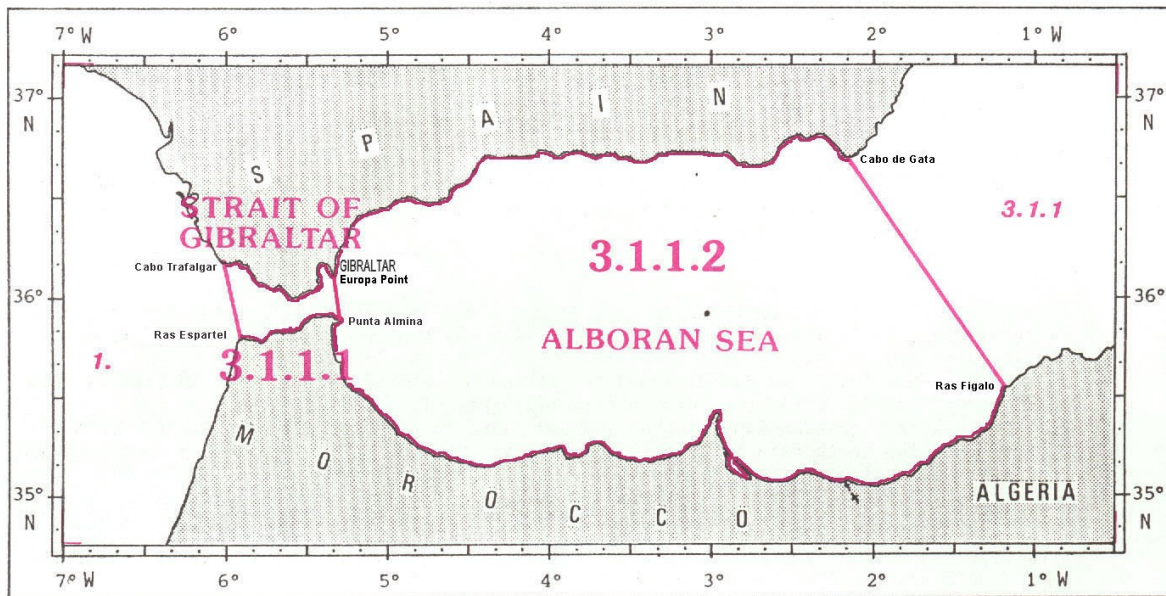
<sup>3</sup> Cap (French) = Cape

<sup>4</sup> Ras (Arabic) = Cape



A line joining Ras Espartel northward to Cabo Trafalgar ( $36^{\circ}11'N$  -  $6^{\circ}02'W$ ), on the southern coast of Spain (*the common limit with the North Atlantic Ocean, see I.*).

## STRAIT OF GIBRALTAR and ALBORAN SEA



### 3.1.1.1 STRAIT OF GIBRALTAR

The limits of the Strait of Gibraltar, linking the North Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea, and situated between the southern coast of Spain, Gibraltar and the northern coast of Morocco, are the following:

*On the North:*

From Cabo<sup>1</sup> Trafalgar (36°11'N - 6°02'W) eastward, along the southern coast of Spain and Gibraltar, to Europa Point (36°07'N - 5°21'W).

*On the East:*

A line joining Europa Point southward to Punta<sup>2</sup> Almina (35°54'N - 5°17'W), on the northern coast of Morocco.

*On the South:*

From Punta Almina westward, along the northern coast of Morocco, to Ras<sup>3</sup> Espartel (35°48'N - 5°55'W).

*On the West:*

A line joining Ras Espartel northward to Cabo Trafalgar (36°11'N - 6°02'W), on the southern coast of Spain (*the common limit with the North Atlantic Ocean, see 1.*).

<sup>1</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Punta (Spanish) = Point

<sup>3</sup> Ras (Arabic) = Point

### 3.1.1.2 ALBORAN SEA

The limits of the Alboran Sea, situated between Gibraltar, the southern coast of Spain and the coasts of Algeria and Morocco, are the following:

*On the North:*

From Europa Point (36°07'N - 5°21'W) eastward, along the southern coast of Spain, to Cabo<sup>1</sup> de Gata (36°43'N - 2°12'W).

*On the East:*

A line joining Cabo de Gata southeastward to Ras<sup>2</sup> Figalo (35°35'N - 1°12'W), on the coast of Algeria.

*On the South:*

From Ras Figalo westward, along the coasts of Algeria and Morocco, to Punta<sup>3</sup> Almina (35°54'N - 5°17'W), on the northern coast of Morocco.

*On the West:*

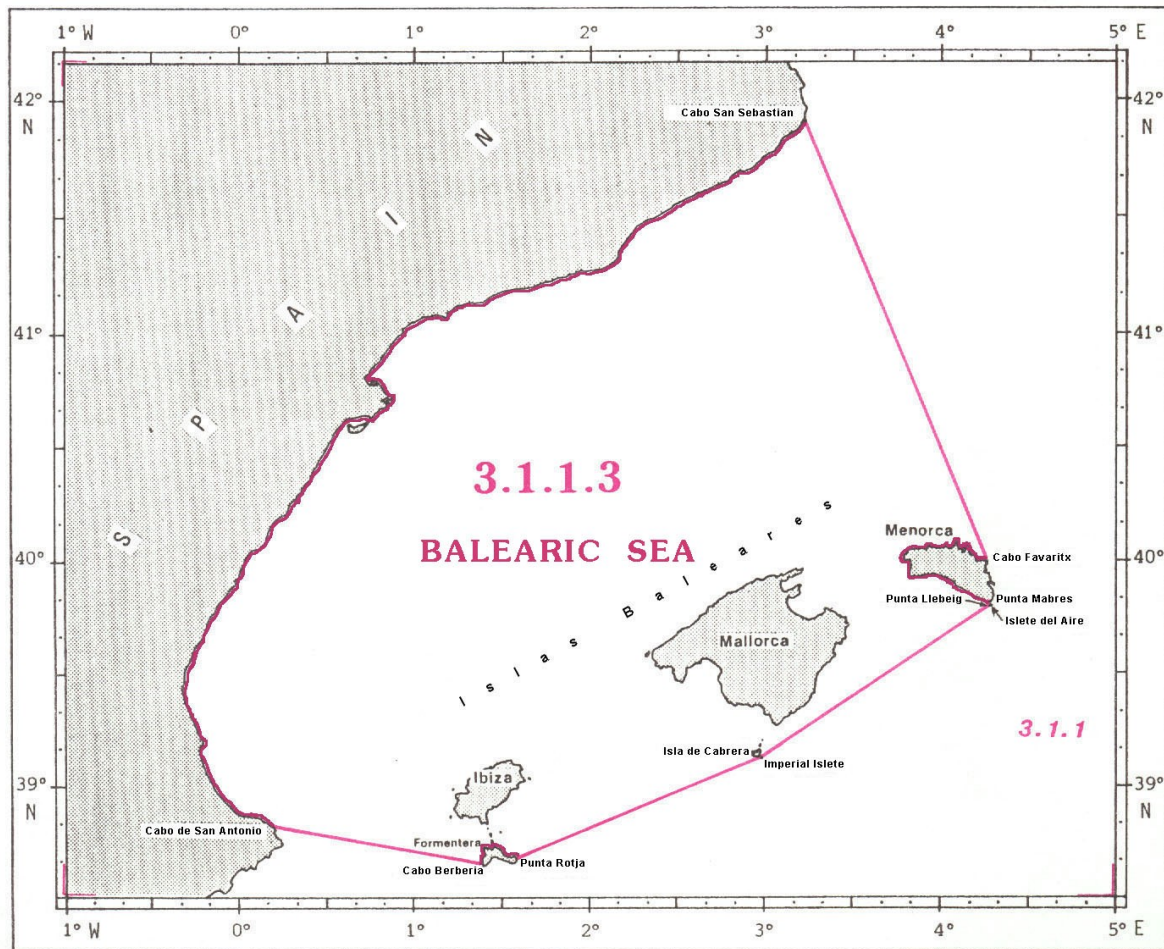
A line joining Punta Almina northward to Punta Europa (36°07'N - 5°21'W), on the southern coast of Spain (*the common limit with the Strait of Gibraltar, see 3.1.1.1*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Ras (Arabic) = Cape

<sup>3</sup> Punta (Spanish) = Point

**BALEARIC SEA**

### 3.1.1.3 BALEARIC<sup>1</sup> SEA

The limits of the Balearic Sea, situated between the eastern coast of Spain and the Islas<sup>2</sup> Baleares, are the following:

*On the West and the North:*

From Cabo<sup>3</sup> de San Antonio (38°48'N - 0°12'E) northeastward, along the eastern coast of Spain, to Cabo San Sebastian (41°53'N - 3°12'E).

*On the East:*

A line joining Cabo San Sebastian southeastward to Cabo Favaritx (40°00'N - 4°16'E), on the northeastern coast of Menorca;  
thence from Cabo Favaritx southward, along the east coast of Menorca, to Punta<sup>4</sup> Mabres (39°49'N - 4°17'E), on the southeastern coast of this island;  
thence from Punta Mabres southward, a line to the eastern extremity of Islete<sup>5</sup> del Aire (39°48'N - 4°18'E);  
and thence from the eastern extremity of Islete del Aire westward, a line to Punta Llebeig (39°48'N - 4°17'E), the western extremity thereof.

*On the South:*

A line joining Punta Llebeig southwestward to Imperial Islete (39°08'N - 2°58'E), off the southeastern extremity of Isla de Cabrera;  
thence from Imperial Islete southwestward, a line to Punta Rotja (38°39'N - 1°34'E), on the southeastern coast of Formentera;  
thence from Punta Rotja westward, along the northern coast of this island, to Cabo Berberia (38°39'N - 1°23'E), the southwestern extremity thereof;  
and thence from Cabo Berberia westward, a line to Cabo San Antonio (38°48'N - 0°12'E), on the eastern coast of Spain.

---

<sup>1</sup> International usage prefers Balearic Sea. Spanish name is "Mar Balear"

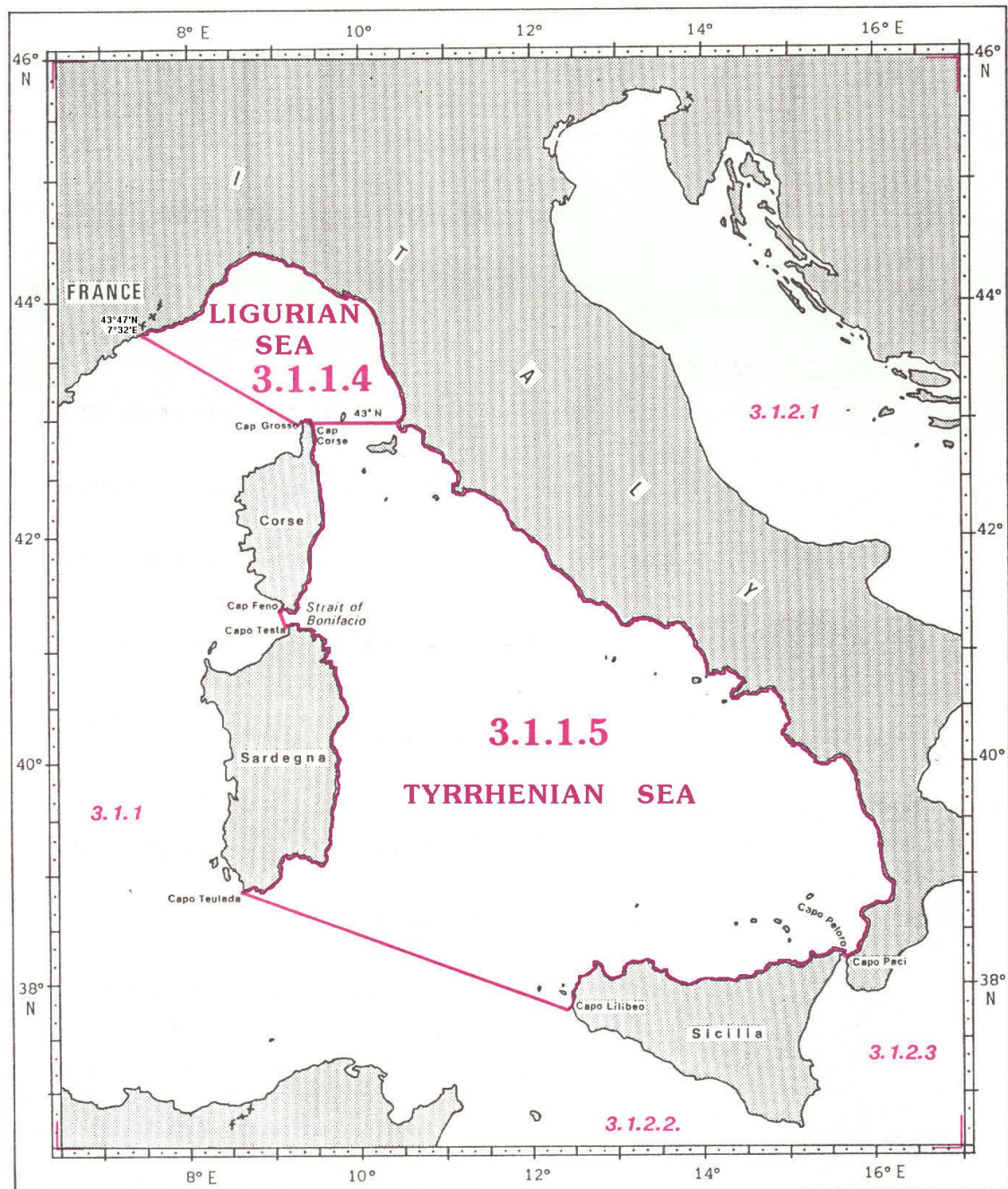
<sup>2</sup> Islas (Spanish) = Islands

<sup>3</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>4</sup> Punta (Spanish) = Point

<sup>5</sup> Islete (Spanish) = Islet



**LIGURIAN SEA and TYRRHENIAN SEA**

### 3.1.1.4 LIGURIAN<sup>1</sup> SEA

The limits of the Ligurian Sea, situated between the northwestern coast of Italy and the northern extremity of Corse, are the following:

*On the North and the East:*

From the frontier between France and Italy (43°47'N - 7°32'E) eastward and southward, along the northwestern coast of Italy, to the parallel of 43°N.

*On the South:*

A line joining the coast of Italy westward, along the parallel of 43°N, to the northeastern coast of Cap<sup>2</sup> Corse (43°N - 9°27'E), the northern part of Corse, in France (*the common limit with the Tyrrhenian Sea, see 3.1.1.5*);

and thence from the northeastern coast of Cap Corse westward, along the northern coast of this cape, to Cap Grosso (43°01'N - 9°22'E), the western extremity thereof.

*On the West*

A line joining Cap Grosso northwestward to the frontier between France and Italy (43°47'N - 7°32'E).

### 3.1.1.5 TYRRHENIAN<sup>3</sup> SEA

The limits of the Tyrrhenian Sea, situated between the western coast of Italy, the northern coast of Sicily, in Italy, and the eastern coasts of Sardegna, in Italy, and Corse, in France, are the following :

*On the North:*

From the northeastern coast of Cap Corse (43°00'N - 9°27'E), the northern part of Corse, eastward, along the parallel of 43°N, to the coast of Italy (*the common limit with the Ligurian Sea, see 3.1.1.4*).

*On the East:*

From the parallel of 43°N, southeastward, along the western coast of Italy, to Capo<sup>4</sup> Paci (38°15'N - 15°42'E).

*On the South:*

A line joining Capo Paci westward to Capo Peloro (38°16'N - 15°39'E), the northern extremity of Sicily (*the common limit with the Ionian Sea, see 3.1.2.3*).

thence from Capo Peloro westward, along the northern coast of Sicily, to Capo Lilibeo (37°48'N - 12°26'E), the western extremity of this island;

and thence from Capo Lilibeo northwestward, a line to Capo Teulada (38°52'N - 8°39'E), the southern extremity of Sardegna.

*On the West:*

From Capo Teulada northward, along the eastern coast of Sardegna, to the western extremity of Capo Testa (41°14'N - 9°08'E), on the northern coast of this island;

thence from the western extremity of Capo Testa northward, a line to the southwestern extremity of Capo Feno (41°23'N - 9°06'E), on the southern coast of Corse;

and thence from the southwestern extremity of Capo Feno northward, along the eastern coast of Corse, to the parallel of 43°N at position 43°00'N - 9°27'E.

---

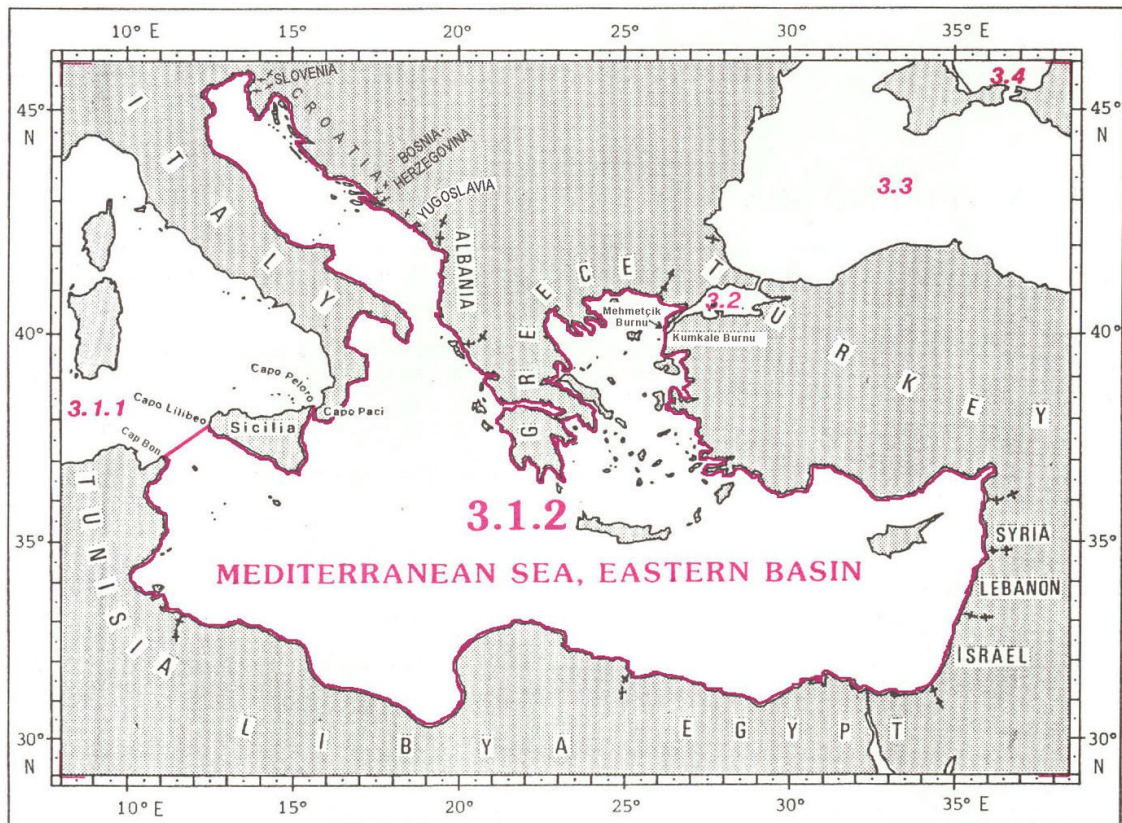
<sup>1</sup> International usage prefers Ligurian Sea. Italian name is "Mar Ligure"

<sup>2</sup> Cap (French) = Cape

<sup>3</sup> International usage prefers Tyrrhenian Sea. Italian name is "Mar Tirreno"

<sup>4</sup> Capo (Italian) = Cape

## MEDITERRANEAN SEA, EASTERN BASIN



### 3.1.2 MEDITERRANEAN SEA, EASTERN BASIN

The limits of the Eastern Basin of the Mediterranean Sea, bounded by the coasts of Italy, Slovenia, Croatia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Yugoslavia, Albania, Greece, Turkey, Syria, Lebanon, Israel, Egypt, Libya and Tunisia, are the following:

*On the North, the East and the South:*

From Capo<sup>1</sup> Paci (38°15'N - 15°42'E), on the southwestern coast of Italy, northeastward, northwestward and southeastward, along the coasts of Italy, Slovenia, Croatia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Yugoslavia, Albania, Greece and Turkey, to Mehmetçik Burnu<sup>2</sup> (40°03'N - 26°11'E), on the northwestern coast of Turkey;  
 thence a line joining Mehmetçik Burnu southward, across the western entrance of the Dardanelle<sup>3</sup>, to Kumkale Burnu (40°01'N - 26°12'E) (*the common limit with the Sea of Marmara*<sup>4</sup>, see 3.2).  
 and thence from Kumkale Burnu, along the coasts of Turkey, Syria, Lebanon, Israel, Egypt, Libya and Tunisia, to Cap Bon<sup>5</sup> (37°05'N - 11°03'E), the northeastern extremity of Tunisia.

*On the West:*

A line joining Cap Bon northeastward to Capo Lilibeo (37°48'N - 12°26'E), the western extremity of Sicily (*the common limit with the Western Basin, in the Strait of Sicily, see 3.1.1*);  
 thence from Capo Lilibeo eastward, along the southern and eastern coasts of Sicily, to Capo Peloro (38°16'N - 15°39'E), the northeastern extremity of this island;

<sup>1</sup> Capo (Italian) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Burnu (Turkish) = Point

<sup>3</sup> Çanakkale Bogazi (Turkish)

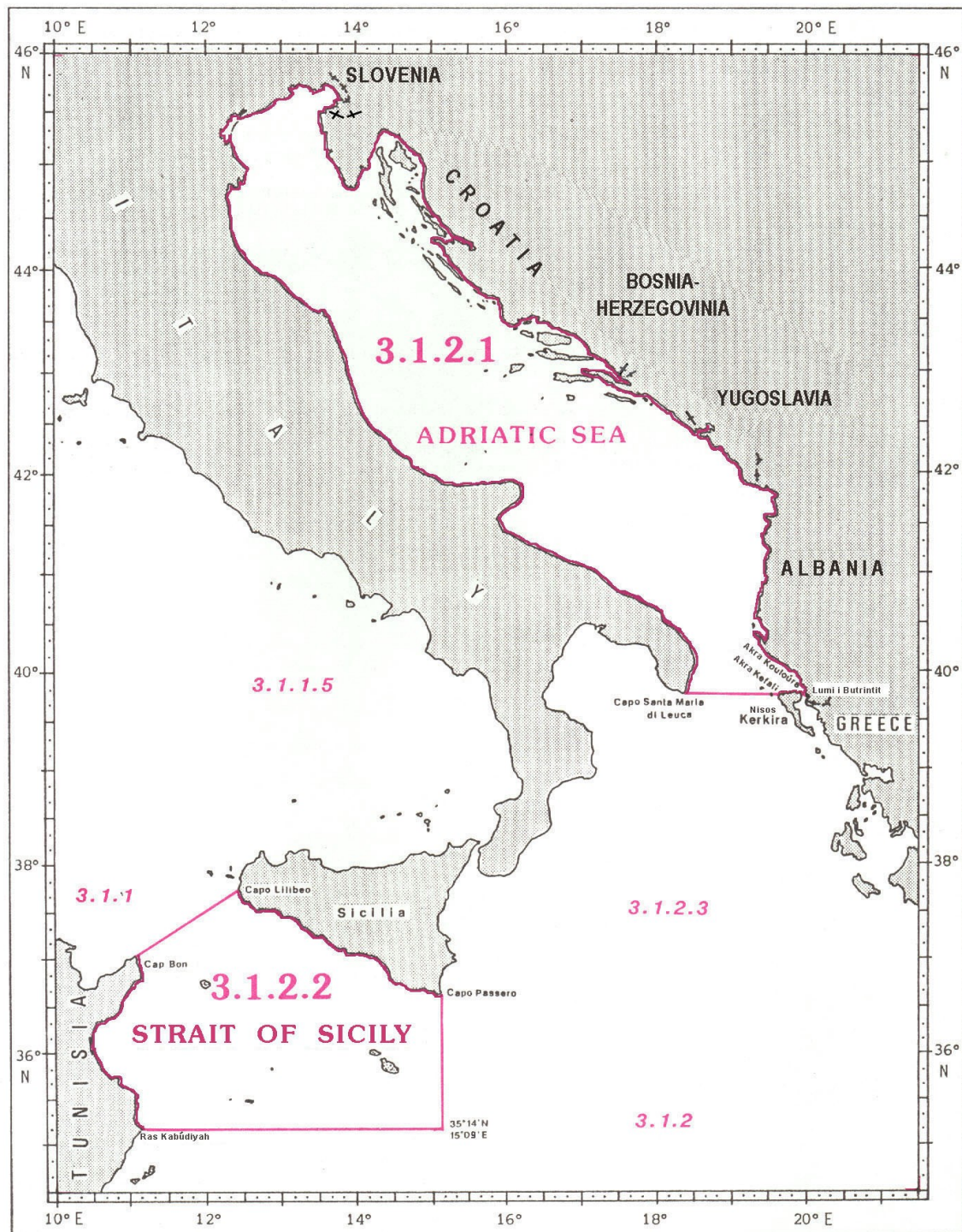
<sup>4</sup> Marmara Bogazi (Turkish)

<sup>5</sup> Also known as Ras' at Tib (Arabic)



and thence from Capo Peloro eastward, a line to Capo Paci (38°15'N - 15°42'E), on the southwestern coast of Italy (*the common limit with the Western Basin, in the Strait of Messina, see 3.1.1*).

### ADRIATIC SEA and STRAIT OF SICILY



### 3.1.2.1 ADRIATIC SEA

The limits of the Adriatic Sea, situated in the northwestern part of the Eastern Basin, between the coasts of Italy, Yugoslavia and Albania, are the following:

*On the West, the North and the East:*

From Capo<sup>1</sup> Santa Maria di Leuca (39°48'N - 18°22'E), the southeastern extremity of Italy, northwestward and southeastward, along the eastern coast of Italy and the western coasts of Slovenia, Croatia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Yugoslavia and Albania, to the mouth of Lumi<sup>2</sup> i Butrintit (39°45'N - 19°59'E), on the coast of Albania.

*On the South:*

From the mouth of Lumi i Butrintit westward, a line to Akra<sup>3</sup> Kouloúra (39°45'N - 19°57'E), on the northeastern coast of Nisos Kerkira<sup>4</sup>, in Greece;  
thence from Akra Kouloúra westward, along the northern coast of Nisos Kerkira, to Akra Kefali (39°45'N - 19°38'E), the northwestern extremity of this island;  
and thence from Akra Kefali westward, a line to Capo Santa Maria di Leuca, in Italy.

### 3.1.2.2 STRAIT OF SICILY<sup>5</sup>

The limits of the Strait of Sicily, situated between the southern coast of Sicily, in Italy, and the eastern coast of Tunisia, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Cap Bon<sup>6</sup> (37°05'N - 11°03'E), the northeastern extremity of Tunisia, northeastward to Capo Lilibeo (37°48'N - 12°26'E), the western extremity of Sicily (*the common limit with the Western Basin of the Mediterranean Sea, see 3.1.1*);  
and thence from Capo Lilibeo southeastward, along the southern coast of Sicily, to Capo Passero (36°41'N - 15°09'E), the southeastern extremity of this island.

*On the East:*

A line joining Capo Passero southward, along the meridian of 15°09'E, to position 35°14'N - 15°09'E, on the shelf.

*On the South:*

A line joining this position westward, along the parallel of 35°14'N, to Ras<sup>7</sup> Kabúdiyah (35°14'N - 11°10'E), on the eastern coast of Tunisia.

*On the West:*

From Ras Kabúdiyah northward, along the eastern coast of Tunisia, to Cap Bon (37°05'N - 11°03'E).

---

<sup>1</sup> Capo (Italian) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Lumi (Albanian) = River

<sup>3</sup> Akra (Greek) = Cape

<sup>4</sup> Also known as Corfu

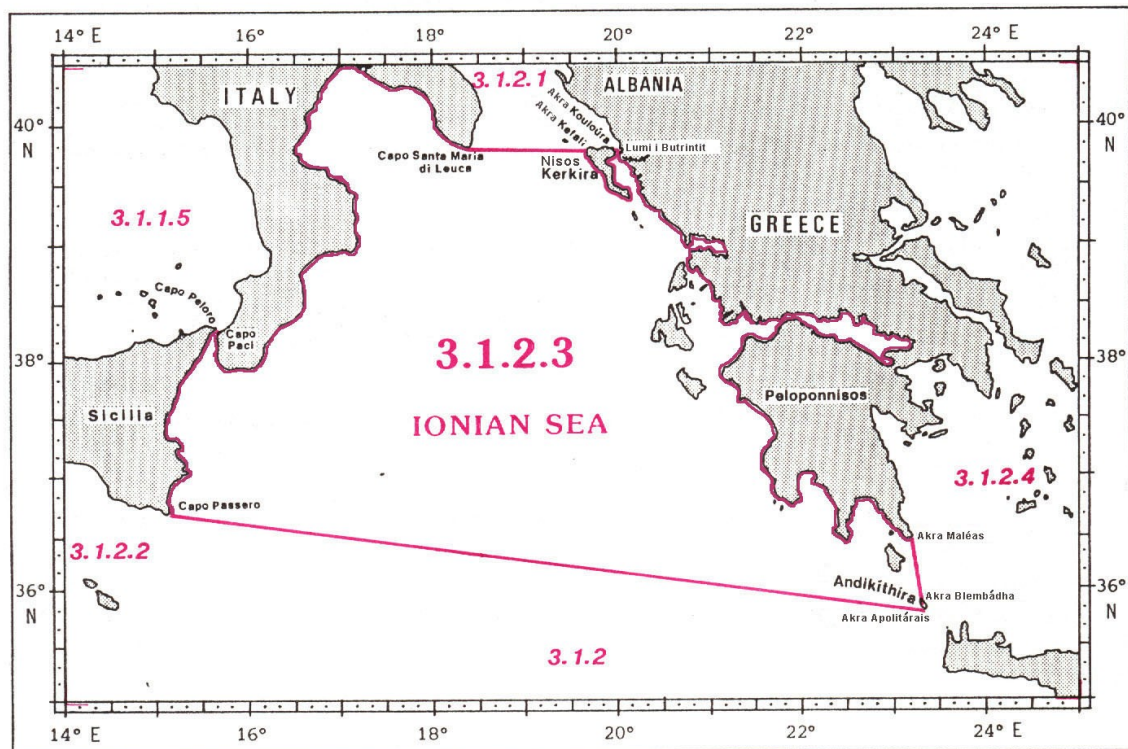
<sup>5</sup> International usage prefers Strait of Sicily. Italian name is "Stretto di Sicilia"

<sup>6</sup> Also known as Ras' at Tib (Arabic)

<sup>7</sup> Ras (Arabic) = Cape



## IONIAN SEA



### 3.1.2.3 IONIAN SEA

The limits of the Ionian Sea, situated between the eastern coast of Sicily, in Italy, and the southern coast of Italy on the West, and the western coast of Greece on the East, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Capo<sup>1</sup> Santa Maria di Leuca (39°48'N - 18°22'E), the southeastern extremity of Italy, eastward to Akra<sup>2</sup> Kefali (39°45'N - 19°38'E), the northwestern extremity of Nisos Kerkira<sup>3</sup>, in Greece;  
thence from Akra Kefali southeastward and northward, along the western and eastern coasts of Nisos Kerkira, to Akra Kouloúra (39°45'N - 19°57'E), on the northeastern coast of this island;  
and thence from Akra Kouloúra eastward, a line to the mouth of Lumi<sup>4</sup> i Butrintit (39°45'N - 19°59'E), on the coast of Albania (*the common limit with the Adriatic Sea, see 3.1.2.1*).

*On the East:*

From the mouth of Lumi i Butrintit southeastward, along the coasts of Albania and Greece, to Akra Maléas (36°26'N - 23°12'E), the southeastern extremity of Peloponnisos;  
thence from Akra Maléas southward, a line to Akra Blembádha (35°53'N - 23°19'E), the northeastern extremity of Andikythira;  
and thence from Akra Blembádha southward, along the western coast of Andikythira, to Akra Apolitárais (35°50'N - 23°20'E), the southern extremity of this island (*the common limit with the Aegean Sea, see 3.1.2.4*).

*On the South:*

A line joining Akra Apolitárais westward to Capo Passero (36°40'N - 15°08'E), the southeastern extremity of Sicily.

*On the West:*

From Capo Passero northward, along the eastern coast of Sicily, to Capo Peloro (38°16'N - 15°39'E), the northeastern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Capo Peloro eastward to Capo Paci (38°15'N - 15°42'E), on the southwestern coast of Italy (*the common limit with the Tyrrhenian Sea, see 3.1.1.5*);  
and thence from Capo Paci northeastward, along the southern coast of Italy, to Capo Santa Maria di Leuca (39°48'N - 18°22'E), the southeastern extremity thereof.

---

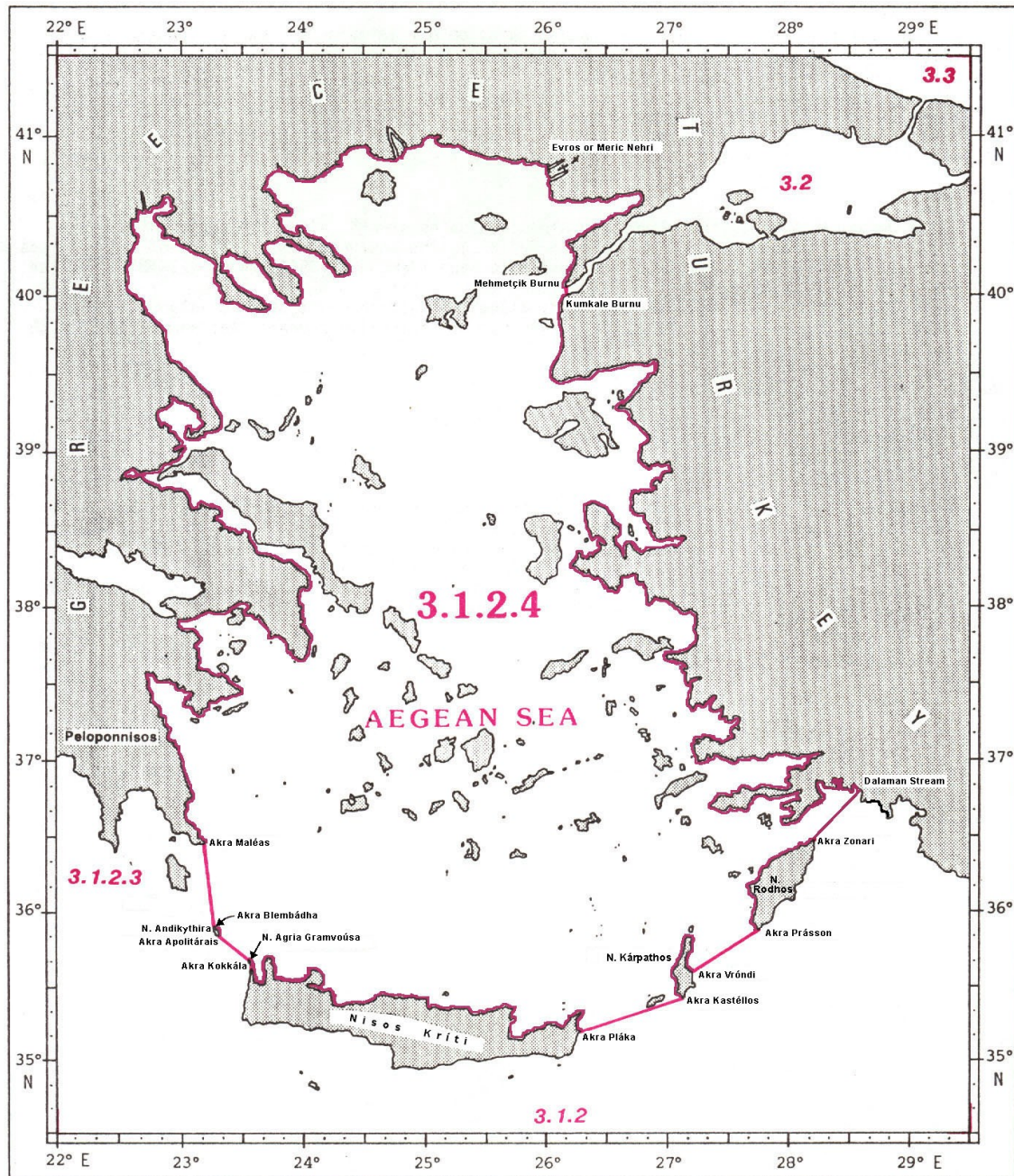
<sup>1</sup> Capo (Italian) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Akra (Greek) = Cape

<sup>3</sup> Also known as Corfù

<sup>4</sup> Lumi (Albanian) = River

## AEGEAN SEA



### 3.1.2.4 AEGEAN SEA

The limits of the Aegean Sea, situated between the coasts of Greece and Turkey, are the following:

*On the West and the North:*

From Akra<sup>1</sup> Maléas (36°26'N - 23°12'E), the southeastern extremity of Peloponnisos, northward and eastward, along the coast of Greece, to the mouth of Évros or Meric Nehri<sup>2</sup> (40°44'N - 26°02'E), the frontier between Greece and Turkey.

*On the East:*

From the mouth of Évros or Meric Nehri southward, along the coast of Turkey, to Mehmetçik Burnu<sup>3</sup> (40°03'N - 26°11'E);  
thence a line joining Mehmetçik Burnu, across the western entrance of the Dardanelles<sup>4</sup>, to Kumkale Burnu (40°01'N - 26°12'E) (*the common limit with the Sea of Marmara*<sup>5</sup>, see 3.2);  
and thence from Kumkale Burnu southward, along the western coast of Turkey, to the mouth of Dalaman Stream (36°42'N - 28°44'E).

*On the South:*

A line joining the mouth of Dalaman Stream, on the southwestern coast of Turkey, southward to Akra Zonari (36°28'N - 28°13'E), the northern extremity of Nisos<sup>6</sup> Rodhos, in Greece;  
thence from Akra Zonari southwestward, along the western coast of Nisos Rodhos, to Akra Prásson (35°53'N - 27°45'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
thence from Akra Prásson southwestward, a line to Akra Vrónði (35°33'N - 27°13'E), on the eastern coast of Nisos Kápathos;  
thence from Akra Vrónði southward, along the eastern coast of Nisos Kápathos, to Akra Kastéllos (35°24'N - 27°08'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
thence from Akra Kastéllos southwestward, a line to Akra Pláka (35°12'N - 26°19'E), on the eastern coast of Nisos Kríti;  
thence from Akra Pláka westward, along the northern coast of Nisos Kríti, to Akra Kokkála (35°39'N - 23°35'E), the northern extremity of Nisos Ágria Gramvoúsa, off the northwestern extremity of Nisos Kríti;  
thence from Akra Kokkála northwestward, a line to Akra Apolitárais (35°50'N - 23°20'E), the southern extremity of Nisos Andikythira;  
thence from Akra Apolitárais northward, along the eastern coast of Nisos Andikythira, to Akra Blembádha (35°53'N - 23°19'E), the northeastern extremity of this island;  
and thence from Akra Blembádha northward, a line to Akra Maléas (36°26'N - 23°12'E), the southeastern extremity of Peloponnisos (*the common limit with the Ionian Sea*, see 3.1.2.3).

---

<sup>1</sup> Akra (Greek) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Nehri (Turkish) = River

<sup>3</sup> Burnu (Turkish) = Cape

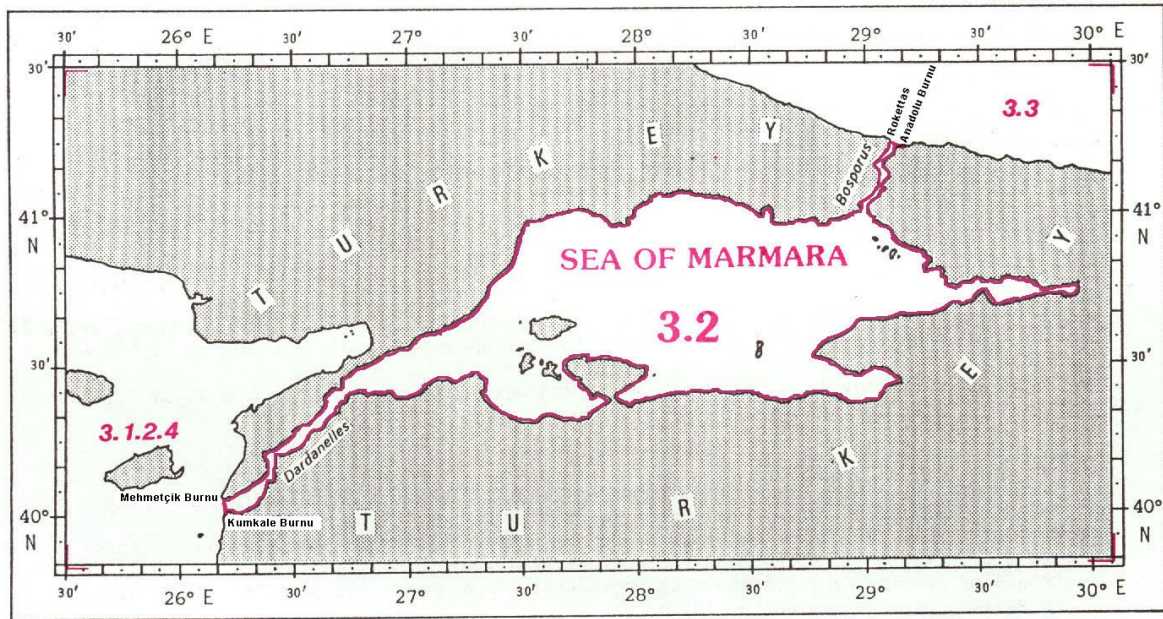
<sup>4</sup> Çanakkale Bogazi (Turkish)

<sup>5</sup> Marmara Bogazi (Turkish)

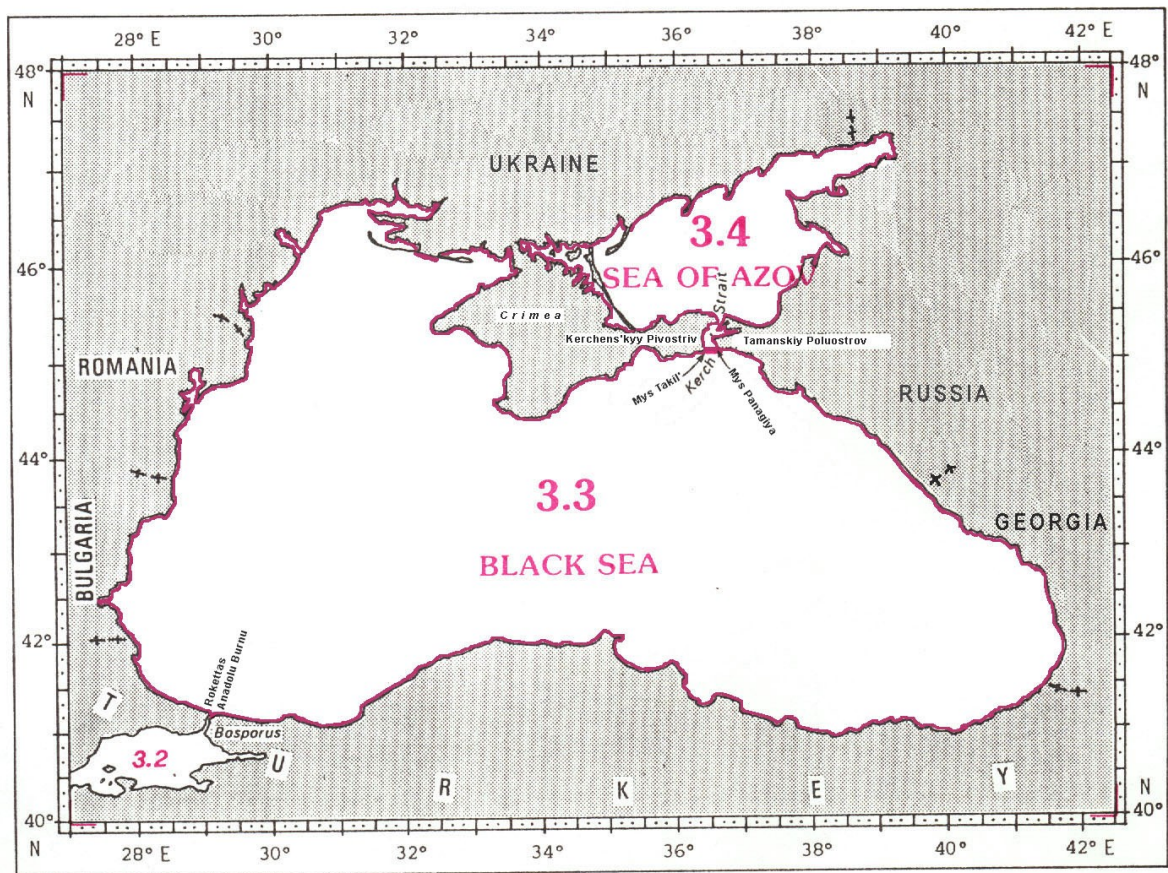
<sup>6</sup> Nisos (Greek) = Island



### SEA OF MARMARA<sup>1</sup>



### BLACK SEA and SEA OF AZOV



<sup>1</sup> Marmara Denizi (Turkish)



### 3.2 SEA OF MARMARA<sup>1</sup>

The Sea of Marmara is a small enclosed sea situated in the northwestern part of Turkey. It is connected through the Bosphorus<sup>2</sup> with the Black Sea on the Northeast, and through the Dardanelles<sup>3</sup> with the Aegean Sea on the Southwest.

The common limit between the Sea of Marmara and the Black Sea, in the northern entrance of the Bosphorus, is the following:

A line joining Rokettas (41°14'N - 29°07'E) southeastward to Anadolu Burnu<sup>4</sup> (41°13'N - 29°09'E).

The common limit between the Sea of Marmara and the Aegean Sea, in the western entrance of the Dardanelles, is the following:

A line joining Mehmetçik Burnu (40°03'N - 26°11'E) southward to Kumkale Burnu (40°01'N - 26°12'E).

### 3.3 BLACK SEA

The Black Sea is an enclosed sea situated in the northeastern part of the Mediterranean Region and bounded by the coasts of Bulgaria, Romania, Russia Ukraine, Georgia and Turkey. It is connected through the Kerch Strait with the Sea of Azov on the North, and through the Bosphorus with the Sea of Marmara on the Southwest.

The common limit between the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov, in the southern entrance of the Kerch Strait, is the following:

A line joining Mys<sup>5</sup> Takil' (45°06'N - 36°27'E), the southeastern extremity of Kerchens'ky<sup>6</sup> Pivostri<sup>7</sup> eastward to Mys Panagiya (45°08'N - 36°38'E), the southwestern extremity of Tamanskiy Poluostrov<sup>8</sup>.

The common limit between the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmara, in the northern entrance of the Bosphorus, is the following:

A line joining Rokettas (41°14'N - 29°07'E) southeastward to Anadolu Burnu (41°13'N - 29°09'E).

### 3.4 SEA OF AZOV

The Sea of Azov, lying Northeast of the Black Sea and bounded by the coasts of Russia and Ukraine, is a shallow enclosed sea connected only with the Black Sea through the Kerch Strait on the South.

The common limit between the Sea of Azov and the Black Sea, in the southern entrance of the Kerch Strait, is the following:

A line joining Mys Takil' (45°06'N - 36°27'E), the southeastern extremity of Kerchens'ky Pivostri<sup>7</sup>, eastward to Mys Panagiya (45°08'N - 36°38'E), the southwestern extremity of Tamanskiy Poluostrov.

---

<sup>1</sup> Marmara Denizi (Turkish)

<sup>2</sup> Istanbul Bogazi (Turkish)

<sup>3</sup> Çanakkale Bogazi (Turkish)

<sup>4</sup> Burnu (Turkish) = Cape

<sup>5</sup> Mys (Russian) = Cape

<sup>6</sup> Kerchen'ky (Ukrainian) = Crimea

<sup>7</sup> Pivostri (Ukrainian) = Peninsula

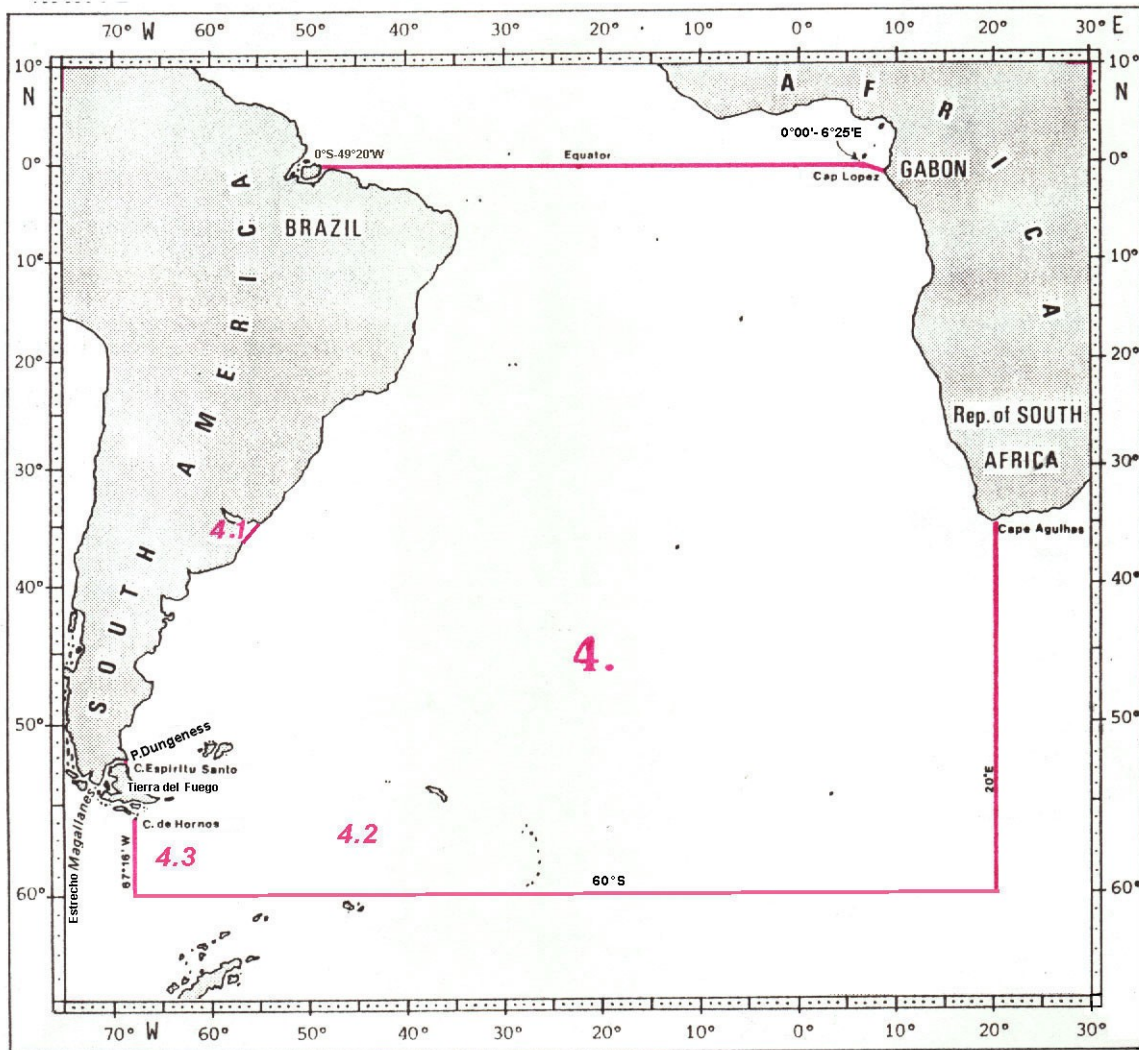
<sup>8</sup> Poluostrov (Russian) = Peninsula

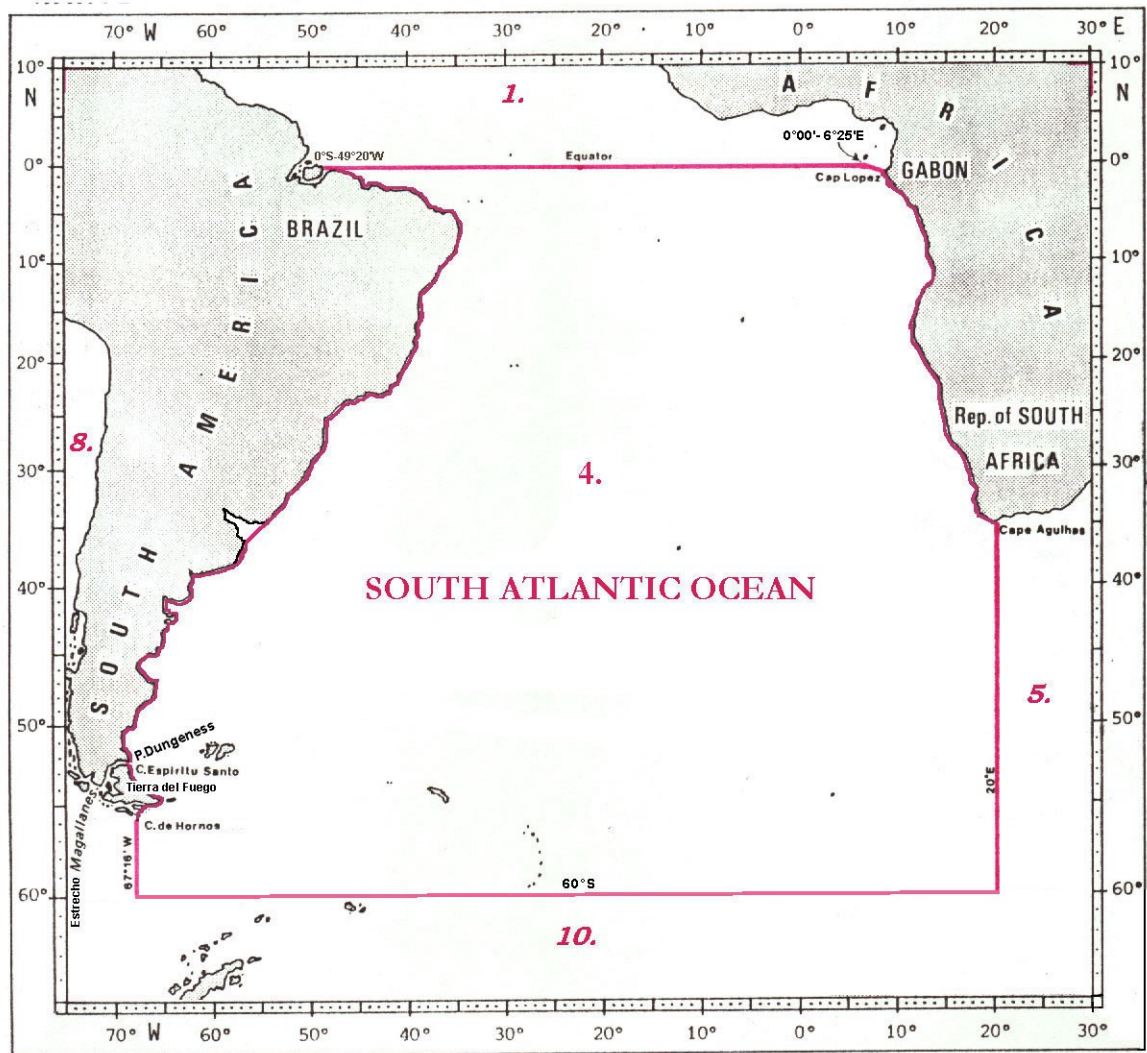
Page intentionally left blank

# CHAPTER 4

## SOUTH ATLANTIC OCEAN AND ITS SUB-DIVISIONS

### CHARTLET-INDEX



**SOUTH ATLANTIC OCEAN**

## 4. SOUTH ATLANTIC OCEAN

The limits of the South Atlantic Ocean are the following:

*On the North:*

From the northern coast of Brazil, South America, at position 0°00' - 49°20'W, eastward, along the Equator, to position 0°00' - 6°25'E (on the southwestern limit of the Gulf of Guinea, *see 1.9*); and thence from this position southeastward, a line to Cap<sup>1</sup> Lopez (0°37'S - 8°43'E), in Gabon, Africa (*the common limit with the North Atlantic Ocean, see 1.*).

*On the East:*

From Cap Lopez southward, along the southwestern coast of Africa, to Cape Agulhas (34°50'S - 20°00'E), the southern extremity of Africa; and thence from Cape Agulhas southward, along the meridian of 20°E, to the parallel of 60°00'S. (*the common limit with the Indian Ocean, see 5.*).

*On the South:*

From the meridian of 20°E westward, along the parallel of 60°00'S, to the meridian of 67°16'W (*the common limit with the Southern Ocean, see 10.*).

*On the West:*

From position 60°00'S - 67°16'W northward, along the meridian of 67°16'W, to Cabo<sup>2</sup> de Hornos (55°59'S - 67°16'W), the southern extremity of Hornos, the southern island of Tierra del Fuego (*the common limit with the South Pacific Ocean, see 8.*); thence from Cabo de Hornos northward, along the southern and eastern coasts of Tierra del Fuego, to Cabo<sup>1</sup> Espiritu Santo (52°39'S - 68°37'W); thence a line joining Cabo Espiritu Santo northeastward, across the eastern entrance of Estrecho<sup>3</sup> Magallanes, to Punta<sup>4</sup> Dungeness (52°24'S - 68°26'W); thence from Punta Dungeness northward, along the eastern coast of South America, to Punta Rasa del Cabo San Antonio (36°17'S - 56°47'W), in Argentina; thence from Punta Rasa del Cabo San Antonio, a line northeastward to Punta del Este (34°58'S - 54°57'W), in Uruguay; thence from Punta del Este northeastward, along the coast of South America, to the Equator, on the northern coast of Brazil, at position 0°00' - 49°20'W.

**Note:** The Scotia Sea and Drake Passage extend beyond the limits of this Chapter, with a part of Scotia Sea within the domain of the Southern Ocean and a part of Drake Passage in the Southern and South Pacific Oceans. Descriptions of their entire areas are included in this chapter, with the Drake Passage description being duplicated in the Southern Ocean (See 10.12).

---

<sup>1</sup> Cap (French) = Cape

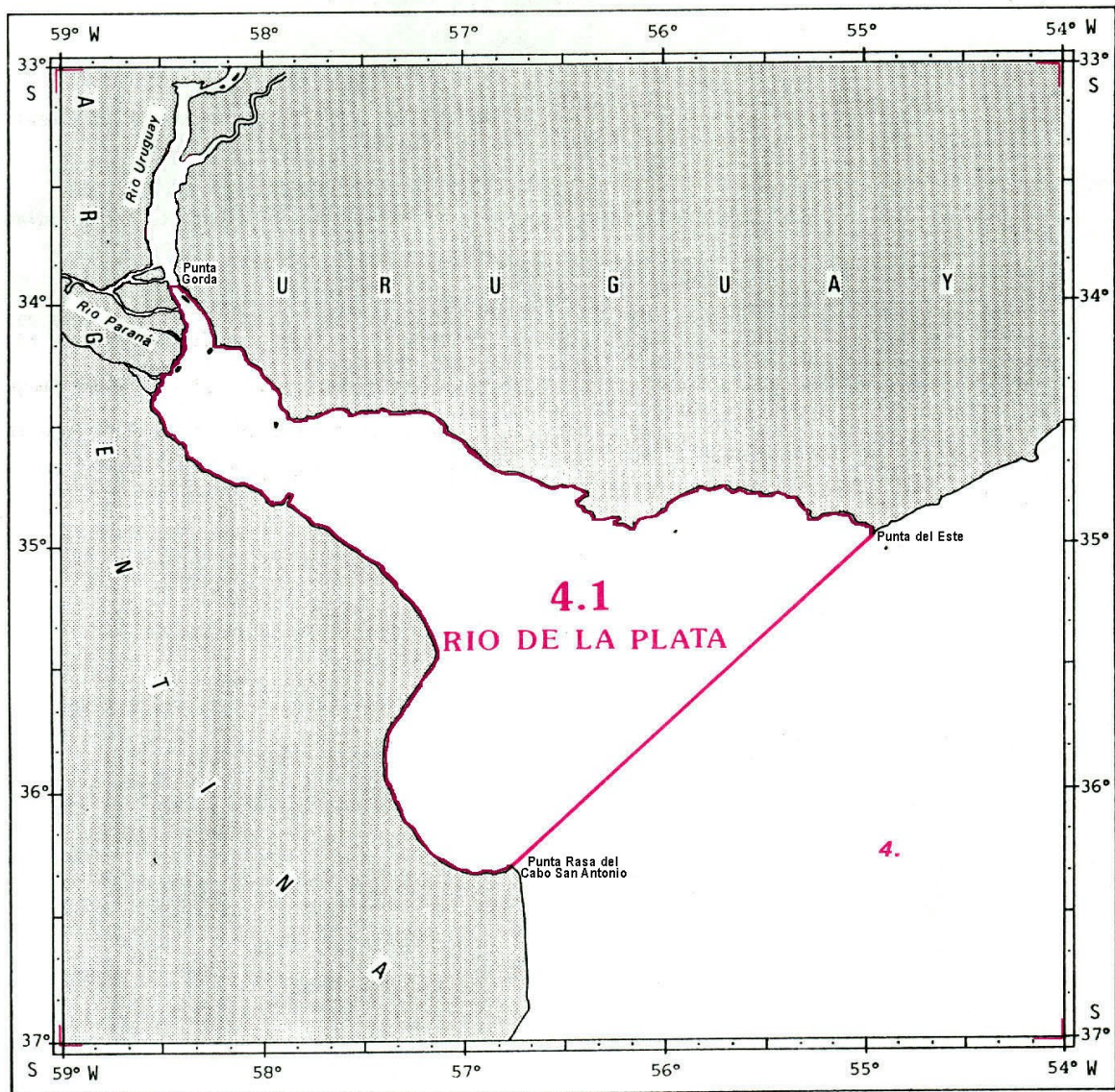
<sup>2</sup> Cabo (Spanish and Portuguese) = Cape

<sup>3</sup> Estrecho (Spanish) = Strait

<sup>4</sup> Punta (Spanish) = Point



## RIO DE LA PLATA



### 4.1 RIO DE LA PLATA

The Rio de la Plata is a large river, flowing between the coasts of Uruguay and Argentina. Its limit with the South Atlantic Ocean is the following line linking the points whose co-ordinates are mentioned here under;

*On the Southeast:*

A line joining Punta<sup>1</sup> del Este (34°58'S – 54°57'W) in Uruguay, southwestward to Punta Rasa del Cabo San Antonio (36°17'S – 56°47'W), in Argentina.

*On the Northwest:*

From Punta Rasa del Cabo San Antonio, following the coast of Argentina, northwestward to the parallel of Punta Gorda (Latitude 33°55'S) and continuing along the coast of Uruguay eastward, to Punta del Este (34°58'S – 54°57'W).

<sup>1</sup> Punta (Spanish) = Point

**Note:** On the request of Uruguay and Argentina, the Rio de la Plata has been excluded from within the limits of the South Atlantic Ocean (*See 4.*)



*On the South:*

From Thule Island westward, a line to Cape Dundas (60°44'S – 44°24'W), the eastern extremity of Laurie Island, in the South Orkney Islands;  
 thence from Cape Dundas westward, along the north coast of Laurie Island, to Route Point (60°43'S – 44°44'W), the western extremity of this island;  
 thence from Route Point westward, a line to the southeastern extremity of Powell Island (60°42'S – 44°59'W), in the South Orkney Islands;  
 thence from the southeastern extremity of Powell Island northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Cape Faraday (60°37'S – 45°03'W), the northern extremity thereof;  
 thence from Cape Faraday southwestward, a line to Rayner Point (60°39'S – 45°10'W), on the northeastern coast of Coronation Island, in the South Orkney Islands;  
 thence from Rayner Point westward, along the northern coast of Coronation Island, to Return Point (60°38'S - 46°02'W), the southwestern extremity of this island;  
 and thence from Return Point westward, a line to Cape Lloyd (61°08'S – 53°59'W), the northern extremity of Shishkova / Clarence Island.

*On the West:*

From Cape Lloyd northwestward, a line to Cabo<sup>1</sup> San Juan (54°43'S – 63°48'W), the eastern extremity of Isla<sup>2</sup> de los Estrados.

### 4.3 DRAKE PASSAGE

The Drake Passage is situated between the southern and eastern extremities of South America and the South Shetland Islands, lying north of the Antarctic Peninsula. As it extends south of 60°S, it is also described in Chapter 10 (Southern Ocean). Its limits are the following:

*On the North:*

From the southern extremity of Isla Waterman (55°25'S – 70°00'W) eastward, a line to Cabo de Hornos (55°59'S – 67°16'W) the southern extremity of Isla Hornos;  
 From Cabo de Hornos northeastward, a line to Cabo San Bartolomé (54°55'S – 64°42'W), the southwestern extremity of Isla de Los Estados;  
 and thence from Cabo San Bartolomé eastward, along the southern coast of Isla de Los Estados, to Cabo San Juan (54°43'S - 63°48'W), the eastern extremity thereof.

*On the East:*

From Cabo San Juan southeastward, a line to Cape Lloyd (61°08'S - 53°59'W), the northwestern extremity of Shishkova / Clarence Island.

*On the South:*

From Cape Lloyds southwestward, along the northwestern coast of Shishkova / Clarence Island, to Craggy Point (61°17'S – 54°14'W), the southwestern extremity thereof;  
 thence from Craggy Point southwestward, a line to North Foreland (61°54'S – 57°41'W), the northeastern extremity of King George Island;  
 thence from North Foreland southwestward, following the northern coasts of the South Shetland Islands, to Monroe Point (62°49'S – 61°31'W), on the western coast of Snow Island;  
 thence from Monroe Point westward, a line to Cape Smith (62°53'S – 62°18'W), the northeastern extremity of Smith Island;  
 and thence from Cape Smith southwestward, following the northwestern coast of Smith Island, to Cape James (63°06'S - 62°44'W), the south western extremity thereof.

*On the West:*

From Cape James northwestward, a line to the southern extremity of Isla Waterman (55°25'S – 70°00'W).

---

<sup>1</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Isla (Spanish) = Island

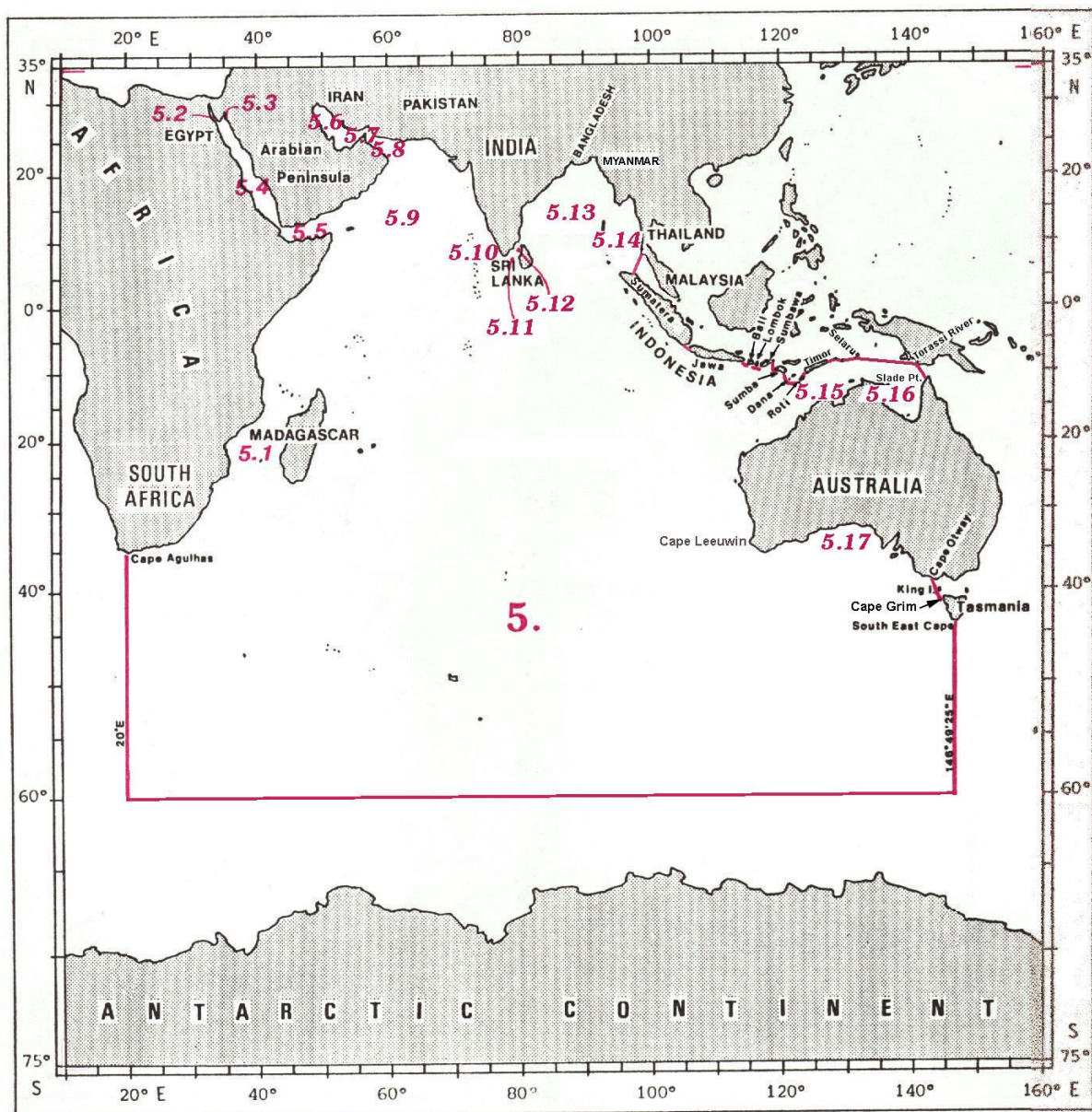




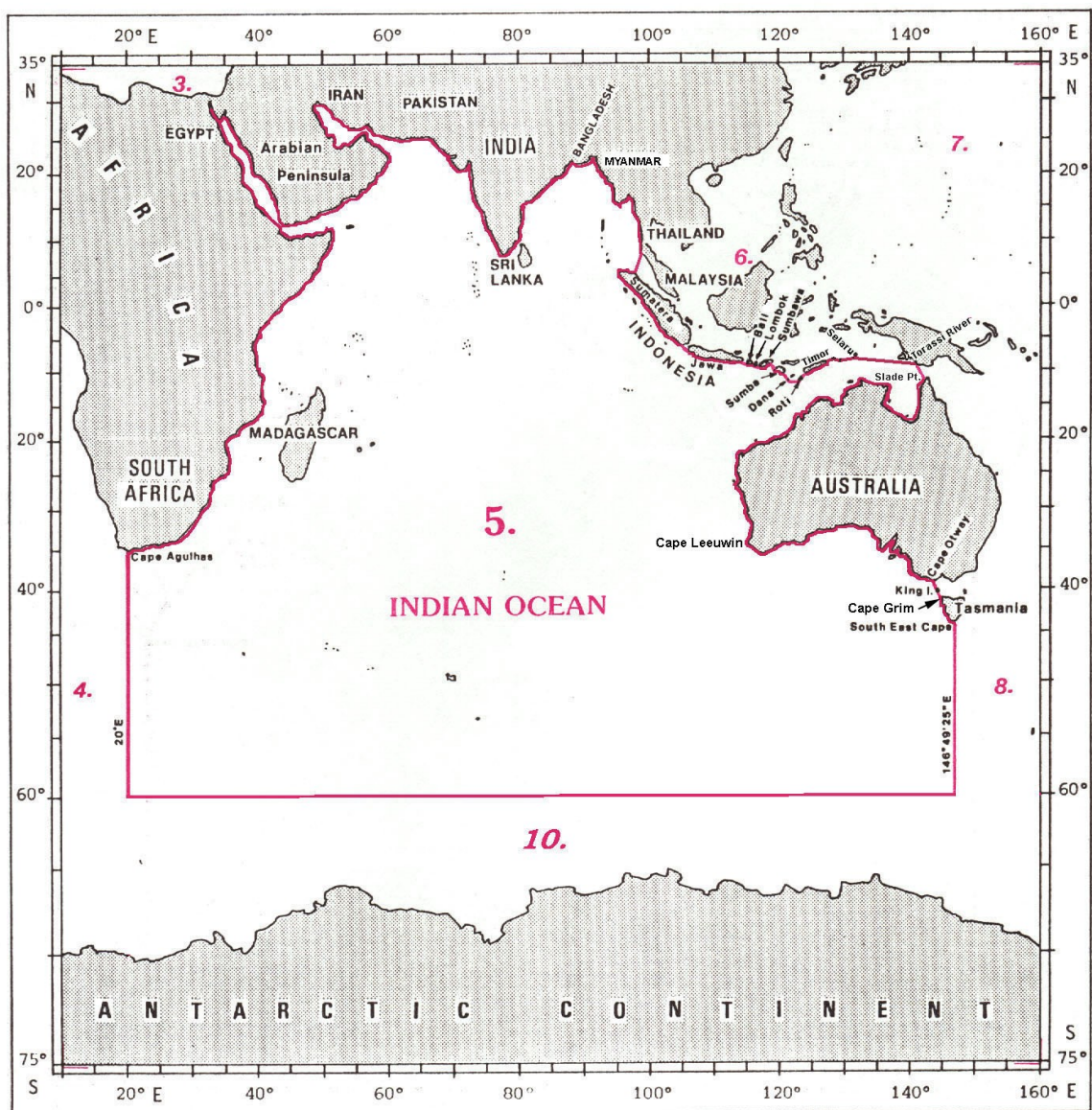
# CHAPTER 5

## INDIAN OCEAN AND ITS SUB-DIVISIONS

### CHARTLET-INDEX



## INDIAN OCEAN



### 5. INDIAN OCEAN

The limits of the Indian Ocean are the following:

*On the West and the North:*

From Cape Agulhas (34°50'S - 20°00'E), the southern extremity of Africa, northward and eastward, along the eastern coast of Africa and the southern coast of Asia, to Lem<sup>1</sup> Phra Chao (7°46'N - 98°19'E), on the western coast of Thailand.

*On the Northeast and East:*

From Lem Phra Chao southwestward, a line to Tanjung<sup>2</sup> Jamboaye (5°15'N - 97°30'E), on the north western coast of Sumatra, (the common limit with the South China and Eastern Archipelagic Seas, see 6.)

<sup>1</sup> Lem (Thai) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

thence from Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Jamboaye northwestward, southwestward and southeastward along the north eastern, northern and southwestward coasts of Sumatera, to Tanjung Cukusaleman (5°57'S - 104°35'E), the southern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Cukusaleman southwestward, a line to Tanjung Guha Kolak (6°50'S - 105°15'E), the southwestern extremity of Jawa;

thence from Tanjung Guha Kolak eastward, along the southern coast of Jawa, to Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Bantenan (8°46'S - 114°32'E), the southeastern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Bantenan eastward, a line to the southern extremity of the Bukitbadung peninsula (8°51'S - 115°07'E), the southern point of Bali;

thence from the southern point of Bali eastward, a line to Tanjung Sedihiing (8°49'S - 115°36'E), the south eastern extremity of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Nusa Penida;

thence from Tanjung Sedihiing eastward, a line to Tanjung Batu Gendang (8°50'S - 115°51'E), the southwestern extremity of Pulau Lombok;

thence from Tanjung Batu Gendang eastward, along the southern coast of Lombok, to Tanjung Ringgit (8°52'S - 116°36'E), an eastern extremity in the south of this island;

thence from Tanjung Ringgit southward, a line to Tanjung Mangkun (9°01'S - 116°44'E), the southwestern extremity of Pulau Sumbawa;

thence from Tanjung Mangkun eastward, along the southern coast of Sumbawa, to Tanjung Toro Doro (8°54'S - 118°30'E);

thence from Tanjung Toro Doro southward, a line to Tanjung Karosso (9°33'S - 118°56'E), the western extremity of Sumba;

thence from Tanjung Karosso southeastward, along the southern coast of Sumba, to Tanjung Ngunju (10°19'S - 120°27'E), the southern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Ngunju southeastward, a line to Pulau Dana (10°50'S - 121°17'E);

thence from Pulau Dana eastward, a line to Tanjung Boa (10°56'S - 122°51'E), the southwestern extremity of Pulau Roti;

thence from Tanjung Boa northeastward, along the southeastern coast of Roti, to Tanjung Pukuatu (10°25'S - 123°22'E), the northern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Pukuatu northeastward, a line to Tanjung Oisina (10°21'S - 123°27'E), the western extremity of Timor (*the common limit with the Sawu Sea, see 6.13*);

thence from Tanjung Oisina northeastward, along the southern coast of Timor, to Tanjung Sewirara (8°23'S - 127°17'E) the eastern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Sewirara northeastward, a line to Tanjung Tut Pateh (8°13'S - 127°36'E), the western extremity of Pulau Leti;

thence from Tanjung Tut Pateh eastward, along the northern coast of Leti, to Tanjung Supurmela (8°12'S - 127°45'E), the eastern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Supurmela northward, a line to Tanjung Yaulu (8°07'S - 127°46'E), the western extremity of Pulau Moa;

thence from Tanjung Yaulu eastward, along the northern and eastern coasts of Moa, to Moanga (8°12'S - 128°04'E), the northeastern extremity of this island;

thence from Moanga eastward, a line to the northwestern extremity of Pulau Lakor (8°12'S - 128°06'E);

thence from the northwestern extremity of Lakor eastward, along the northern coast of this island, to Tanjung Nyadora (8°16'S - 128°14'E), the southeastern extremity thereof;

thence from Tanjung Nyadora eastward, a line to the southern extremity of Pulau Meatij Mirang (8°20'S - 128°30'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Meatij Mirang eastward, a line to Tanjung Oftiau (8°21'S - 130°47'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Selaru (*the common limit with the Banda Sea, see 6.15*);

and thence from Tanjung Oftiau southeastward, a line to the mouth of the Torassi River (9°07'S - 141°01'E), on the southern coast of New Guinea.

*On the East and South East:*

From the mouth of the Torassi River southeastward, a line to Slade Point (10°59'S - 142°08'E), on the northern coast of Australia;

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Malaysian) = Island



thence from Slade Point, southward, westward, northward, westward and generally southwestward, along the northern, north western and westerly coasts of Australia, to Cape Leeuwin (34°22'S - 115°08'E), the southwestern extremity of Australia;  
 thence from Cape Leeuwin eastward, along the southern coast of Australia, to Cape Otway (38°51'S - 143°31'E), the southern point of the western coast of the Australian State of Victoria;  
 thence from Cape Otway southward, a line to Cape Wickham (39°34'S - 143°57'E), the northern point of King Island;  
 thence from Cape Wickham southward, along the western coast of King Island, to Stokes Point (40°09'S - 143°55'E), the southern point of this island;  
 thence from Stokes Point southeastward, a line to Cape Grim (40°41'S - 144°41'E), on the northern part of the western coast of Tasmania;  
 thence from Cape Grim, generally southward and southeastward, along the western and southern coasts of Tasmania, to South East Cape (43°38'S - 146°49'E), the southern point of this island;  
 and thence from South East Cape southward, along the meridian of 146°49'E, to position 60°00'S - 146°19'E (*the common limit with the South Pacific Ocean, see 8.*)

*On the South*

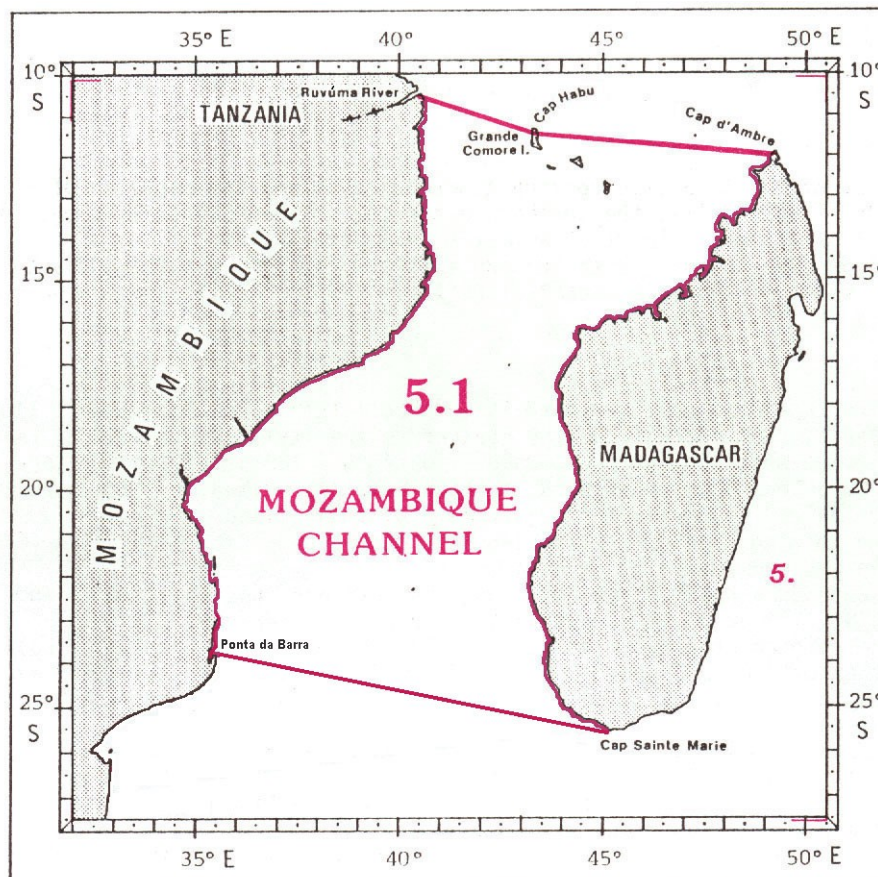
From position 60°00'S - 146°49'E westward, along the parallel of 60°S, to position 60°00'S - 20°00'E (the meridian of Cape Agulhas) (*the common limit with the Southern Ocean, see 10.*)

*On the SouthWest:*

From position 60°00'S - 20°00'E northward, along the meridian of 20°E, to Cape Agulhas (34°50'S - 20°00'E), the point of commencement (*the common limit with the South Atlantic Ocean, see 4.*)

**Note:** See reservation by Australia in Appendix A.

## MOZAMBIQUE CHANNEL



### 5.1 MOZAMBIQUE CHANNEL

The limits of the Mozambique Channel, the wide passage situated on the eastern coast of Africa between the coasts of Mozambique and Madagascar, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining the mouth of Ruvúma River ( $10^{\circ}28'S - 40^{\circ}26'E$ ), the frontier between Tanzania and Mozambique, southeastward to Cap<sup>1</sup> Habu ( $11^{\circ}22'S - 43^{\circ}23'E$ ), on the northern coast of Grande Comore Island;  
and thence from Cap Habu eastward, a line to Cap d'Ambre ( $11^{\circ}57'S - 49^{\circ}16'E$ ), the northern extremity of Madagascar.

*On the East:*

From Cap d'Ambre southward, along the western coast of Madagascar, to Cap Sainte Marie ( $25^{\circ}36'S - 45^{\circ}09'E$ ), the southern extremity of this island.

*On the South:*

A line joining Cap Sainte Marie westward to Ponta<sup>2</sup> da Barra ( $23^{\circ}47'S - 35^{\circ}32'E$ ), in Mozambique.

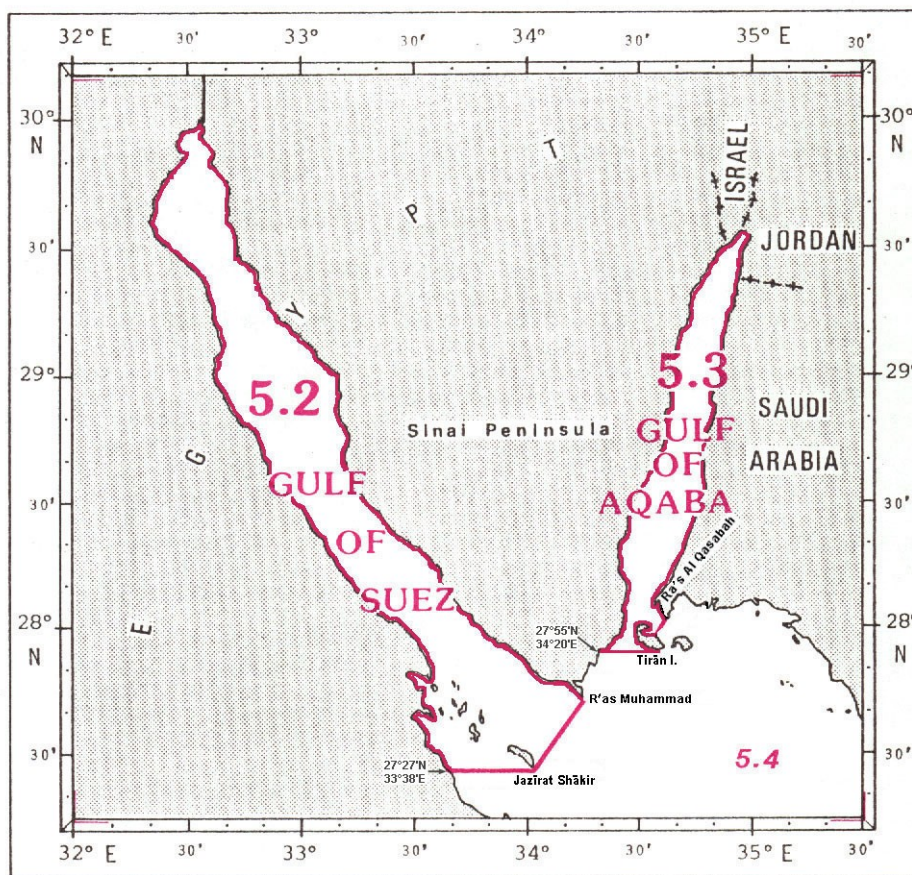
*On the West:*

From Ponta da Barra northward, along the coast of Mozambique, to the mouth of Ruvúma River ( $10^{\circ}28'S - 40^{\circ}26'E$ ).

<sup>1</sup> Cap (French) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Ponta (Portuguese) = Point

## GULF OF SUEZ and GULF OF AQABA



### 5.2 GULF OF SUEZ

The Gulf of Suez is situated northwestward and adjacent to the Red Sea, bounded by the coasts of Africa and Sinai Peninsula (Egypt). Its southern limit with the Red Sea (in the Strait of Gûbal) is the following:

A line joining R'as<sup>1</sup> Muhammad (27°44'N - 34°15'E), the southern extremity of the Sinai Peninsula, southwestward to the southern point of Jazīrat Shākir (27°27'N - 34°02'E); and thence from the southern point of Jazīrat Shākir westward, along the parallel of 27°27'N, to the coast of Africa, in Egypt at position 27°27'N - 33°38'E.

### 5.3 GULF OF AQABA

The Gulf of Aqaba is situated northeastward and adjacent to the Red Sea, bounded by the coasts of Sinai Peninsula and Arabian Peninsula. Its southern limit with the Red Sea (in the Strait of Tīrān) is the following:

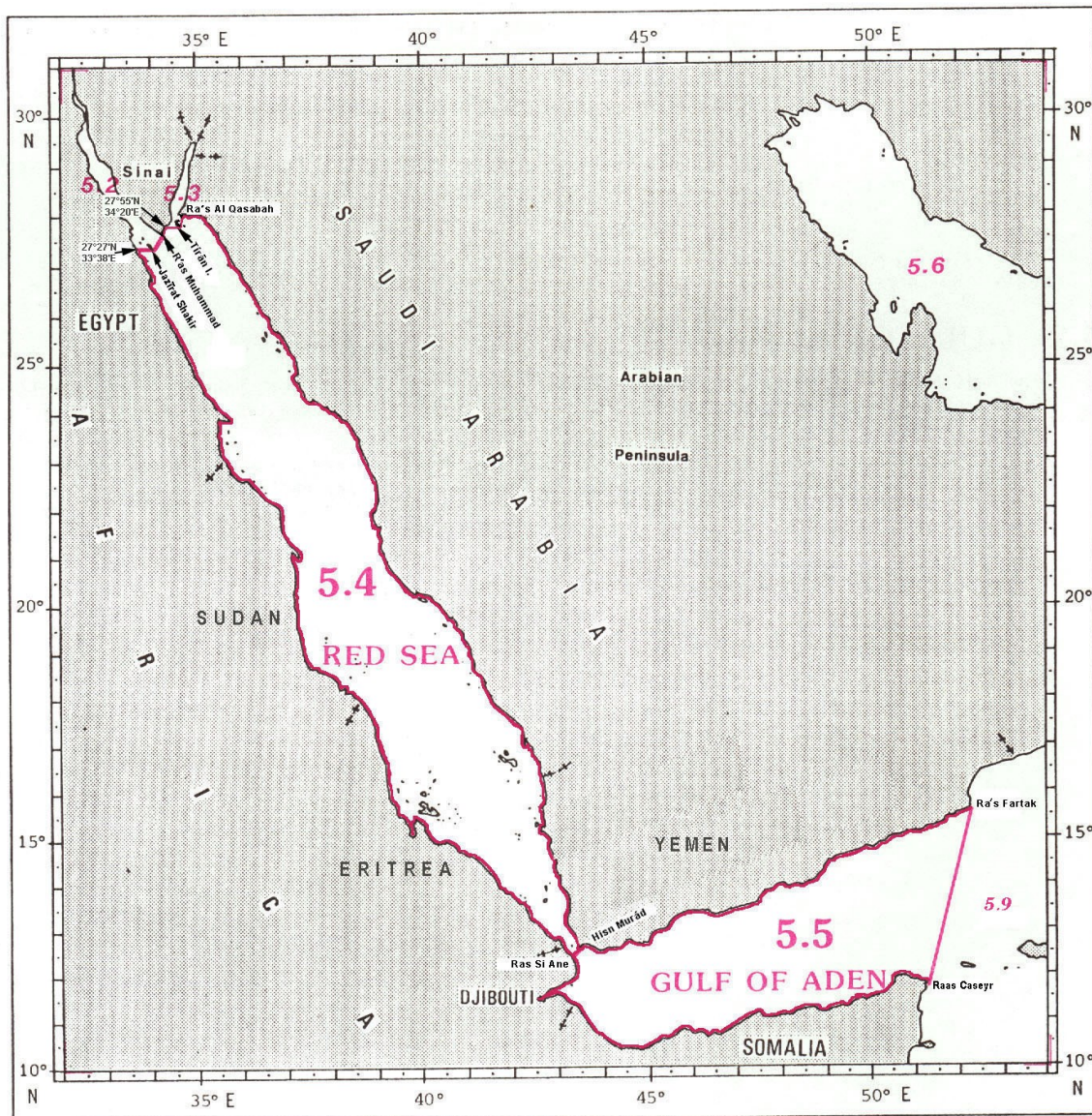
A line joining Ra's al Qaşabah (28°02'N - 34°37'E), in Saudi Arabia, southwestward to position 27°58'N - 34°35'E on the coast of Tīrān Island; thence from this position, generally westward and southeastward, along the northern, western and southern coasts of Tīrān Island, to its southwestern extremity (27°55'N - 34°33'E);

<sup>1</sup> Ras (Arabic) = Cape

and thence from the southwestern extremity of Tīrān Island westward, along the parallel of  $27^{\circ}55'N$ , to the coast of Sinai Peninsula, in Egypt, at position  $27^{\circ}55' - 34^{\circ}20'E$ .



## RED SEA and GULF OF ADEN



## 5.4 RED SEA

The limits of the Red Sea, situated between the coasts of Africa and the Arabian Peninsula, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining position 27°27'N - 33°38'E on the coast of Africa, in Egypt, eastward, along the parallel of 27°27'N, to the southern extremity of Jazīrat Shākir (27°27'N - 34°02'E);  
thence from the southern extremity of Jazīrat Shākir northeastward, a line to Ras<sup>1</sup> Muhammad (27°44'N - 34°15'E), the southern extremity of the Sinai Peninsula (*the common limit with the Gulf of Suez, see 5.2*);  
thence from Ras Muhammad northeastward, along the southern coast of the Sinai Peninsula, to position 27°55'N - 34°20'E;  
thence from this position eastward, along the parallel of 27°55'N, to the southwestern extremity of Tīrān Island (27°55'N - 34°33'E);  
thence from the southwestern extremity of Tīrān Island, generally northwestward, along the eastern coast of this island, to position 27°58'N - 34°35'E, on the northeastern coast thereof;  
and thence a line joining this position northeastward to Ra's al Qaşabah (28°02'N - 34°37'E), in Saudi Arabia (*the common limit with the Gulf of Aqaba, see 5.3*).

*On the East:*

From Ra's al Qaşabah southeastward, along the coast of the Arabian Peninsula, to Hisn<sup>2</sup> Murád (12°40'N - 43°30'E), on the southern coast of Yemen.

*On the South:*

A line joining Hisn Murád southwestward to Ras Si Ane (12°29'N - 43°19'E), in Djibouti (*the common limit with the Gulf of Aden, see 5.5*).

*On the West:*

From Ras Si Ane northwestward, along the coast of Africa, to position 27°27'N - 33°38'E, in Egypt.

## 5.5 GULF OF ADEN

The limits of the Gulf of Aden, a wide strait linking the Red Sea and the Arabian Sea, are the following:

*On the North:*

From Hisn Murad (12°40'N - 43°30'E) eastward, along the southern coast of Yemen, to Ras<sup>1</sup> Fartak (15°38'N - 52°14'E).

*On the East:*

A line joining Ras Fartak southwestward to Ras Caseyr (11°50'N - 51°17'E), in Somalia (*the common limit with the Arabian Sea, see 5.9*).

*On the South and the West:*

From Ras Caseyr westward and northward, along the coasts of Somalia and Djibouti, to Ras<sup>1</sup> Si Ane (12°29'N - 43°19'E), in Djibouti.

*On the Northwest:*

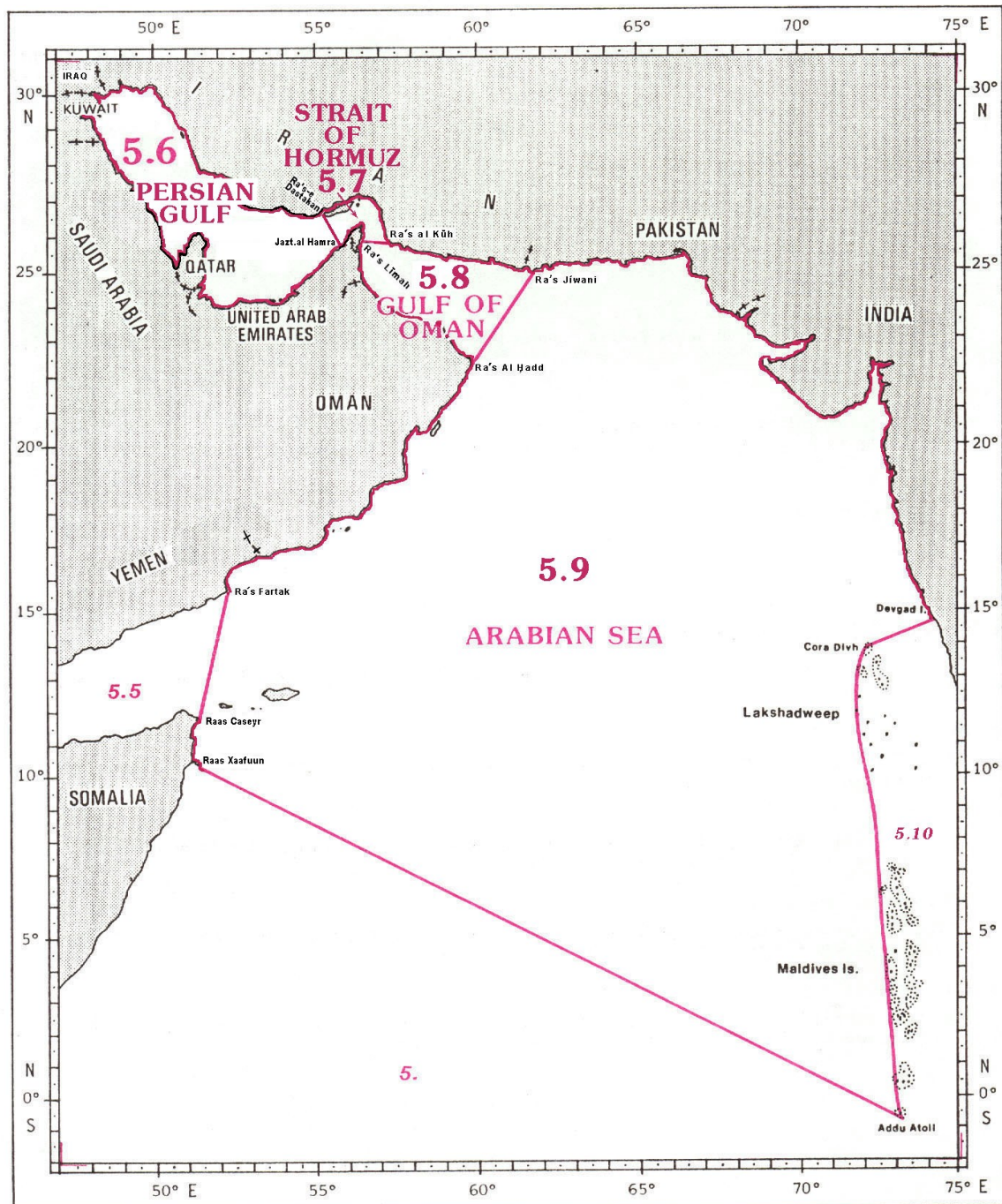
A line joining Ras Si Ane northeastward to Hisn Murad (12°40'N - 43°30'E), in Yemen (*the common limit with the Red Sea, see 5.4*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Ras (Arabic) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Hisn (Arabic) = Fort



**PERSIAN GULF, STRAIT OF HORMUZ, GULF OF OMAN and ARABIAN SEA**

## 5.6 PERSIAN GULF

The Persian Gulf is bounded by the coasts of Oman, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Iraq and Iran. Its southeastern limit with the Strait of Hormuz is the following:

A line joining Ra's<sup>1</sup>-e Dastakan (26°33'N – 55°17'E) in Iran, southward to Jaztal Hamra lighthouse (25°44'N – 55°48'E), in the United Arab Emirates (*the common limit with the Strait of Hormuz, see 5.7*).

## 5.7 STRAIT OF HORMUZ

The Strait of Hormuz links the Persian Gulf with the Gulf of Oman, lying between Iran and Oman. It has the following limits:

*On the West:*

A line joining Ra's-e Dastakan (26°33'N – 55°17'E) in Iran, southward to Jaztal Hamra lighthouse (25°44'N – 55°48'E), in the United Arab Emirates (*the common limit with the Persian Gulf, see 5.6*).

*On the East:*

A line joining Ra's Līmah (25°27'N – 56°28'E), in Oman, eastward to Ra's al Kūh (25°48'N – 57°18'E), in Iran (*the common limit with the Arabian Sea, see 5.9*).

## 5.8 GULF OF OMAN

The limits of the Gulf of Oman, a wide strait linking the Persian Gulf and the Arabian Sea, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Ra's Līmah (25°57'N - 56°28'E), in Oman, eastward to Ra's al Kūh (25°48'N - 57°18'E), in Iran (*the common limit with the Strait of Hormuz, see 5.7*) and thence from Ra's al Kūh eastward, along the coasts of Iran and Pakistan, to Ra's Jīwani (25°01'N - 61°44'E), in Pakistan.

*On the East:*

A line joining Ra's Jīwani southwestward to Ra's al H,add (22°32'N – 59°48'E), in Oman (*the common limit with the Arabian Sea, see 5.9*).

*On the South and the West:*

From Ra's al H,add northwestward, along the coasts of Oman and the United Arab Emirates, to Ra's Līmah (25°57'N - 56°28'E), in Oman.

## 5.9 ARABIAN SEA

The limits of the Arabian Sea, situated in the northern part of the Indian Ocean, are the following:

*On the North and the East:*

From Ra's Jīwani (25°01'N - 61°44'E), in Pakistan, eastward and southward, along the coasts of Pakistan and India, to Devgad Island (14°49'N - 74°04'E), off the western coast of India; thence from Devgad Island southwestward, a line to Cora Divh (13°42'N - 72°10'E); and thence from Cora Divh southward, along the western side of the Lakshadweep and Maldives Islands, to the southern extremity of Addu Atoll (0°42'S - 73°10'E) (*the common limit with the Lakshadweep Sea, see 5.10*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Ras (Arabic, Pakistani) = Cape



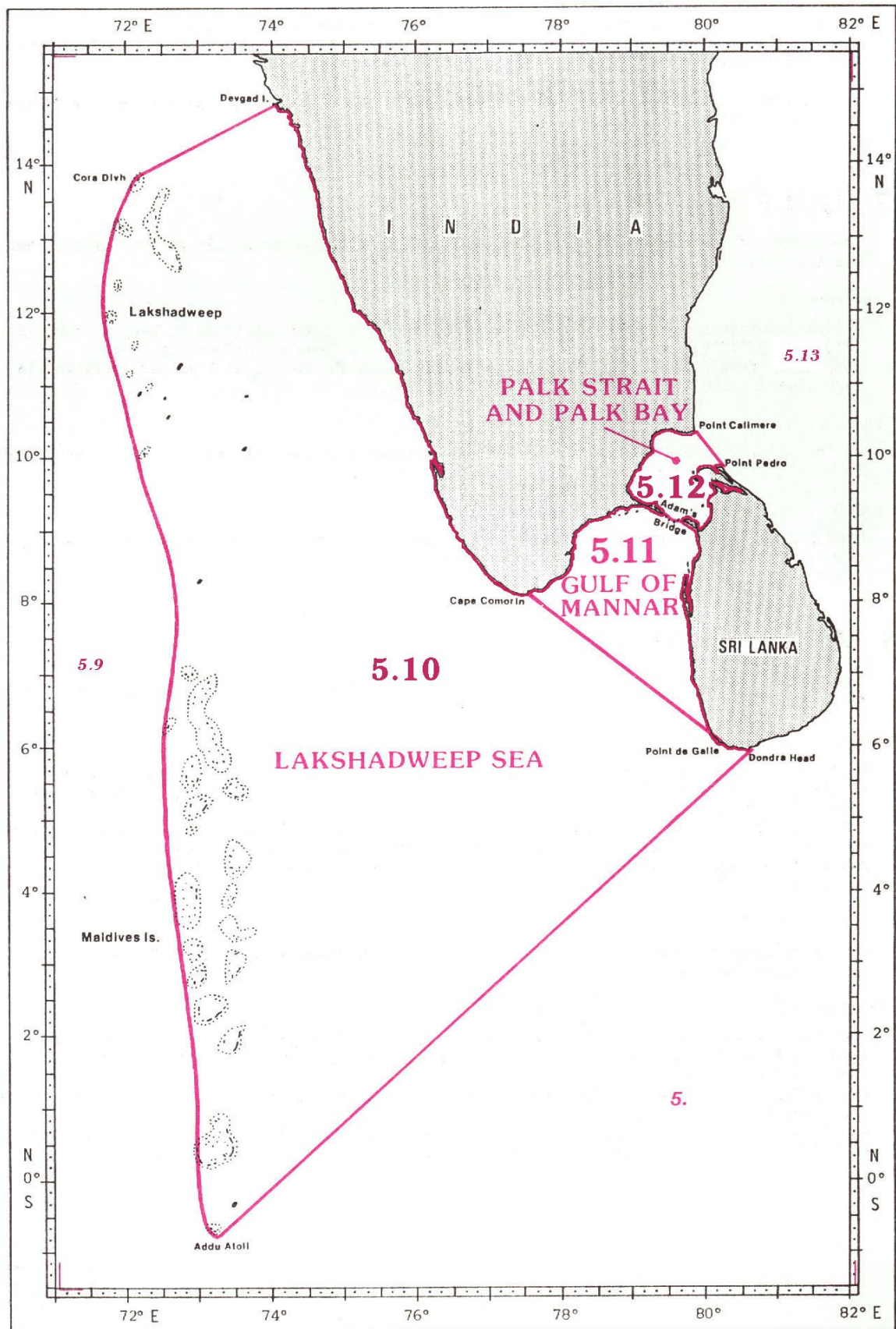
*On the South:*

A line joining the southern extremity of Addu Atoll, in the Maldives Islands, northwestward to Raas Xaafuun (10°26'N - 51°25'E), in Somalia.

*On the West:*

From Raas Xaafuun northward, along the coast of Somalia, to Raas Casey (11°50'N - 51°17'E);  
thence from Raas Casey northeastward, a line to Ra's Fartak (15°38'N - 52°14'E), in Yemen (*the common limit with the Gulf of Aden, see 5.5*).;  
thence from Ra's Fartak northeastward, along the coasts of Yemen and Oman, to Ra's al H,add(22°32'N - 59°48'E), in Oman;  
and thence from Ra's al H,add, northeastward, a line to Ra's Jiواني (25°01'N– 61°44'E), in Pakistan (*the common limit with the Gulf of Oman, see 5.7*).

**LAKSHADWEEP SEA, GULF OF MANNAR,  
PALK STRAIT and PALK BAY**



## 5.10 LAKSHADWEEP SEA

The limits of the Lakshadweep Sea, bounded by the Lakshadweep and Maldives Islands on the West, and by the southwestern coasts of India and Sri Lanka on the East, are the following:

*On the West:*

A line joining Devgad Island (14°49'N - 74°04'E), off the western coast of India, southwestward to Cora Divh (13°42'N - 72°10'E);  
and thence from Cora Divh southward, along the western side of Lakshadweep and Maldives Islands, to the southern extremity of Addu Atoll (0°42'S - 73°10'E) (*the common limit with the Arabian Sea, see 5.9*).

*On the South:*

A line joining the southern extremity of Addu Atoll northeastward to Dondra Head (5°55'N - 80°35'E), the southern extremity of Sri Lanka.

*On the East:*

From Dondra Head northwestward, along the southwestern coast of Sri Lanka, to Point de Galle (6°02'N - 80°13'E);  
thence from Point de Galle northwestward, a line to Cape Comorin (8°05'N - 77°33'E), the southern extremity of India (*the common limit with the Gulf of Mannar, see 5.11*);  
and thence from Cape Comorin northwestward, along the western coast of India, to Devgad Island (14°49'N - 74°04'E).

## 5.11 GULF OF MANNAR

The Gulf of Mannar is situated eastward and adjacent to the Lakshadweep Sea and is bounded by the coast of India on the northwest and by the coast of Sri Lanka on the East. It has the following limit:

*On the North:*

From Cape Comorin (8°05'N - 77°33'E), the southern point of India, northeastward, along the coast of India, to the westward end of Adam's Bridge (9°10'N - 79°26'E).

*On the East:*

From the westward end of Adam's Bridge, along the southern side of the Bridge to position 9°06'N - 79°42'E, on the northwest coast of Sri Lanka;  
and thence from this position southward, along the western coast of Sri Lanka, to Point de Galle (6°02'N - 80°13'E) (*the common limit with Palk Strait and Palk Bay, see 5.12*).

*On the West:*

From Point de Galle, in Sri Lanka, northwestward to Cape Comorin (8°05'N - 77°33'E), in India (*the common limit with the Lakshadweep Sea, see 5.10*).

## 5.12 PALK STRAIT AND PALK BAY

The Palk Strait and Palk Bay are situated southwestward and adjacent to the Bay of Bengal and are bounded by the coast of India on the northwest and by the northwestern coast of Sri Lanka on the southeast. It has the following limits:

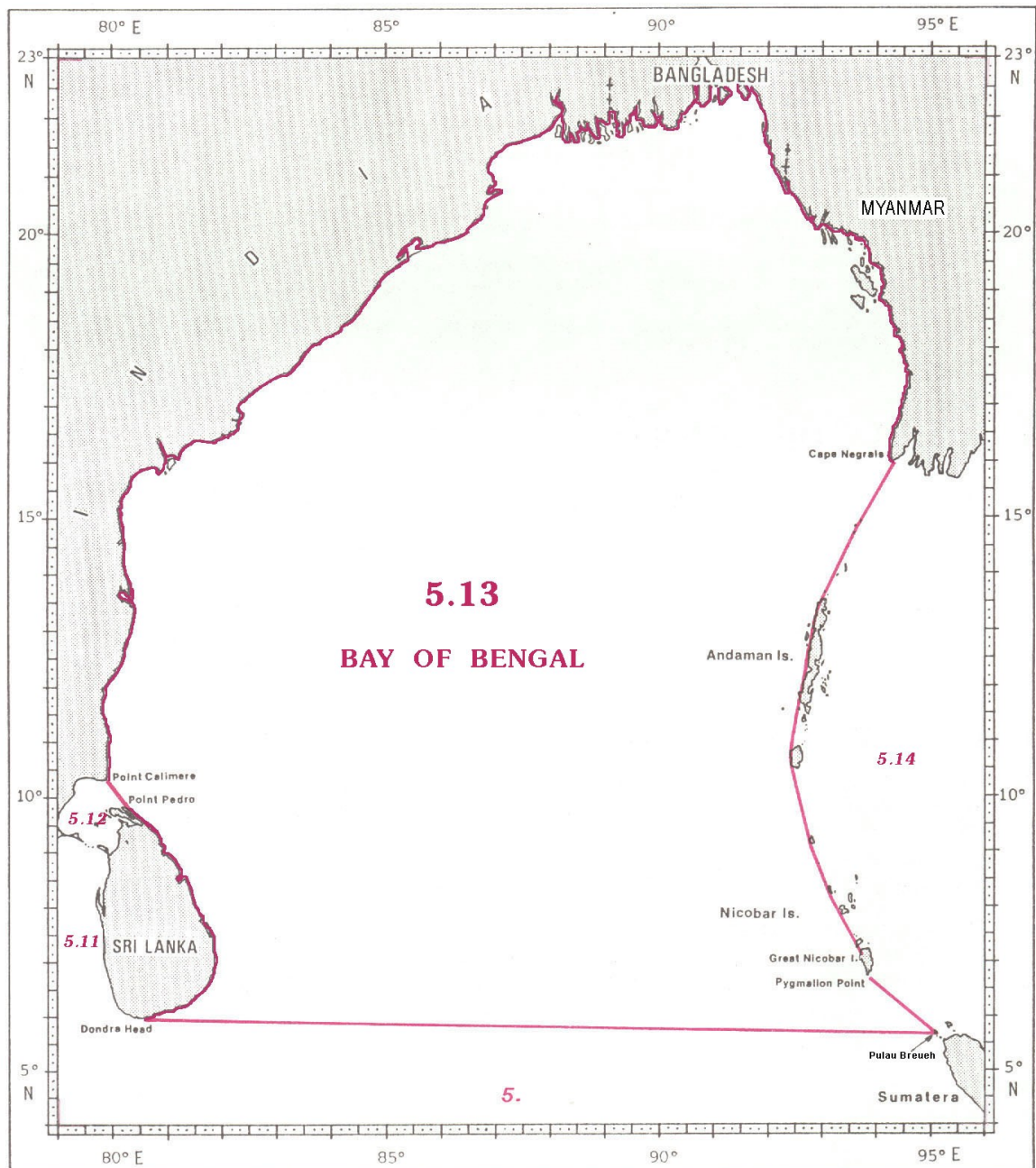
*On the South:*

From Point Pedro (9°50'N - 80°15'E), the northern extremity of Sri Lanka, generally southwestward, along the northern coast of Sri Lanka, to position 9°06'N - 79°42'E;  
and thence from this position, along the northern side of Adam's Bridge, to position 9°10'N - 79°26'E, the westward end thereof (*the common limit with the Gulf of Mannar, see 5.11*).



*On the North:*

From the westward end of Adam's Bridge northeastward, along the coast of India, to Point Calimere ( $10^{\circ}18'N - 79^{\circ}53'E$ );  
and thence from Point Calimere southeastward, a line to Point Pedro ( $9^{\circ}50'N - 80^{\circ}15'E$ ), the northern extremity of Sri Lanka (*the common limit with the Bay of Bengal, see 5.13*).

**BAY OF BENGAL**

## 5.13 BAY OF BENGAL

The limits of the Bay of Bengal, situated in the northern part of the Indian Ocean, between the coasts of Sri Lanka, India, Bangladesh, Myanmar and the western side of Andaman and Nicobar Islands, are the following:

### *On the West and the North*

From Dondra Head ( $5^{\circ}55'N$  -  $80^{\circ}35'E$ ), the southern extremity of Sri Lanka, northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Point Pedro ( $9^{\circ}50'N$  -  $80^{\circ}15'E$ ), the northern extremity thereof; thence from Point Pedro northwestward, a line to Point Calimere ( $10^{\circ}18'N$  -  $79^{\circ}53'E$ ), on the coast of India (*the common limit with the Palk Strait and Palk Bay, see 5.12*); and thence from Point Calimere, in India, along the coasts of India, Bangladesh and Myanmar, to Cape Negrais ( $16^{\circ}03'N$  -  $94^{\circ}12'E$ ), in Myanmar.

### *On the East:*

A line joining Cape Negrais, in Myanmar, southward, along the western coasts of the Andaman and Nicobar Island, to Pygmalion Point ( $6^{\circ}45'N$  -  $93^{\circ}50'E$ ), the southern extremity of Great Nicobar Island - in such a way that all the narrow waters between these islands lie to the eastward and are therefore excluded from the Bay of Bengal; and thence from Pygmalion Point southeastward, a line to the northern extremity of Pulau<sup>1</sup> Breueh ( $5^{\circ}45'N$  -  $95^{\circ}02'E$ ), off the northwestern extremity of Sumatera (*the common limit with the Andaman Sea, see 5.14*).

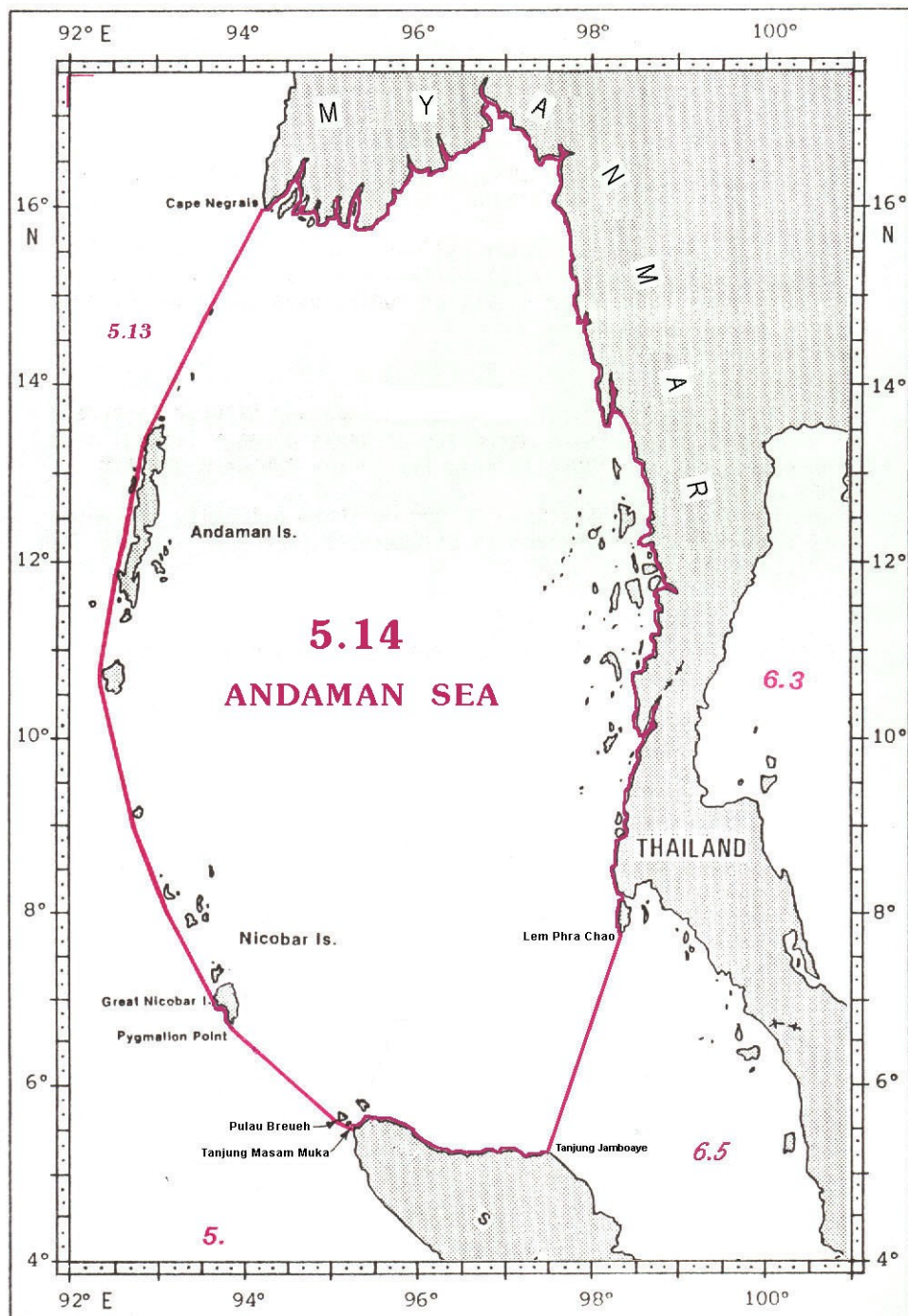
### *On the South:*

A line joining the northern extremity of Pulau Breueh westward to Dondra Head ( $5^{\circ}55'N$  -  $80^{\circ}35'E$ ), the southern extremity of Sri Lanka.

---

<sup>1</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

## ANDAMAN SEA





## 5.14 ANDAMAN SEA

The limits of the Andaman Sea, situated between the Andaman and Nicobar Islands and the coasts of Myanmar and Thailand, are the following:

*On the North and the East:*

From Cape Negrais (16°03'N - 94°12'E), in Myanmar, eastward and southward, along the coasts of Myanmar and Thailand, to Lem<sup>1</sup> Phra Chao (7°46'N - 98°19'E), on the western coast of Thailand.

*On the South:*

A line joining Lem Phra Chao southwestward to Tanjung<sup>2</sup> Jamboaye (5°15'W – 97°30'E) on the north eastern coast of Sumatera (*the common limit with the Malacca Strait, see 6.5*); thence from Tanjung Jamboaye northwestward, along the northern coast of Sumatera, to Tanjung Masam Muka (5°35'N - 95°14'E); and thence from Tanjung Masam Muka northwestward, a line to the northern extremity of Pulau<sup>3</sup> Breueh (5°45'N - 95°02'E), off the northwestern coast of Sumatera.

*On the West*

A line joining the northern extremity of Pulau Breueh northwestward to Pygmalion Point (6°45'N - 93°50'E), the southern extremity of Great Nicobar Island; and thence from Pygmalion Point northward, along the western coasts of the Nicobar and Andaman Islands, to Cape Negrais (16°03'N - 94°12'E), on the coast of Myanmar - in such a way that all the narrow waters between these islands are included in the Andaman Sea (*the common limit with the Bay of Bengal, see 5.13*).

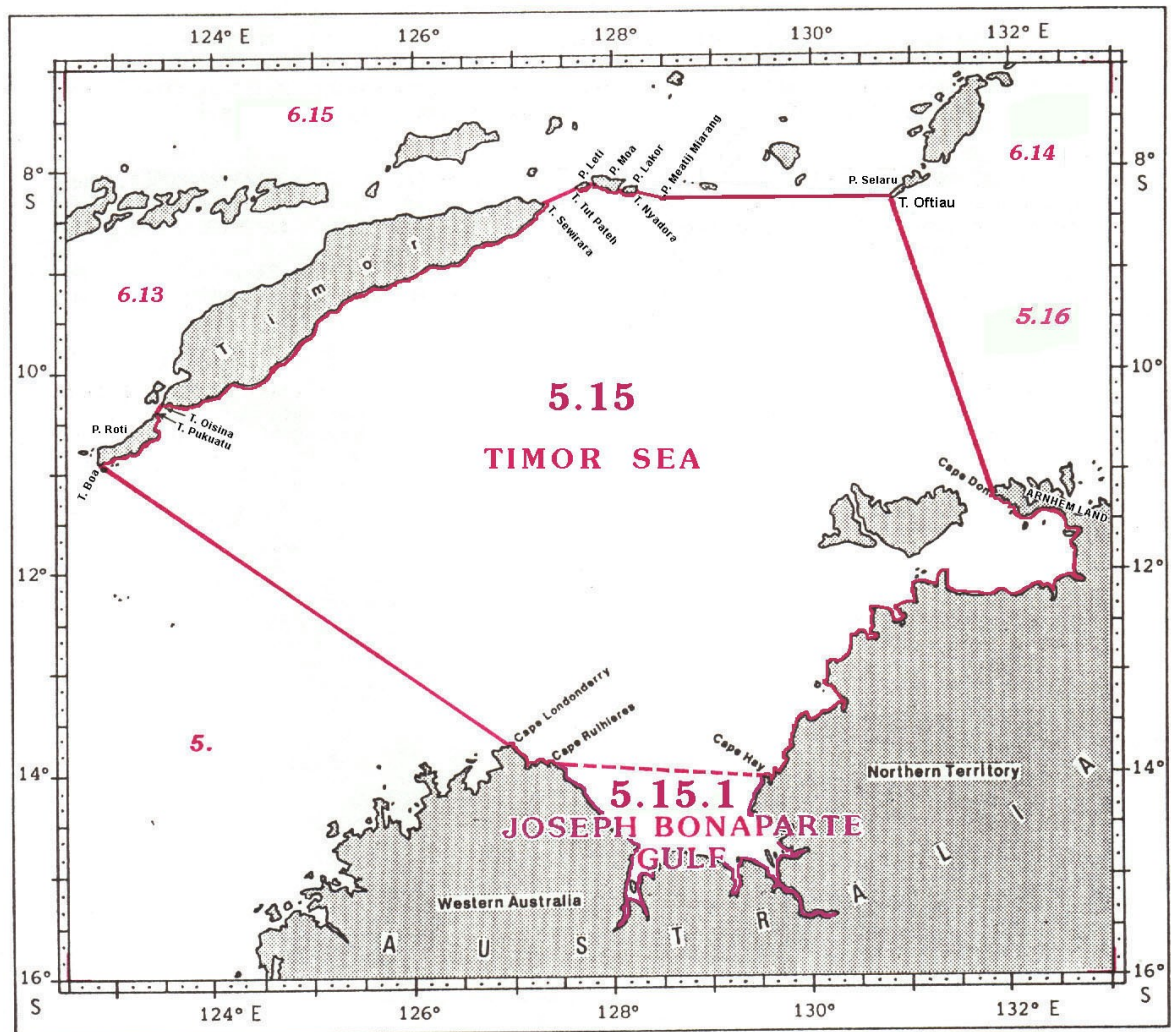
---

<sup>1</sup> Lem (Thai) = Cap

<sup>2</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Point, Cape

<sup>3</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

## TIMOR SEA and JOSEPH BONAPARTE GULF



### 5.15 TIMOR SEA

The limits of the Timor Sea, a component of the Indian Ocean situated between the north west coast of Australia and Timor, are as follows:

*On the West:*

From the north east part of Cape Londonderry (13°44'S - 126°57'E) on the northwestern coast of Australia, a line northwestward to Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Boa (10°56'S - 122°51'E), the southwestern extremity of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Roti;

*On the North:*

From Tanjung Boa northeastward, along the southeastern coast of Roti, to Tanjung Pukuatu (10°25'S - 123°22'E), the northern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Pukuatu northeastward, a line to Tanjung Oisina (10°21'S - 123°27'E), the western extremity of Timor (*the common limit with the Sawu Sea, see 6.13*);  
 thence from Tanjung Oisina northeastward, along the southern coast of Timor, to Tanjung Sewirara (8°23'S - 127°17'E), the eastern extremity of this island;

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

thence from Tanjung Sewirara northeastward, a line to Tanjung Tut Pateh ( $8^{\circ}13'S - 127^{\circ}36'E$ ), the western extremity of Pulau Leti;  
 thence from Tanjung Tut Pateh eastward, along the northern coast of Leti, to Tanjung Supurmela ( $8^{\circ}12'S - 127^{\circ}45'E$ ), the eastern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Supurmela northward, a line to Tanjung Yaulu ( $8^{\circ}07'S - 127^{\circ}46'E$ ), the western extremity of Pulau Moa;  
 thence from Tanjung Yaulu eastward, along the northern and eastern coasts of Moa, to Moanga ( $8^{\circ}12'S - 128^{\circ}04'E$ ), the northeastern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Moanga eastward, a line to the northwestern extremity of Pulau Lakor ( $8^{\circ}12'S - 128^{\circ}06'E$ );  
 thence from the northwestern extremity of Lakor eastward, along the northern coast of this island, to Tanjung Nyadora ( $8^{\circ}16'S - 128^{\circ}14'E$ ), the southeastern extremity thereof;  
 thence from Tanjung Nyadora eastward, a line to the southern extremity of Pulau Meatij Mirang ( $8^{\circ}20'S - 128^{\circ}30'E$ );  
 and thence from the southern extremity of Meatij Mirang eastward, a line to Tanjung Ofiaiu ( $8^{\circ}21'S - 130^{\circ}47'E$ ), the southern extremity of Pulau Selaru (*the common limit with the Banda Sea, see 6.15*).

*On the East:*

From Tanjung Ofiaiu southward, a line to Cape Don ( $11^{\circ}18'S - 131^{\circ}45'E$ ) on the northern coast of Australia, the western extremity of the Arnhem Land coast of north Australia

*On the South:*

From Cape Don generally southwestward, along part of the northern coast of Australia, to Cape Hay ( $14^{\circ}03'S - 129^{\circ}28'E$ );  
 thence from Cape Hay northwestward, a line to Cape Rulhieres ( $13^{\circ}55'S - 127^{\circ}81'E$ ) (*the common limit with Joseph Bonaparte Gulf, see 5.15.1*);  
 and thence from Cape Rulhieres northwestward, along the northwest coast of Australia, to Cape Londonderry ( $13^{\circ}44'S - 126^{\circ}57'E$ ).

### 5.15.1 JOSEPH BONAPARTE GULF

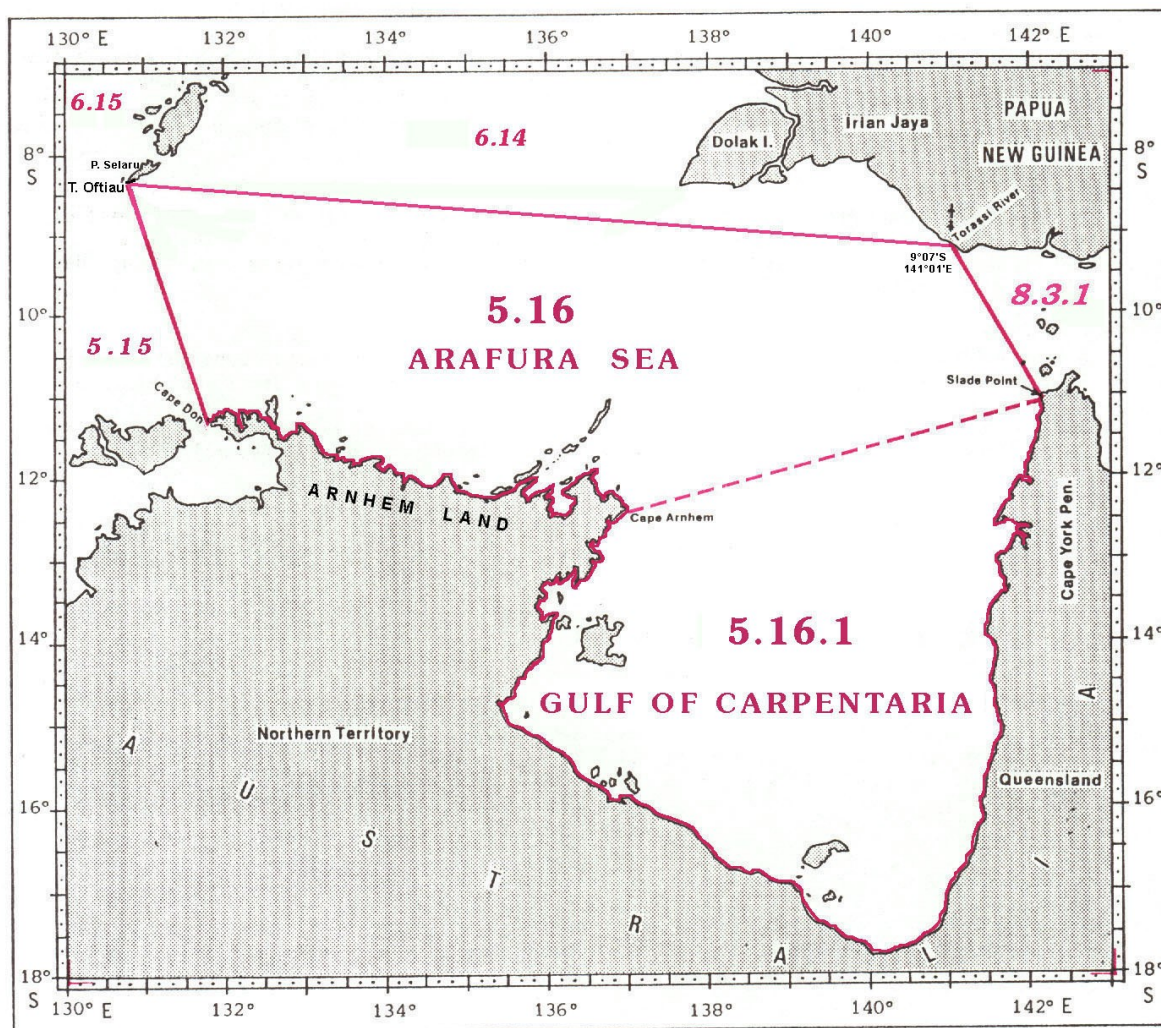
The limits of Joseph Bonaparte Gulf, an indentation of the Timor Sea into the north western coast of Australia, are as follows:

*On the North:*

From Cape Rulhieres ( $13^{\circ}55'S - 127^{\circ}21'E$ ) southeastward, a line to Cape Hay ( $14^{\circ}03'S - 129^{\circ}29'E$ ).

*On the South:*

From Cape Hay southwestward, westward and northwestward, along the coast of Australia, including the estuarine waters of Victoria River, other rivers and Cambridge Gulf, to Cape Rulhieres ( $13^{\circ}55'S - 127^{\circ}21'E$ ).

**GULF OF CARPENTARIA and ARAFURA SEA**



## 5.16 ARAFURA SEA

The limits of the Arafura Sea, a component of the Indian Ocean lying between the south western part of New Guinea and the northern coast of Australia, are as follows:

*On the West:*

From Cape Don (11°18'S - 131°45'E), the western extremity of the Arnhem Land coast of north Australia, a line northwestward to Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Oftiau (8°21'S - 130°47'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Selaru.

*On the North:*

From Tanjung Oftiau southeastward, a line to the mouth of the Torassi River (9°08'S - 141°01'E), the frontier between Irian Jaya (Indonesia) and Papua New Guinea, on the southern coast of New Guinea.

*On the East:*

From the mouth of the Torassi River, on the south coast of New Guinea, a line southeastward to Slade Point (10°59'S - 142°08'E), on the coast of Australia (*the common limits with the South Pacific Ocean, see 8.*)

*On the south:*

From Slade Point southwestward, a line to Cape Arnhem (12°21'S - 136°59'E), the eastern extremity of Arnhem Land coast of north Australia;  
and thence from Cape Arnhem, along the northern coast of Australia, to Cape Don (11°18'S - 131°45'E).

### 5.16.1 GULF OF CARPENTARIA

The limits of the Gulf of Carpentaria, a large indentation of the Arafura Sea into the northern coast of Australia are as follows:

*On the North:*

From Cape Arnhem (12°20'S - 136°58'E), the eastern extremity of Arnhem Land, a line northeastward to Slade Point (10°58'S - 142°07'E), adjacent to the northern extremity of Australia.

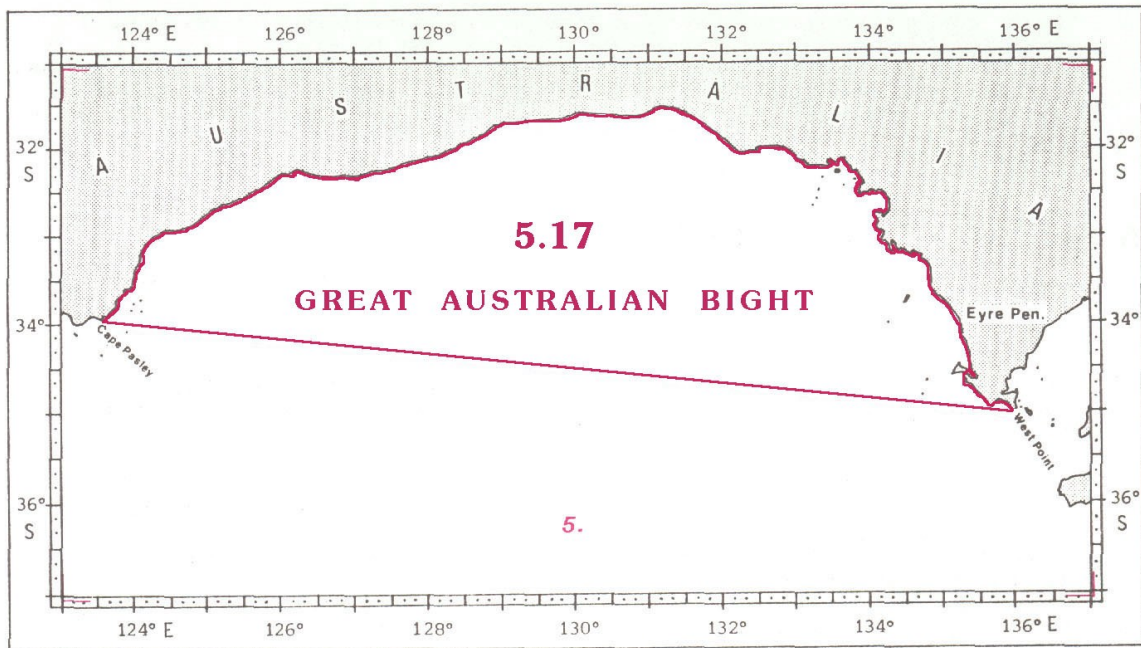
*On the South:*

From Slade Point southward, northwestward and northward, along the north coast of Australia, to Cape Arnhem (12°20'S - 136°58'E).

---

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape

## GREAT AUSTRALIAN BIGHT



### 5.17 GREAT AUSTRALIAN BIGHT

The limits of the Great Australian Bight, a component of the Indian Ocean and situated on the southern coast of Australia, are:

*On the South:*

From Cape Pasley (33°56'S – 123°30'E), on the eastern part of the southwestern coast of Australia, eastward, along the southern coast of Australia, to West Point (35°00'S – 135°56'E), the southeastern extremity of the Eyre Peninsula.

*On the North:*

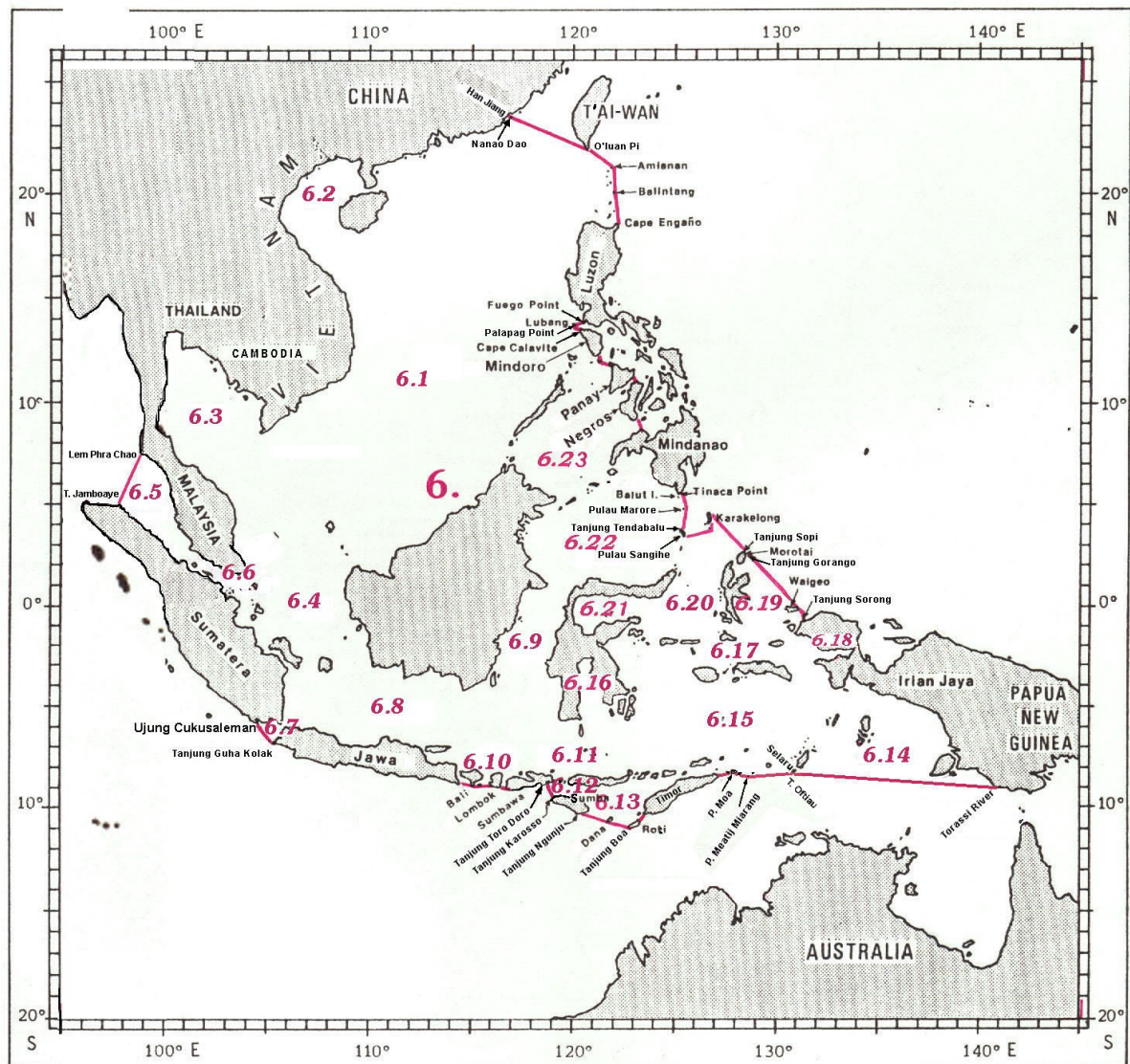
From West Point northwestward, a line to Cape Pasley (33°56'S – 123°30'E).

Page intentionally left blank

# CHAPTER 6

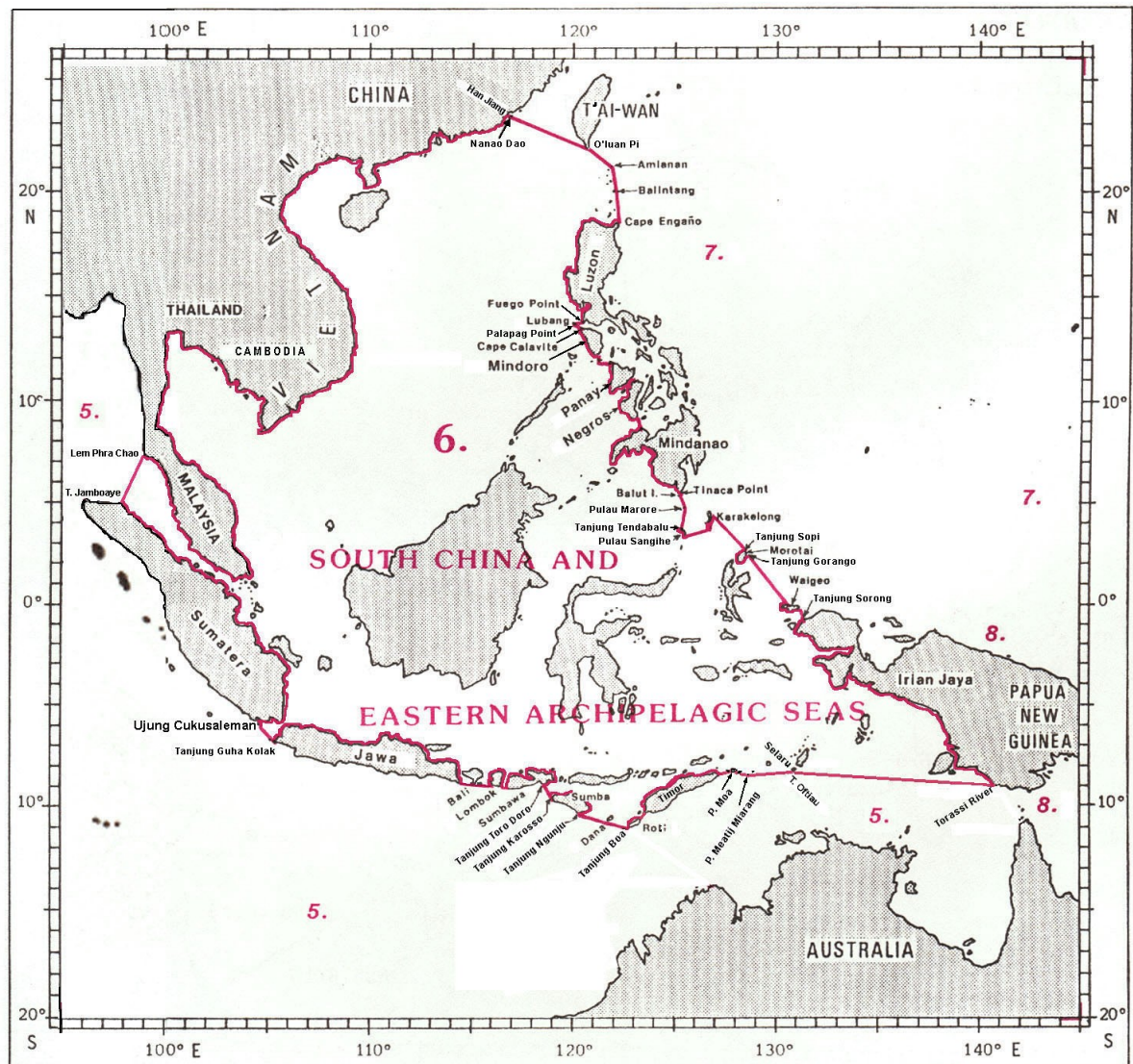
## SOUTH CHINA AND EASTERN ARCHIPELAGIC SEAS AND ITS SUB-DIVISIONS

### CHARTLET-INDEX





## SOUTH CHINA AND EASTERN ARCHIPELAGIC SEAS



## 6. SOUTH CHINA AND EASTERN ARCHIPELAGIC SEAS \*

\* **NOTE:** The overall area has been defined for administrative convenience and has no bearing on whether the component bodies are to be considered part of either the Indian or Pacific Oceans.

The limits of the South China and Eastern Archipelagic Seas are the following :

### *On the East:*

A line joining the mouth of Han Jiang<sup>1</sup> (23°28'N, 116°52'E), on the coast of China, eastward to Changshan Jiǎo<sup>2</sup> (23°26'N - 116°56'E), the western extremity of Nanao Dao<sup>3</sup>;  
 thence from Changshan Jiao eastward, along the southern coast of this island, to the southeastern extremity thereof (23°24'N - 117°07'E);  
 thence from the southeastern extremity of Nanao Dao southeastward, along the southern banks of this island, a line to O'luan Pi<sup>4</sup> (21°54'N - 120°52'E), the southern extremity of T'ai-wan;  
 thence from O'luan Pi southeastward, a line to the eastern extremity of Amianan (21°07'N - 121°57'E);  
 thence from the eastern extremity of Amianan southward, a line to the eastern extremity of Balintang (19°57'N - 122°09'E);  
 thence from the eastern extremity of Balintang southward, a line to Cape Engaño (18°35'N - 122°08'E), the northeastern extremity of Luzon;  
 thence from Cape Engaño westward and southward, along the northern and western coasts of Luzon, to Fuego Point (14°08'N - 120°35'E), on the southwestern coast of this island;  
 thence a line joining Fuego Point southwestward to Palapag Point (13°51'N - 120°05'E), the northwestern extremity of Lubang Island;  
 thence from Palapag Point southeastward, a line to Cape Calavite (13°27'N - 120°18'E), the northwestern extremity of Mindoro;  
 thence from Cape Calavite southeastward, along the western coast of Mindoro, to Buruncan Point (12°13'N - 121°15'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
 thence a line joining Buruncan Point southeastward to Tungao Point (12°07'N - 121°21'E), the northern extremity of Semirara Island;  
 thence from Tungao Point southwestward, along the western and southern coasts of Semirara, to Pasa Point (12°02'N - 121°25'E), the southeastern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Pasa Point southeastward, a line to Ticmod Point (12°00'N - 121°34'E), the northern extremity of Sibaton;  
 thence a line joining Ticmod Point eastward to Nasog Point (11°54'N - 121°53'E), on the northwestern coast of Panay;  
 thence from Nasog Point southward and northeastward, along the western and southern coasts of Panay, to Tagbac Point (11°10'N - 123°06'E), on the southeastern coast of this island;  
 thence a line joining Tagbac Point southeastward to Dongon Point (11°09'N - 123°07'E), the northwestern extremity of Tagubanhon Island;  
 thence from Dongon Point southward, along the western coast of Tagubanhon, to the southern extremity of this island (11°06'N - 123°07'E);  
 thence from the southern extremity of Tagubanhon southeastward, a line to Ilacaon Point (11°00'N - 123°12'E), the northern extremity of Negros;  
 thence from Ilacaon Point southward, along the western coast of Negros, to Siaton Point (9°03'N - 123°01'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
 thence a line joining Siaton Point southeastward to Tagolo Point (8°44'N - 123°23'E), the northwestern extremity of Mindanao;  
 thence from Tagolo Point generally southward, along the western coast of Mindanao, to Tinaca Point (5°34'N - 125°20'E), the southern extremity of this island;

<sup>1</sup> Jiang (Chinese) = River

<sup>2</sup> Jiǎo (Chinese) = Head

<sup>3</sup> Dao (Chinese) = Island

<sup>4</sup> Pi (Chinese) = Cape

thence a line joining Tinaca Point southward to the western extremity of Balut Island (5°24'N - 125°20'E);

thence a line joining the western extremity of Balut Island southeastward to the northern extremity of Pulau<sup>5</sup> Marore (4°45'N - 125°29'E);

thence from the northern extremity of Marore southward, along the western coast of this island, to southern extremity thereof (4°44'N - 125°29'E);

thence a line joining the southern extremity of Marore southward to Tanjung<sup>6</sup> Tendabalu (3°45'N - 125°27'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Sangihe;

thence from Tanjung Tendabalu southward, along the western coast of Sangihe, to Tanjung Punguwatu (3°21'N - 125°37'E), the southern extremity of this island;

thence a line joining Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Punguwatu northeastward to Tanjung Pallo (3°44'N - 126°50'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Kaburuang, in Pulau-Pulau<sup>2</sup> Talaud;

thence from Tanjung Pallo northward, through the islands of Pulau Kaburuang, Salebabu and Karakelong (Pulau-Pulau Talaud), to Tanjung Anderuwo (4°29'N - 126°52'E), on the northeastern coast of Karakelong;

thence a line joining Tanjung Anderuwo southeastward to Tanjung Sopi (2°39'N - 128°34'E), the northern extremity of Morotai;

thence from Tanjung Sopi southwestward, southward and northeastward, along the western and southern coasts of Morotai, to Tanjung Gorango (2°30'N - 128°41'E), on the eastern coast of this island;

thence a line joining Tanjung Gorango southeastward to Tanjung Wariai (0°01'S - 131°03'E), on the northern coast of Waigeo;

*(from the mouth of Han Jiang<sup>3</sup> Gan, in China, to Tanjung Wariai, in Indonesia: the common limit with the North Pacific Ocean, see 7.)*

thence from Tanjung Wariai westward and eastward, along the northern and southern coasts of Waigeo, to Tanjung Imbikwan (0°23'S - 131°14'E), the southeastern extremity of this island;

thence a line joining Tanjung Imbikwan southward to Tanjung Sorong (0°50'S - 131°14'E), the northwestern extremity of Irian Jaya *(the common limit with the South Pacific Ocean, see 8.)*;

and thence from Tanjung Sorong southeastward, along the western and southern coasts of Irian Jaya, to the mouth of Torassi River (9°08'S - 141°01'E), the frontier between Irian Jaya and Papua New Guinea.

*On the South:*

From the mouth of the Torassi River westward, a line to Tanjung Oftiau (8°21'S - 130°47'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Selaru;

thence from Tanjung Oftiau westward, a line to the southern extremity of Pulau Meatij Miarong (8°20'S - 128°30'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Meatij Miarong westward, a line to Tanjung Nyadora (8°16'S - 128°14'E), the southeastern extremity of Pulau Lakor;

thence from Tanjung Nyadora westward, along the northern coast of Lakor, to the northwestern extremity of this island (8°12'S - 128°06'E);

thence from the northwestern extremity of Lakor westward, a line to Moanga (8°12'S - 128°04'E), the northeastern extremity of Pulau Moa;

thence from Moanga westward, along the eastern and northern coasts of Moa, to Tanjung Yaulu (8°07'S - 127°46'E), the western extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Yaulu southward, a line to Tanjung Supurmela (8°12'S - 127°45'E), the eastern extremity of Pulau Leti;

thence from Tanjung Supurmela westward, along the northern coast of Leti, to Tanjung Tut Pateh (8°13'S - 127°36'E), the western extremity thereof;

thence from Tanjung Tut Pateh southwestward to Tanjung Sewirara (8°23'S - 127°17'E), the eastern extremity of Timor;

<sup>5</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

<sup>6</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

<sup>2</sup> Pulau-Pulau (Indonesian) = Islands, Archipelago

<sup>3</sup> Jiang (Chinese) = River

thence from Tanjung Sewirara, along the northern coast of Timor, to Tanjung Oisina (10°21'S - 123°27'E), the western extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Oisina southwestward, a line to Tanjung Pukuatu (10°25'S - 123°22'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Roti;

thence from Tanjung Pukuatu southwestward, along the northwestern coast of Roti, to Tanjung Boa (10°57'S - 122°51'E), the southwestern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Boa westward, a line to Pulau Dana (10°50'S - 121°17'E);

thence from Dana northward, a line to Tanjung Ngunju (10°19'S - 120°28'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Sumba;

thence from Tanjung Ngunju northward and westward, along the eastern and northern coasts of Sumba, to Tanjung Karosso (9°33'S - 118°56'E), the western extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Karosso northward, a line to Tanjung Toro Doro (8°54'S - 118°30'E), on the southeastern coast of Pulau Sumbawa;

thence from Tanjung Toro Doro northward and westward, along the eastern and northern coasts of Sumbawa, to Tanjung Mangkum (9°01'S - 116°44'E), the southwestern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Mangkum northward, a line to Tanjung Ringgit (8°52'S - 116°36'E), the southeastern extremity of Pulau Lombok;

thence from Tanjung Ringgit northward, westward and southward, along the eastern, northern and western coasts of Lombok, to Tanjung Batu Gendang (8°50'S - 115°51'E), the southwestern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Batu Gendang westward, a line to Tanjung Sedihiing (8°49'S - 115°36'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Nusa Penida;

thence from Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Sedihiing westward, a line to the southern extremity of Bali (8°51'S - 115°07'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Bali westward, a line to Tanjung Bantenan (8°47'S - 114°32'E), the southeastern extremity of Jawa;

thence from Tanjung Bantenan westward, along the northern coast of Jawa, to Tanjung Guha Kolak (6°50'S - 105°15'E), the western extremity of this island;

and thence from Tanjung Guha Kolak northward, a line to Ujung<sup>2</sup> Cukusaleman (5°56'S - 104°33'E), the southern extremity of Sumatera.

*On the West and the North:*

From Ujung Cukusaleman northward, along the northeastern coast of Sumatera, to Tanjung Jamboaye (5°51'N - 27°30'E) on the northeastern extremity of Sumatera;

thence from Tanjung Jamboaye northeastward, a line to Lem<sup>3</sup> Phra Chao (7°46'N - 98°19'E) on the western coast of Thailand;

and thence from Lem Phra Chao, following the coasts of Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand, Cambodia, Vietnam and China, to the mouth of the Han Jiang<sup>4</sup> (23°28'N - 116°52'E), the point of commencement.

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Ujung (Indonesian) = Point

<sup>3</sup> Lem (Thai) = Cape

<sup>4</sup> Jiang (Chinese) = River



## SOUTH CHINA SEA



## 6.1 SOUTH CHINA SEA

The limits of the South China Sea are the following:

### *On the North:*

From Teng-lou Chiao<sup>1</sup> (20°14'N - 109°55'E), the southwestern extremity of Lei-chou Bandao<sup>2</sup>, northeastward, along the coast of China, to the mouth of Han Jiang<sup>3</sup> (23°28'N - 116°52'E);  
thence a line joining the mouth of Han Jiang eastward to Changshan Jiǎo<sup>4</sup> (23°26'N - 116°56'E), the western extremity of Nanao Dao<sup>5</sup>;  
thence from Changshan Jiǎo eastward, along the southern coast of this island, to the southeastern extremity thereof (23°24'N - 117°07'E);  
thence a line joining the southeastern extremity of Nanao Dao southeastward, along the southern banks of this island, to O'luan Pi<sup>6</sup> (21°54'N - 120°52'E), the southern extremity of T'ai-wan (*the common limit with the T'ai-wan Strait, see 7.2*).

### *On the East:*

A line joining O'luan Pi southeastward to the eastern extremity of Amianan Island (21°07'N - 121°57'E);  
thence a line from Amianan southward to the eastern point of Balintang Island (19°57'N - 122°09'E);  
thence a line from the eastern point of Balintang to Cape Engaño (18°35'N - 122°08'E), the northeastern extremity of Luzon;  
thence from Cape Engaño southward, along the western coast of Luzon to Fuego Point (14°08'N - 120°35'E), on the southwestern coast of this island;  
thence a line from Fuego Point southwestward to Palapag Point (13°51'N - 120°05'E), the northwestern extremity of Lubang Island;  
thence a line from Palapag Point southeastward to Cape Calavite (13°27'N - 120°18'E), the northwestern extremity of Mindoro;  
(*From O'luan Pi (T'ai-wan Island) to Cape Calavite (Mindoro): the common limit with the Philippine Sea, see 7.1*)  
thence a line from Cape Calavite southwestward to the northwestern extremity of Busuanga Island (12°19'N - 119°52'E);  
thence a line from the northwestern extremity of Busuanga southwestward to the northern extremity of Cabuli Island (11°27'N - 119°30'E);  
thence from the northern extremity of Cabuli southward, along the western coast of this island, to the southern extremity thereof (11°26'N - 119°35'E);  
thence a line joining the southern extremity of Cabuli southward to Cabuli Point (11°25'N - 119°30'E), the northeastern extremity of Palawan;  
thence from Cabuli Point southwestward, along the western coast of Palawan, to Cape Buliluyan (8°21'N - 117°11'E), the southwestern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Cape Buliluyan southwestward to the northwestern extremity of Bancalan Island (8°15'N - 117°05'E);  
thence from the northwestern extremity of Bancalan southwestward, along the western side of the Secam reefs (8°12'N - 116°59'E), and the western shoals of Balabac Island (7°55'N - 116°49'E), to Tanjong<sup>7</sup> Sempang Mangayan (7°02'N - 116°45'E), the northern extremity of Sabah;  
(*From Cape Calavite (Mindoro) to Tanjong Sempang Mangayan (Sabah): the common limit with the Sulu Sea, see 6.23*)  
and thence from Tanjong Sempang Mangayan southwestward, along the northern coasts of East Malaysia and Brunei, to Tanjong Datu (2°05'N - 109°38'E), the southwestern extremity of East Malaysia.

<sup>1</sup> Chiao (Chinese) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Bandao (Chinese) = Peninsula

<sup>3</sup> Jiang (Chinese) = River

<sup>4</sup> Jiǎo (Chinese) = Cape, Head

<sup>5</sup> Dao (Chinese) = Island

<sup>6</sup> Pi (Chinese) = Cape

<sup>7</sup> Tanjong (Malaysian) = Cape, Point



*On the South:*

A line joining Tanjong<sup>1</sup> Datu northwestward to Pulau<sup>2</sup> Subi Kecil (3°03'N - 108°52'E);  
 thence a line from Pulau Subi Kecil northwestward to Senua (4°01'N - 108°25'E);  
 thence a line from Senua northwestward to Sekatung (4°48'N - 108°01'E), the northern island of Pulau-Pulau<sup>3</sup> Natuna;  
 thence a line from Sekatung southwestward to Gosong<sup>4</sup> Nanas (3°20'N - 105°57'E);  
 thence a line from Gosong<sup>4</sup> Nanas southwestward to the western extremity of Pulau Mangkai (3°06'N - 105°35'E);  
 thence a line from the western extremity of Pulau Mangkai southwestward to Pulau Damar (2°45'N - 105°23'E), in Pulau-Pulau Anambas;  
 thence a line from Pulau Damar southwestward to Tanjong Berakit (1°14'N - 104°34'E), the northern extremity of Bintan;  
*(From Tanjong Datu (East Malaysia) to Tanjong Berakit (Pulau Bintan): the common limit with the Natuna Sea, see 6.4)*  
 thence a line from Tanjong Berakit northwestward to Horsburgh Lighthouse (1°20'N - 104°25'E), on the Pedra Branca Rock;  
 and thence a line from Horsburgh Lighthouse northwestward to Tanjong Penyusop (1°22'N - 104°17'E), the southeastern extremity of West Malaysia *((the common limit with the Singapore Strait, see 6.5.1).*

*On the West:*

From Tanjong Penyusop northwestward, along the eastern coast of West Malaysia, to the eastern side of the mouth of Sungai<sup>5</sup> Kelantan (6°13'N - 102°14'E);  
 thence a line joining the eastern side of the mouth of Sungai Kelantan northeastward to Mui<sup>6</sup> Bai Bung (8°37'N - 104°43'E), the southwestern extremity of Viet Nam *(the common limit with the Gulf of Thailand, see 6.3);*  
 thence from Mui Bai Bung eastward and northward, along the coast of Viet Nam, to Mui Lay (17°05'N - 107°07'E);  
 thence a line joining Mui Lay, in Viet Nam, northeastward to Ying-Ko Tsui<sup>7</sup> (18°30'N - 108°42'E), the southwestern extremity of Hai-nan Tao<sup>8</sup>, China;  
 thence from Ying-Ko Tsui northeastward, along the east coast of Hai-nan Tao, to Lin-Kao Chiao<sup>9</sup> (20°01'N - 109°43'E), on the northwestern coast of this island;  
 and thence a line joining Lin-Kao Chiao northeastward to Teng-Lou Chiao (20°14'N - 109°55'E), the southwestern extremity of Lei-chou Bandao<sup>10</sup>, China *(the common limit with the Gulf of Tonkin, see 6.2).*

---

<sup>1</sup> Tanjong (Malaysian) = Cape, Point

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Malaysian) = Island

<sup>3</sup> Pulau-Pulau (Malaysian) = Archipelago

<sup>4</sup> Gosong (Malaysian) = Reef

<sup>4</sup> Gosong (Malaysian) = Reef

<sup>5</sup> Sungai (Malaysian) = River

<sup>6</sup> Mui (Vietnamese) = Cape

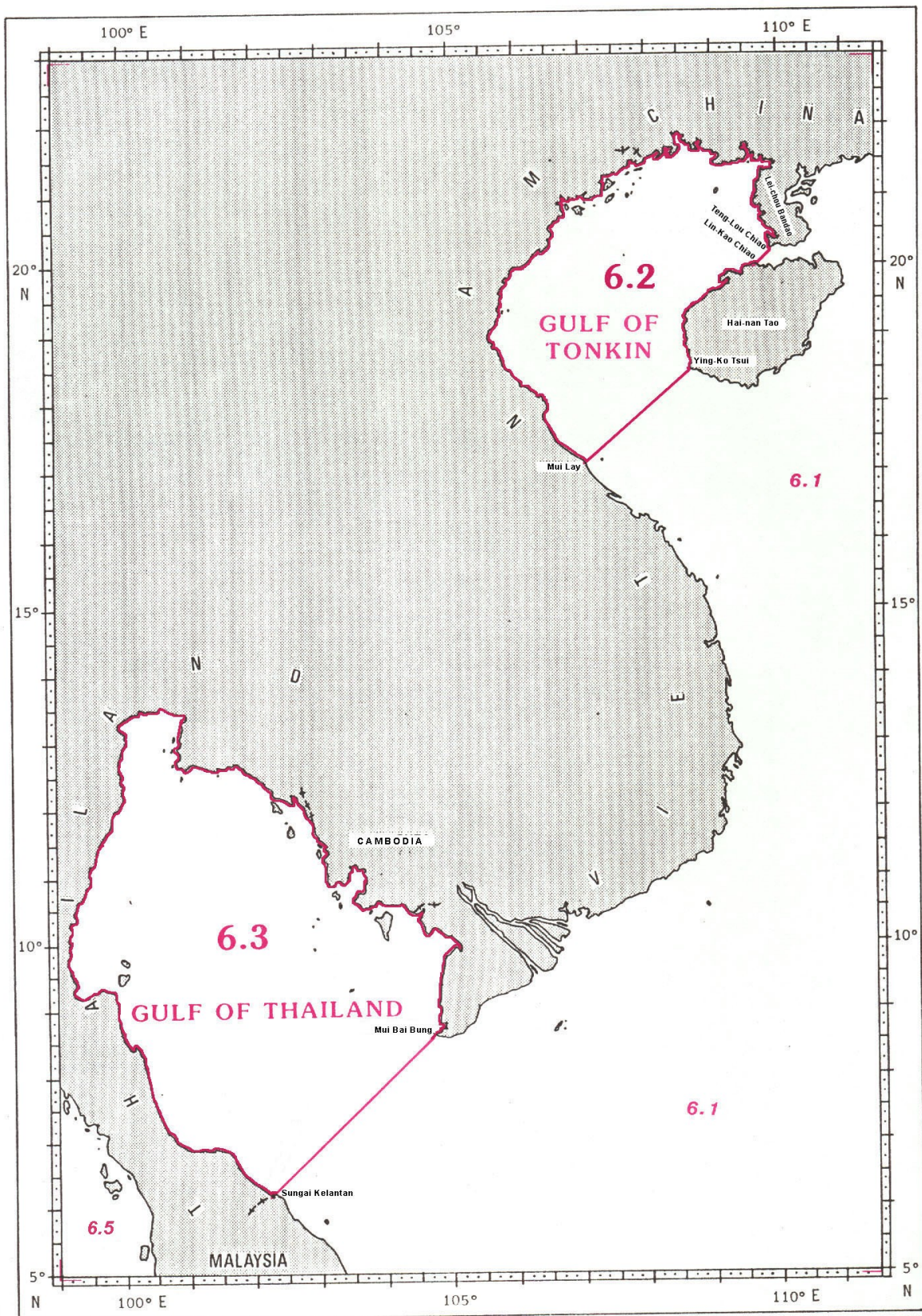
<sup>7</sup> Tsui (Chinese) = Cape, Point

<sup>8</sup> Tao (Chinese) = Island

<sup>9</sup> Chiao (Chinese) = Cape, Point

<sup>10</sup> Bandao (Chinese) = Peninsula



**GULF OF TONKIN and GULF OF THAILAND**

## 6.2 GULF OF TONKIN

The Gulf of Tonkin, situated northwestward and adjacent to the South China Sea, is bounded by the coasts of Viet Nam and China, and the western coast of Hai-nan Tao<sup>1</sup> (China). Its common limits with the South China Sea (*see 6.1*) are the following:

*On the East (in the Hainan Strait)*

A line joining Lin-Kao Chiao<sup>2</sup> (20°01'N - 109°43'E), on the northwestern coast of Hai-nan Tao, northeastward to Teng-Lou Chiao (20°14'N - 109°55'E), the southwestern extremity of Lei-chou Bandao<sup>3</sup>, on the coast of China.

*On the South:*

A line joining Mui<sup>4</sup> Lay (17°05'N - 107°07'E), in Viet Nam, northeastward to Ying-Ko Tsui<sup>5</sup> (18°30'N - 108°42'E), the southwestern extremity of Hai-nan Tao, China.

## 6.3 GULF OF THAILAND

The Gulf of Thailand, situated southwestward and adjacent to the South China Sea, is bounded by the coasts of the West Malaysia, Thailand, Cambodia and Viet Nam. Its common limit with the South China Sea (*see 6.1*) is the following:

*On the Southeast:*

A line joining the eastern side of the mouth of Sungai<sup>6</sup> Kelantan (6°13'N - 102°14'E), on the northeastern coast of West Malaysia, northeastward to Mui Bai Bung (8°37'N - 104°43'E), the southwestern extremity of Viet Nam.

---

<sup>1</sup> Tao = (Chinese) Island

<sup>2</sup> Chiao (Chinese) = Cape

<sup>3</sup> Bandao (Chinese) = Peninsula

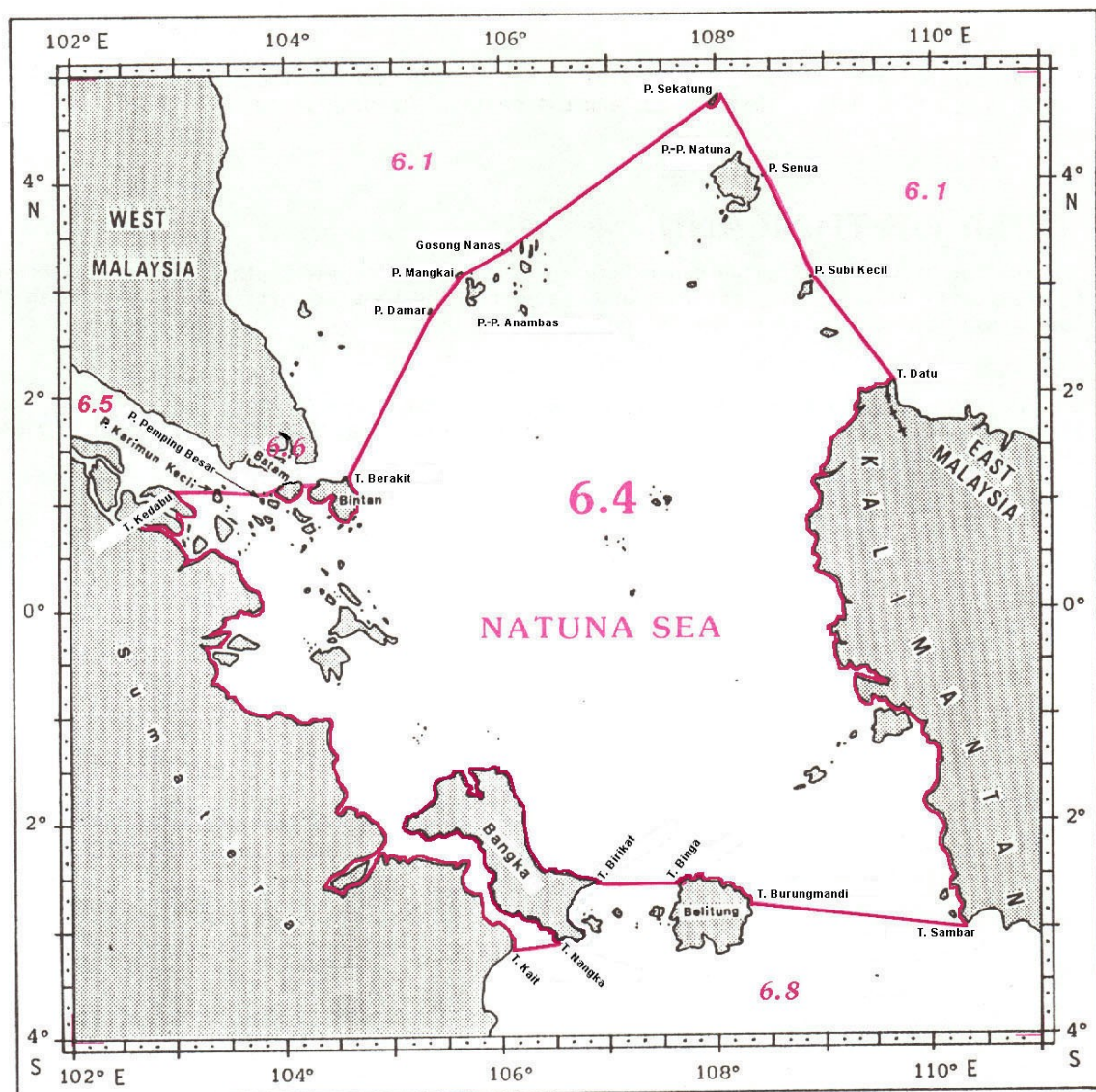
<sup>4</sup> Mui (Vietnamese) = Cape

<sup>5</sup> Tsui (Chinese) = Cape

<sup>6</sup> Sungai (Chinese) = River



## NATUNA SEA



## 6.4 NATUNA SEA

The limits of the Natuna Sea, situated between the northeastern coast of Sumatera and the western coast of Kalimantan, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Kedabu (1°06'N - 102°59'E), in Sumatera, eastward to the northern extremity of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Karimun Kecil (1°10'N - 103°23'E) (*the common limit with the Malacca Strait, see 6.5*);  
 thence a line joining the northern extremity of Pulau Karimun Kecil eastward to the northern extremity of Pulau Pemping Besar (1°07'N - 103°48'E) and, along the northern coasts of Batam and Bintan, to Tanjung Berakit (1°14'N - 104°34'E), the northern extremity of Bintan (*the common limit with the Singapore Strait, see 6.5.1*);  
 thence a line joining Tanjung Berakit northeastward to Pulau Damar (2°45'N - 105°23'E), to the western extremity of Pulau Mangkai (3°06'N - 105°35'E), and to Gosong<sup>3</sup> Nanas (3°20'N - 105°57'E), in Pulau-Pulau<sup>4</sup> Anambas;  
 thence from Gosong Nanas northeastward to Pulau Sekatung (4°48'N - 108°01'E), the northern island of Pulau-Pulau Natuna;  
 thence from Pulau Sekatung southeastward to Pulau Senua (4°01'N - 108°25'E), to Pulau Subi Kecil (3°03'N - 108°52'E), and thence to Tanjong<sup>5</sup> Datu (2°05'N - 109°38'E), the northwestern extremity of Kalimantan (*the common limit with the South China Sea, see 6.1*).

*On the East:*

From Tanjong Datu, at the western terminus of the boundary between Indonesia and East Malaysia, southward, along the western coast of Kalimantan, to Tanjung Sambar (3°00'S - 110°18'E).

*On the South:*

A line joining Tanjung Sambar, in Kalimantan, westward to Tanjung Burungmandi (2°45'S - 108°17'E), on the northeast coast of Belitung;  
 thence from Tanjung Burungmadi westward, along the northern coast of Belitung, to Tanjung Binga (2°36'S - 107°39'E), on the northwestern coast of this island;  
 thence a line joining Tanjung Binga westward to Tanjung Berikat (2°34'S - 106°51'E), the eastern extremity of Bangka;  
 thence from Tanjung Berikat southwestward, along the east coast of Bangka, to Tanjung Nangka (3°05'S - 106°30'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
 and thence a line joining Tanjung Nangka westward to Tanjung Kait (3°14'S - 106°05'E), on the eastern coast of Sumatera (*the common limit with the Jawa Sea, see 6.7*).

*On the West:*

From Tanjung Kait northwestward, along the northeastern coast of Sumatera, to Tanjung Kedabu (1°06'N - 102°59'E)

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Malaysian) = Island

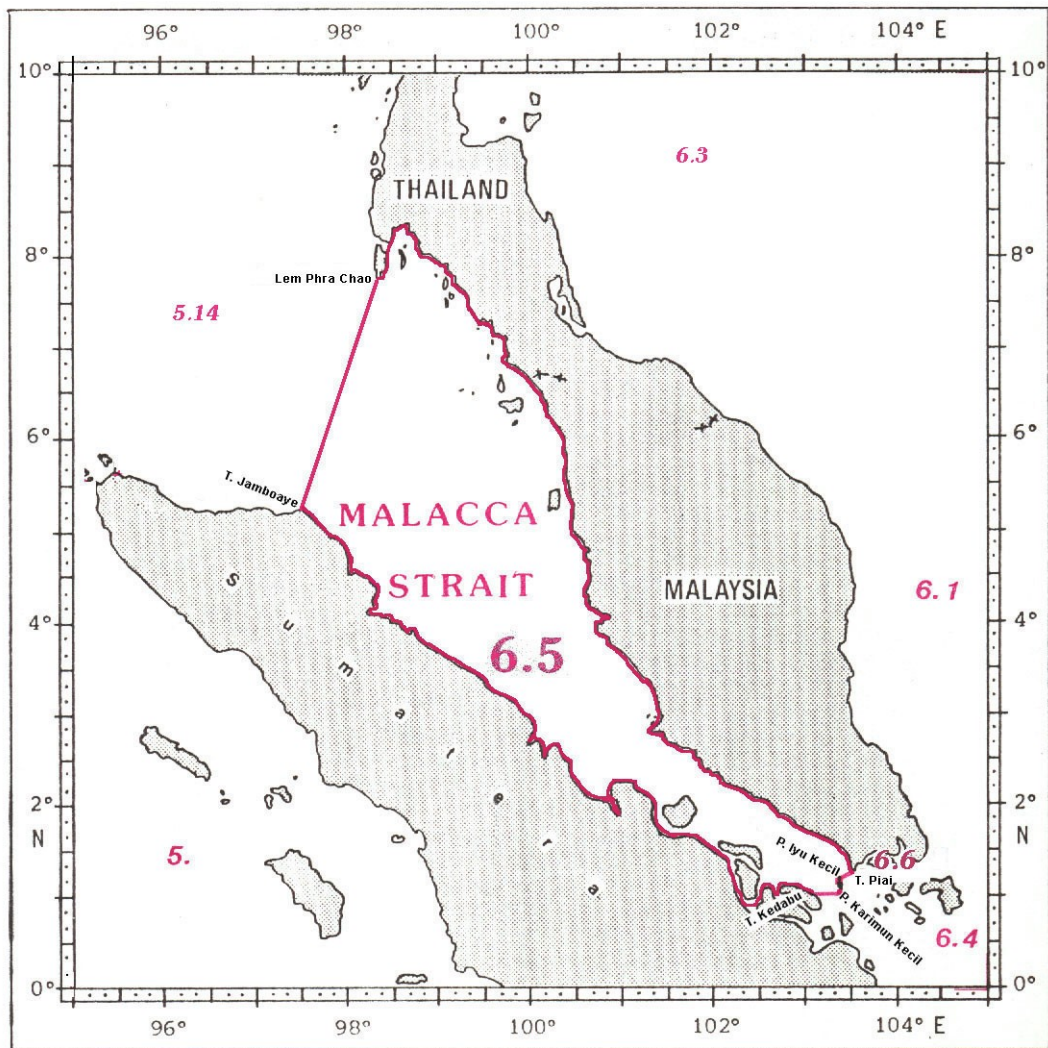
<sup>3</sup> Gosong (Malaysian) = Reef

<sup>4</sup> Pulau-Pulau (Malaysian) = Archipelago

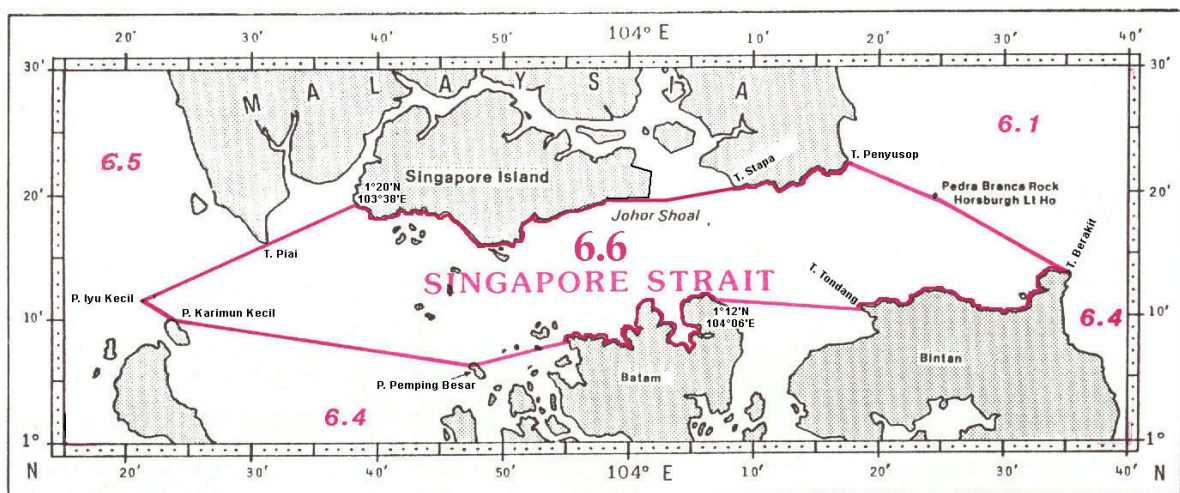
<sup>5</sup> Tonjong (Malaysian) = Cape



## MALACCA STRAIT



## SINGAPORE STRAIT



## 6.5 MALACCA STRAIT

The limits of the Malacca Strait, situated between the coasts of Thailand and the Malay Peninsula on the North and the coast of Sumatera on the South, are the following:

*On the North:*

From Lem<sup>1</sup> Phra Chao (7°46'N – 98°19'E), in Thailand, southeastward, along the western coast of the Malay Peninsula, to Tanjong<sup>2</sup> Piai (1°16'N – 103°31'E), the southwestern extremity of West Malaysia.

*On the East:*

A line joining Tanjong Piai southwestward to Pulau<sup>3</sup> Iyu Kecil (*The Brothers*) (1°11'N – 103°21'E), in Indonesia;  
thence from Pulau Iyu Kecil southeastward to the northern extremity of Pulau Karimun Kecil (1°10'N – 103°23'E);  
and thence from the northern extremity of Pulau Karimun Kecil westward to Tanjung<sup>4</sup> Kedabu (1°06'N – 102°59'E), in Sumatera (*the common limit with the Natuna Sea, see 6.4, and the Singapore Strait, see 6.6*).

*On the South:*

From Tanjung Kedabu northwestward, along the coast of Sumatera, to Tanjung Jamboaye (5°51'N - 97°30'E), the northern extremity of this island.

*On the West:*

A line joining Tanjung Jamboaye northeastward to Lem Phra Chao (7°46'N – 98°19'E), on the western coast of Thailand (*the common limit with the Andaman Sea, see 5.13*).

## 6.6 SINGAPORE STRAIT

The limits of the Singapore Strait, bounded on the North by the southern coasts of the Malay Peninsula and Singapore Island, and on the South by the northern coasts of the island of Karimun Kecil, Pemping Besar, Batam and Bintan, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Tanjong Piai (1°16'N - 103°31'E), the southwestern extremity of West Malaysia, northeastward to position 1°20'N - 103°38'E, on the southwestern coast of Singapore Island;  
thence from this position eastward, along the southern coast of Singapore Island, to the Johor Shoal (1°19'N - 104°03'E), on the southeastern coast of this island;  
thence from the Johore Shoal, a line eastward to Tanjong Stapa (1°21'N - 104°08'E), on the southeastern coast of West Malaysia;  
and thence from Tanjong Stapa eastward, along the southeastern coast of West Malaysia, to Tanjong Penyusop (1°22'N - 104°17'E), the southeastern extremity of this coast.

*On the East:*

A line joining Tanjong Penyusop southeastward to the Horsburgh Lighthouse (1°20'N - 104°25'N), on the Pedra Branca Rock, and thence to Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Berakit (1°14'N - 104°34'E), the northeastern extremity of Bintan (*the common limit with the South China Sea, see 6.1*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Lem (Thai) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Tanjong (Malaysian) = Cape, Point

<sup>3</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

<sup>4</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

*On the South:*

From Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Berakit westward, along the northern coast of Bintan to Tanjung Tondang (1°11'N – 104°18'E), on the northwestern coast of this island;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Tondang westward to position 1°12'N – 104°06'E, on the northeastern coast of Batam;  
thence from this position westward, along the northern coast of Batam, to Tanjung Pinggir (1°08'N – 103°55'E), on the northwestern coast of this island;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Pinggir southwestward to the northern extremity of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Pemping Besar (1°07'N - 103°48'E);  
and thence a line joining this position to the northern extremity of Pulau Karimun Kecil (1°10'N - 103°23'E) (*the common limit with the Natuna Sea, see 6.4*).

*On the West:*

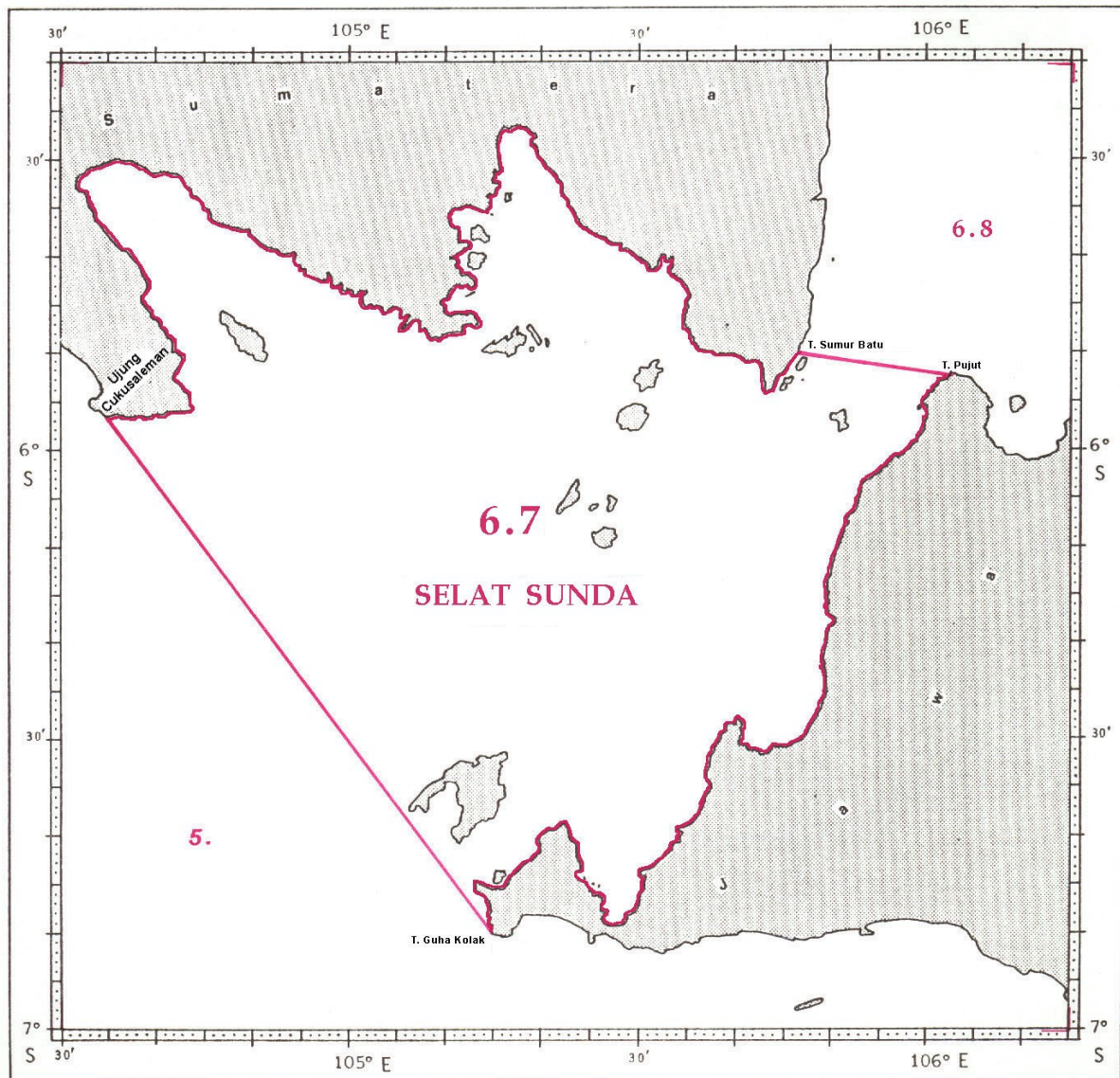
A line joining the northern extremity of Pulau Karimun Kecil northwestward to Pulau Iyu Kecil (*The Brothers*) (1°11'N - 103°21'E);  
and thence a line joining Pulau Iyu Kecil northeastward to Tanjong<sup>3</sup> Piai (1°16'N - 103°31'E), the southern extremity of West Malaysia (*the common limit with the Malacca Strait, see 6.5*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

<sup>3</sup> Tanjong (Malaysian) = Cape, Point

**SELAT SUNDA<sup>1</sup>****6.7 SELAT SUNDA**

The limits of Selat Sunda, situated between Sumatra and Jawa Islands, linking the Indian Ocean with the Jawa Sea, are the following:

*On the North East:*

A line joining Tanjung<sup>2</sup> Sumur Batu (5°50'S - 105°47'E), on the southeastern coast of the island of Sumatra, eastward to Tanjung Pujut (5°53'S - 105°02'E), the northwestern extremity of Jawa (*the common limit with the Jawa Sea, see 6.8*).

*On the South West:*

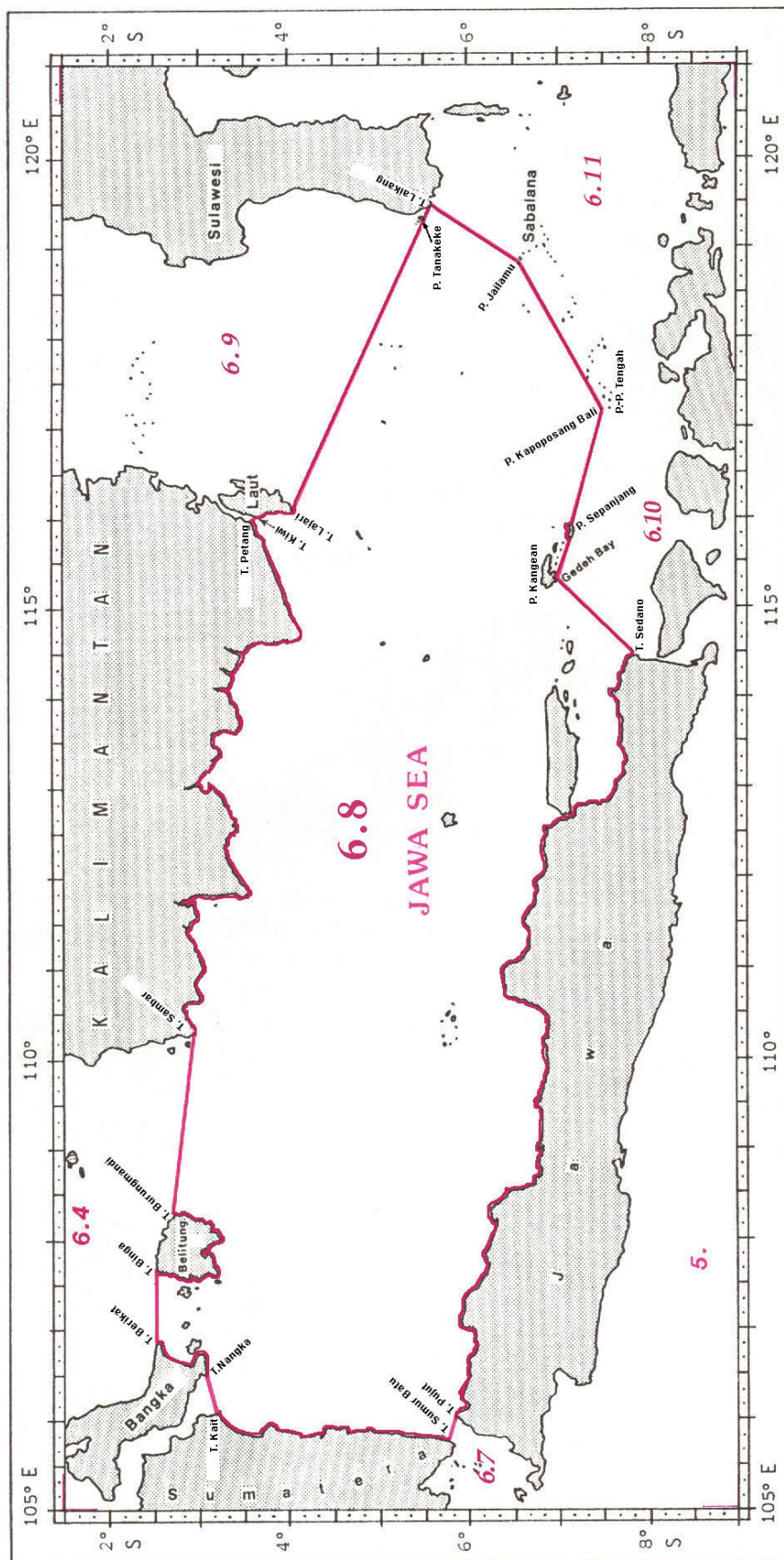
A line joining Tanjung Guha Kolak (6°50'S - 105°15'E), the southwestern extremity of Jawa northwestwards to Tanjung Cuku Balimbing (5°56'S - 104°33'E), the south extremity of Sumatra. (*the common limit with the Indian Ocean, see 5.*)

<sup>1</sup> Sunda Strait (English)

<sup>2</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape



## **JAWA SEA**



## 6.8 JAWA SEA

The limits of the Jawa Sea, situated between the southern coast of Kalimantan and the northern coast of Jawa, are the following:

### *On the North:*

A line joining Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Kait (3°14'S - 106°05'E), on the eastern coast of the island of Sumatera, eastward to Tanjung Nangka (3°05'S - 106°30'E), on the southern coast of Bangka; thence from Tanjung Nangka northeastward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Tanjung Berikat (2°34'S - 106°51'E), the eastern extremity thereof; thence a line joining Tanjung Berikat eastward to Tanjung Binga (2°36'S - 107°39'E), the northwestern extremity of Belitung; thence from Tanjung Binga eastward, along the western and southern coasts of this island, to Tanjung Burungmandi (2°45'S - 108°17'E), on the northeastern coast thereof; thence a line joining Tanjung Burungmandi eastward to Tanjung Sambar (2°00'S - 110°18'E), the southwestern extremity of Kalimantan (*the common limit with the Natuna Sea, see 6.4*); thence from Tanjung Sambar eastward, along the southern coast of Kalimantan, to Tanjung Petang (3°37'S - 115°58'E), on the southeastern coast thereof; thence a line joining Tanjung Petang eastward to Tanjung Kiwi (3°39'S - 115°00'E), on the western coast of Laut (*the common limit with Selat Makasar, see 6.9*); and thence from Tanjung Kiwi southward, along the western coast of Laut, to Tanjung Lajar (4°05'S - 116°05'E), the southern extremity of this island.

### *On the East:*

A line joining Tanjung Lajar southeastward to the southwestern extremity of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Tanakeke (5°32'S - 119°16'E); Thence a line from southwestern extremity of Pulau Tanakeke southeastward to Tanjung Laikang (5°37'S - 119°28'E), on the southwestern coast of Sulawesi (*the common limit with Selat Makasar, see 6.9*); thence a line from Tanjung Laikang southwestward to Pulau Jailamu (6°34'S - 118°49'E), the northern island of Sabalana; and thence a line from Pulau Jailamu southwestward to Pulau Kapoposang Bali (7°30'S - 117°11'E), the western island of Pulau-Pulau<sup>3</sup> Tengah (*the common limit with the Flores Sea, see 6.11*).

### *On the South:*

A line joining Pulau Kapoposang Bali northwestward to the eastern extremity of Pulau Sepanjang (7°11'S - 115°54'E); Thence from the eastern extremity of Pulau Sepanjang westward, along the northern coast of this island, to the western extremity thereof (7°09'S - 115°44'E); thence a line joining the western extremity of Sepanjang northwestward to the western side of Gedeh Bay (7°01'S - 115°17'E), on the southwestern coast of Pulau Kangean; thence a line from the western side of Gedeh Bay southwestward to Tanjung Sedano (7°50'S - 114°28'E), the northeastern extremity of Jawa (*the common limit with the Bali Sea, see 6.10*); thence a line from Tanjung Sedano westward, along the northern coast of Jawa, to Tanjung Pujut (5°53'S - 106°02'E), the northwestern extremity of this island; and thence a line joining Tanjung Pujut westward to Tanjung Sumur Batu (5°50'S - 105°47'E), on the southeastern coast of Sumatera (*the common limit with Selat Sundat, see 6.7*).

### *On the West:*

From Tanjung Sumur Batu northward, along the eastern coast of Sumatera, to Tanjung Kait (3°14'S - 106°05'E).

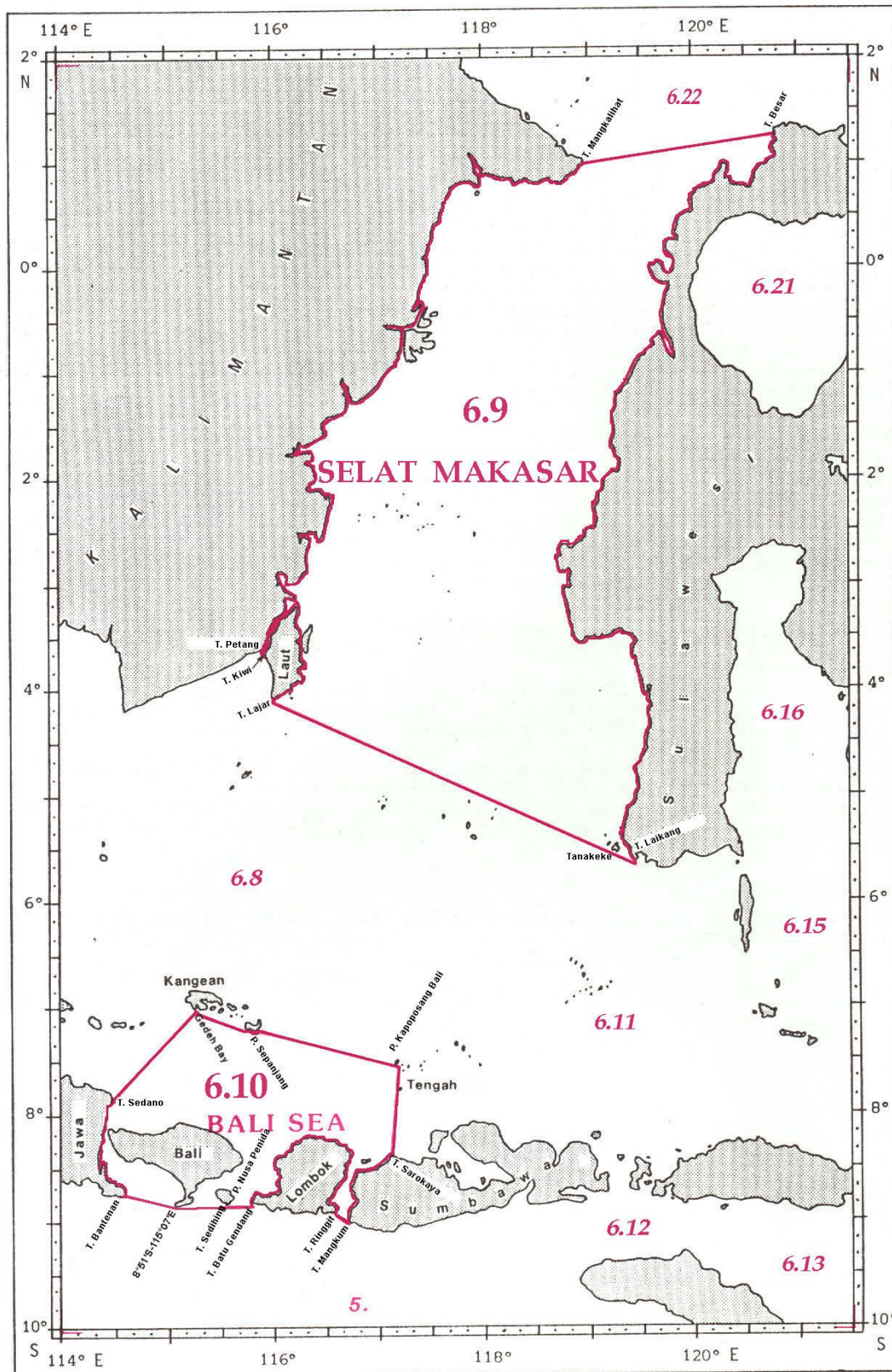
<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

<sup>3</sup> Pulau-Pulau (Indonesian) = Islands





**SELAT MAKASAR<sup>1</sup> and BALI SEA**<sup>1</sup> Makasar Straits (English)

## 6.9 SELAT MAKASAR<sup>1</sup>

The limits of Selat Makasar, situated between the eastern coast of Kalimantan and the western coast of Sulawesi, and linking the Jawa Sea and the Sulawesi Sea, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Tanjung<sup>2</sup> Mangkalihat (1°02'N - 118°59'E), on the eastern coast of Kalimantan, eastward to Tanjung Besar (1°20'N - 120°49'E), on the northwestern coast of Sulawesi (*the common limit with the Sulawesi Sea, see 6.26*).

*On the East:*

From Tanjung Besar southward, along the western coast of Sulawesi, to Tanjung Laikang (5°37'S - 119°28'E), on the southwestern coast of this island.

*On the South:*

A line joining Tanjung Laikang northwestward to the southwestern extremity of Tanakeke (5°32'S - 119°16'E), and to Tanjung Lajar (4°05'S - 116°05'E), the southern extremity of Laut; thence from Tanjung Lajar northward, along the eastern coast of Laut, to Tanjung Kiwi (3°39'S - 115°00'E), on the western coast of this island; and thence a line joining Tanjung Kiwi westward to Tanjung Petang (3°37'S - 115°58'E), on the southeastern coast of Kalimantan (*the common limit with the Jawa Sea, see 6.8*).

*On the West:*

From Tanjung Petan northeastward, along the eastern coast of Kalimantan, to Tanjung Mangkalihat (1°02'N - 119°00'E).

## 6.10 BALI SEA

The limits of the Bali Sea, situated southward and adjacent to the Jawa Sea, between the eastern coast of Jawa and the western coast of Sumbawa, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Tanjung Sedano (7°50'S - 114°28'E), the northeastern extremity of Jawa, northeastward to the western side of Gedeh Bay (7°01'S - 115°17'E), on the southwestern coast of Kangean; thence a line from the western side of Gedeh Bay southeastward to the western extremity of Pulau<sup>3</sup> Sepanjang (7°09'S - 115°44'E); thence from the western extremity of Sepanjang eastward, along the southern coast of this island, to the eastern extremity thereof (7°11'S - 115°54'E); and thence a line joining the eastern extremity of Sepanjang southeastward to Pulau Kapoposang Bali (7°30'S - 117°11'E), the western island of Tengah (*the common limit with the Jawa Sea, see 6.8*).

*On the East:*

A line joining Kapoposang Bali southward to Tanjung Sarokaya (8°22'S - 117°10'E), on the northwestern coast of Sumbawa (*the common limit with the Flores Sea, see 6.11*); and thence from Tanjung Sarokaya southwestward, along the western coast of Sumbawa, to Tanjung Mangkum (9°01'S - 116°44'E), the southwestern extremity of this island.

<sup>1</sup> Makassar Strait (English)

<sup>2</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape

<sup>3</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

*On the South:*

A line joining Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Mangkum northwestward to Tanjung Ringgit (8°52'S - 116°36'E), the southeastern extremity of Lombok;  
thence from Tanjung Ringgit northward, westward and southward, along the eastern, northern and western coasts of Lombok, to Tanjung Batu Gendang (8°50'S - 115°51'E), the southwestern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Batu Gendang westward to Tanjung Sedihih (8°49'S - 115°36'E), the southern extremity of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Nusa Penida;  
thence a line from Tanjung Sedihih westward to the southern extremity of Bali (8°51'S - 115°07'E);  
and thence a line from the southern extremity of Bali westward to Tanjung Bantenan (8°47'S - 114°32'E), the southeastern extremity of Jawa (*the common limit with the Indian Ocean, see 5.*).

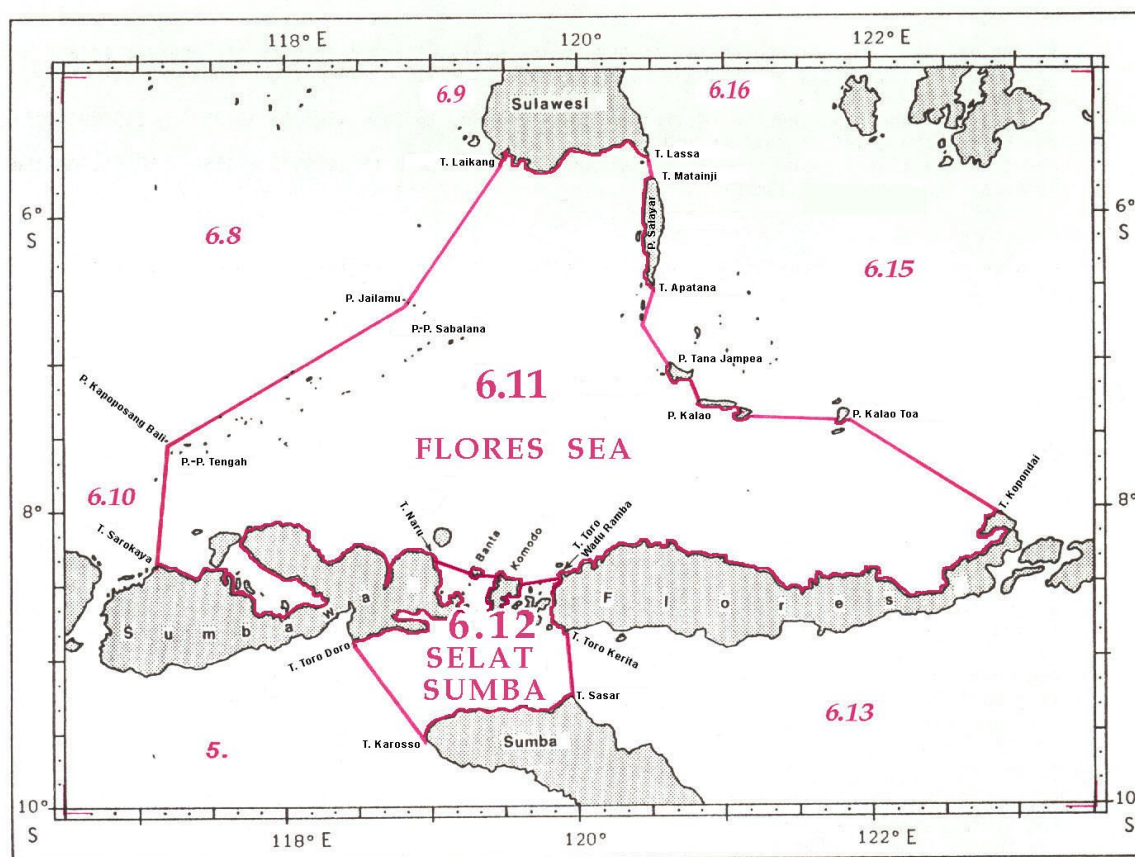
*On the West:*

From Tanjung Bantenan northward, along the eastern coast of Jawa, to Tanjung Sedano (7°50'S - 114°28'E), the northeastern extremity of this island.

---

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island



<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island



thence from Ujung Bone Oge eastward, along the southern coast of Kalao, to Ujung Bonekadi (7°20'S – 121°03'E), the southeastern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Ujung Bonekadi northeastward, a line to Ujung Dudu Opa (7°18'S – 121°05'E), the northwestern extremity of Pulau Bone Rate;  
 thence from Ujung Dudu Opa southward and eastward, along the western and southern coasts of Bone Rate, to Ujung Lea Lea (7°22'S – 121°10'E), the eastern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Ujung Lea Lea eastward, a line to Gorau Upa (7°26'S – 121°45'E), on the southwestern coast of Pulau Kalao Toa;  
 thence from Gorau Upa generally eastward, along the southern coast of Kalao Toa, to Latodo (7°24'S - 121°50'E), on the eastern coast of this island;  
 and thence from Latodo southeastward, a line to Tanjung Kopondai (8°04'S - 122°52'E), the northeastern extremity of Flores (*the common limit with the Banda Sea, see 6.15*).

*On the South:*

From Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Kopondai, westward along the northern coast of Flores, to Tanjung Toro Wadu Ramba (8°26'S - 119°52'E), the northwestern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Toro Wadu Ramba southwestward, a line to the northeastern extremity of Pulau Komodo (8°29'S – 119°34'E);  
 thence from the northeastern extremity of Komodo westward, along the northern coast of this island, to Tanjung Beru (8°26'S – 119°26'E), the northwestern extremity thereof;  
 thence from Tanjung Beru northwestward, a line to Ujung Oi Ungke (8°24'S – 119°19'E), the northeastern extremity of Pulau Banta;  
 thence from Ujung Oi Ungke northwestward, a line to Tanjung Naru (8°19'S - 119°01'E), the northeastern extremity of Sumbawa (*the common limit with Selat Sumba<sup>2</sup>, see 6.12*);  
 and thence from Tanjung Naru westward, along the northern coast of Sumbawa, to Tanjung Sarokaya (8°22'S - 117°10'E), on the northwestern coast of this island.

*On the West:*

A line joining Tanjung Sarokaya northward to Pulau<sup>3</sup> Kapoposang Bali (7°30'S - 117°11'E), the western island of Pulau-Pulau<sup>4</sup> Tengah (*the common limit with the Bali Sea, see 6.10*);  
 thence from Pulau Kapoposang Bali, a line northeastward to Pulau Jailamu (6°34'S - 118°49'E), the northern island of Sabalana;  
 and thence from Pulau Jailamu, a line to Tanjung Laikang (5°37'S - 119°28'E), on the southwestern coast of Sulawesi (*the common limit with the Jawa Sea, see 6.8*).

## 6.12 SELAT SUMBA

Selat Sumba, bounded on the South by Sumba and on the North by Sumbawa and Flores, links the Indian Ocean and the Sawu Sea with the Flores Sea. Its limits are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Tanjung Naru (8°19'S - 119°01'E), the northeastern extremity of Sumbawa, eastward, along the northern coasts of Banta and Komodo, to Tanjung Toro Wadu Ramba (8°26'S - 119°52'E), the northwestern extremity of Flores (*the common limit with the Flores Sea, see 6.11*).

*On the East:*

The western coast of Flores, from Tanjung Toro Wadu Ramba southward to Tanjung Toro Kerita (8°52'S - 119°55'E), the southwestern extremity of this island;  
 and thence a line joining Tanjung Toro Kerita southward to Tanjung Sasar (9°17'S - 119°57'E), the northern extremity of Sumba (*the common limit with the Sawu Sea, see 6.13*).

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Sumba Strait (English)

<sup>3</sup> Pulau Island (Indonesian)

<sup>4</sup> Pulau-Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

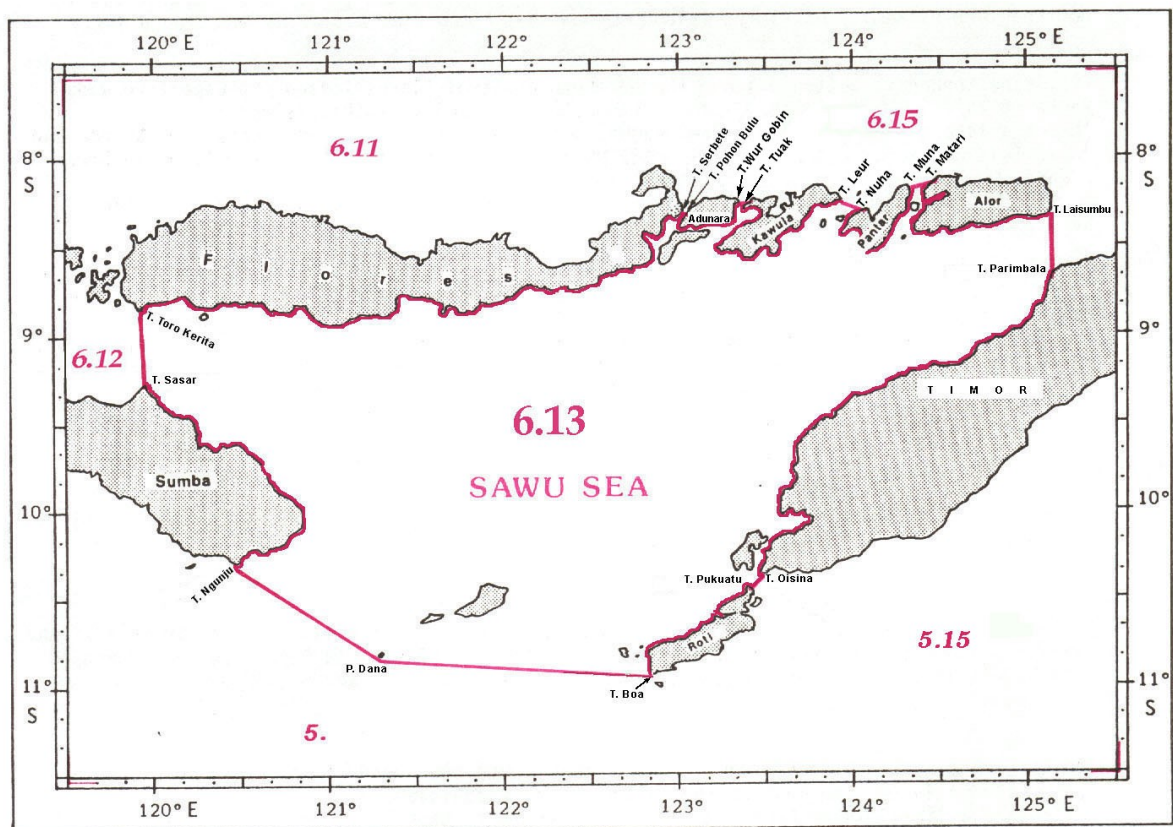
*On the South:*

The northern coast of Sumba, from Tanjung Sasar westward to Tanjung Karosso (9°33'S - 118°56'E), the western extremity of this island.

*On the West:*

A line joining Tanjung Karosso northwestward to Tanjung Toro Doro (8°54'S - 118°30'E), on the southern coast of Sumbawa (*the common limit with the Indian Ocean, see 5.*); and thence from Tanjung Toro Doro northeastward, along the southern and eastern coasts of Sumbawa, to Tanjung Naru (8°19'S - 119°01'E).

## SAWU SEA



## 6.13 SAWU SEA

The limits of the Sawu Sea, bounded on the North by Flores, Kawula, Pantar and Alor Islands, and on the South by Pulau Sumba, Dana, Roti and Timor, are the following:

### *On the North:*

The southern coast of Flores, from Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Toro Kerita (8°52'S - 119°44'E) eastward to Tanjung Serbete (8°19'S - 123°01'E), the eastern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Serbete eastward, a line to Tanjung Pohon Bulu (8°19'S - 123°02'E), on the western coast of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Adunara;  
 thence from Tanjung Pohon Bulu eastward, along the southern coast of Adunara, to Tanjung Wur Gobin (8°16'S - 123°20'E), the eastern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Wur Gobin southeastward, a line to Tanjung Tuak (8°18'S - 123°21'E), on the northwestern coast of Pulau Kawula;  
 thence from Tanjung Tuak eastward, along the southern coast of Kawula, to Tanjung Leur (8°15'S - 124°03'E), the eastern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Leur southeastward, a line to Tanjung Nuha (8°18'S - 124°03'E), on the northwestern coast of Pulau Pantar;  
 thence from Tanjung Nuha northeastward, along the southern coast of Pantar, to Tanjung Muna (8°11'S - 124°19'E), the northeastern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Muna northeastward, a line to Tanjung Matari (8°08'S - 124°28'E), on the northwestern coast of Pulau Alor;  
 and thence from Tanjung Matari southward and eastward, along the western and southern coasts of Alor, to Tanjung Laisumbu (8°19'S - 125°08'E), the southeastern extremity of this island; (*the common limit with the Banda Sea, see 6.15*).

### *On the East:*

A line joining Tanjung Laisumbu southward to Tanjung Parimbala (8°38'S - 125°07'E), on the northern coast of Timor (*the common limit with the Banda Sea, see 6.15*)  
 and thence from Tanjung Parimbala southwestward, along the northwestern coast of Timor, to Tanjung Oisina (10°22'S - 123°27'E), the western extremity of this island.

### *On the South:*

A line joining Tanjung Oisina southwestward to Tanjung Pukuatu (10°26'S - 123°22'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Roti (*the common limit with the Timor Sea, see 5.15*);  
 Thence from Tanjung Pukuatu southwestward, along the northwestern coast of Roti, to Tanjung Boa (10°57'S - 122°51'E), the southwestern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Boa westward, a line to Pulau Dana (10°50'S - 121°17'E);  
 and thence from Dana northwestward, a line to Tanjung Ngunju (10°19'S - 120°28'E), the southern extremity of Sumba (*the common limit with the Indian Ocean see 5.*).

### *On the West:*

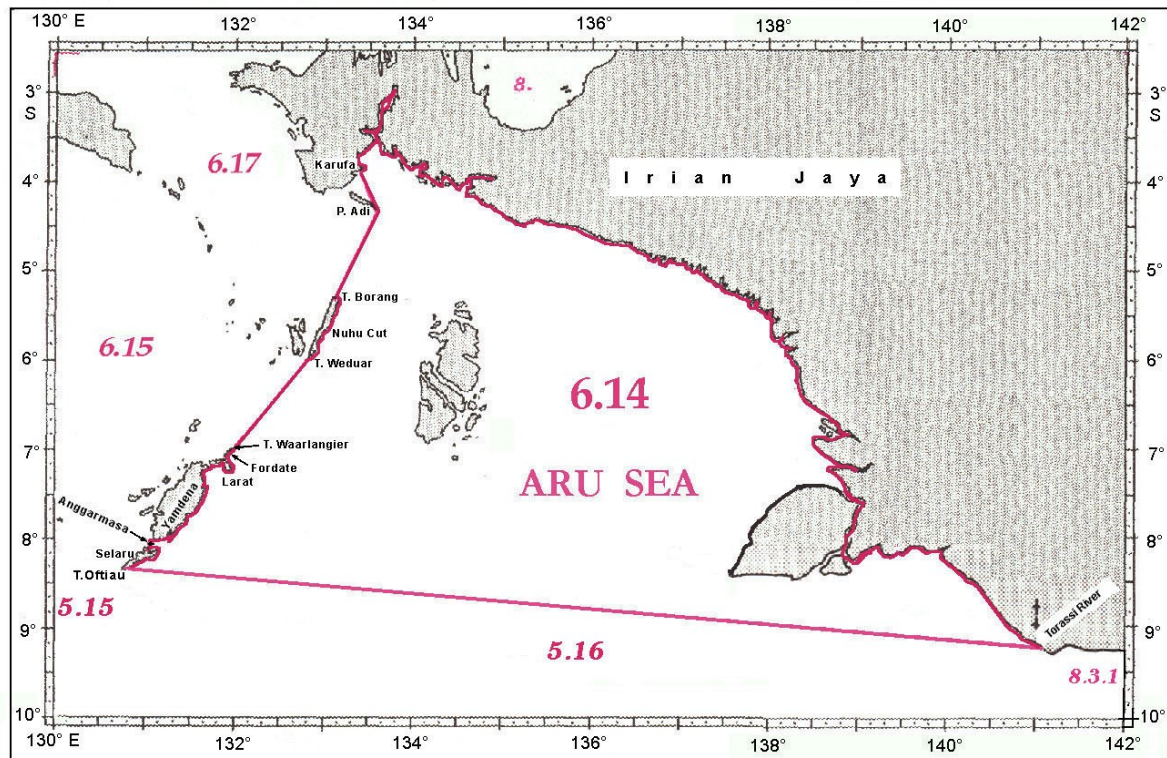
From Tanjung Ngunju northeastward and northwestward, along the eastern coast of Sumba, to Tanjung Sasar (9°17'S - 119°57'E), the northern extremity of this island;  
 and thence from Tanjung Sasar northward, a line to Tanjung Toro Kerita (8°52'S - 119°55'E), the southwestern extremity of Flores (*the common limit with the Sumba Strait, see 6.12*).

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

<sup>2</sup> Pulau = (Indonesian) Island



## ARU SEA



### 6.14 ARU SEA

The limits of the Aru Sea, lying off the southern coast of Irian Jaya (Indonesia), and bounded on the South by the Arafura Sea and on the West by the Banda and Ceram Seas, are the following:

#### *On the North and the East:*

The coast of Irian Jaya, from Karufa (3°51'S - 133°26'E) southeastward to the mouth of the Torassi River (9°08'S - 141°01'E), the frontier between Irian Jaya and Papua New Guinea, on the southern coast of New Guinea.

#### *On the South:*

A line joining the mouth of the Torassi River westward to Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Oftiau (8°21'S - 130°47'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Selaru. (*the common limit with the Arafura Sea, see 5.15*).

#### *On the West:*

From Tanjung Oftiau northeastward, along the eastern coasts of Selaru, to Torimtubun (8°05'S - 131°02'E), the northern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Torimtubun northeastward, a line to the northwestern extremity of Pulau Anggarmasa (8°01'S - 131°05'E);  
 thence from the northwestern extremity of Anggarmasa northeastward, a line to Tanjung Jasi (8°00'S - 131°06'E), the southwestern extremity of Pulau Yamdena;  
 thence from Tanjung Jasi northeastward, along the eastern coast of Yamdena, to position 7°09'S - 131°43'E, on the northeastern coast of this island;  
 thence from this position northward, a line to Ritabel (7°09'S - 131°43'E), the western extremity of Pulau Larat;  
 thence from Ritabel eastward, along the southern coast of Larat, to Tanjung Uran (7°06'S - 131°55'E), on the northern coast of this island;

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

thence from Tanjung Uran northeastward, a line to the southern extremity of Pulau Fordate ( $7^{\circ}05'S - 131^{\circ}55'E$ );  
thence from the southern extremity of Fordate northeastward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Tanjung Waarlangier ( $6^{\circ}59'S - 132^{\circ}01'E$ ), the northern extremity thereof;  
thence from Tanjung Waarlangier northeastward, a line to Tanjung Weduar ( $6^{\circ}01'S - 132^{\circ}50'E$ ), the southern extremity of Pulau Nuhu Cut;  
thence from Tanjung Weduar northeastward, along the eastern coast of Nuhu Cut, to Tanjung Borang ( $5^{\circ}17'S - 133^{\circ}09'E$ ), the northern extremity of this island (*the common limit with the Banda Sea, see 6.15*);  
thence from Tanjung Borang northeastward, a line to the eastern extremity of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Adi ( $4^{\circ}19'S - 133^{\circ}38'E$ );  
and thence from the eastern extremity of Adi northwestward, a line to Karufa ( $3^{\circ}52'S - 133^{\circ}27'E$ ), on the coast of Irian Jaya (*the common limit with the Ceram Sea, see 6.17*).

---

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island



## 6.15 BANDA SEA

The limits of the Banda Sea, bounded on the North by Buru and Ceram, on the East by Nuhu Cut and Yamdena, on the South by Moa, Timor, Alor, Pantar and Kawula, and on the West by Sulawesi and the Flores Sea, are the following:

### *On the North:*

A line joining Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Botok (1°03'S - 123°19'E), on the eastern coast of Sulawesi, southward to Pulau<sup>2</sup> Bangkalanutara (1°10'S - 123°18'E) and, eastward and southward along the eastern coasts of Pulau Peleng and Pulau Banggai, to Tanjung Ballast (1°43'S - 123°36'E), the southeastern extremity of Banggai;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Ballast eastward to Tanjung Marikasu (1°40'S - 124°24'E), the northwestern extremity of Pulau Taliabu (*the common limit with the Molucca Sea, see 6.20*);  
thence from Tanjung Marikasu eastward, along the south coasts of Pulau Taliabu and Pulau Mangoli, to Tanjung Botu (1°56'S - 125°55'E), on the southern coast of Mangoli;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Botu southward to Tanjung Kuma (1°58'S - 125°55'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Sanana;  
thence from Tanjung Kuma southward, along the western coast of Sanana, to Tanjung Waka (2°28'S - 126°03'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Waka southward to Tanjung Palpetu (3°07'S - 126°06'E), the northwestern extremity of Pulau Buru;  
thence from Tanjung Palpetu eastward, along the northern coast of Buru, to Tanjung Batunuhan (3°03'S - 126°43'E), on the northeastern coast of this island;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Batunuhan eastward to Tanjung Tanduru Besar (2°52'S - 128°10'E), the northwestern extremity of Ceram;  
and thence from Tanjung Tanduru Besar southeastward, along the northern coast of Ceram, to the southeastern extremity of this island (3°52'S - 130°51'E) (*the common limit with the Ceram Sea, see 6.17*).

### *On the East:*

A line joining the southeastern extremity of Ceram southeastward to the northwestern extremity of Pulau Panjang (3°59'S - 131°12'E), in Pulau-Pulau<sup>3</sup> Gorong;  
thence from the northwestern extremity of Panjang, along the western coast of this island, to the southern extremity thereof (4°03'S - 131°14'E);  
thence from the southern extremity of Panjang southeastward, a line to the northwestern extremity of Pulau Manawoka (4°04'S - 131°16'E), in Pulau-Pulau Gorong;  
thence from the northwestern extremity of Manawoka southeastward, along the southwestern coast of this island, to Tanjung Lalang Kemar (4°10'S - 131°24'E), the southeastern extremity thereof;  
thence from Tanjung Lalang Kemar southeastward, a line to Tanjung Batu Kasang (4°23'S - 131°35'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Watubela, in Pulau-Pulau Watubela;  
thence from Tanjung Batu Kasang southeastward, along the western coast of Watubela, to the southeastern extremity of this island (4°25'S - 131°36'E);  
thence from the southeastern extremity of Watubela southeastward, a line to the northwestern extremity of Pulau Kasiui (4°26'S - 131°36'E), in Pulau-Pulau Watubela;  
thence from the northwestern extremity of Kasiui southeastward, along the western coast of this island, to the southeastern extremity thereof (4°32'S - 131°40'E);  
thence from the southeastern extremity of Kasiui southward, a line to the northern extremity of Pulau Baam (4°35'S - 131°41'E), in Pulau-Pulau Watubela;  
thence from the northern extremity of Baam southeastward, along the western coast of this island, to the southern extremity thereof (4°37'S - 131°42'E);  
thence from the southern extremity of Baam southward, a line to the northern extremity of Pulau Tioor (4°42'S - 131°44'E), in Pulau-Pulau Watubela;  
thence from the northern extremity of Tioor southward, along the western coast of this island, to the southern extremity thereof (4°47'S - 131°44'E);

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

<sup>3</sup> Pulau-Pulau (Indonesian) = Islands



thence from the southern extremity of Tioor southeastward, a line to Tanjung Borang (5°17'S - 133°09'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Nuhu Cut (*the common limit with the Ceram Sea, see 6.17*);

thence from Tanjung Borang southwestward, along the western coast of Nuhu Cut, to Tanjung Weduar (6°01'S - 132°50'E), the southern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Weduar southwestward, a line to Tanjung Waarlangier (6°59'S - 132°01'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Fordate;

thence from Tanjung Waarlangier southwestward, along the western coast of Fordate, to the southern extremity of this island (7°05'S - 131°55'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Fordate southwestward, a line to Tanjung Uran (7°06'S - 131°55'E), on the northern coast of Pulau Larat;

thence from Tanjung Uran westward, along the northern coast of Larat, to Ritabel (7°09'S - 131°43'E), the western extremity of this island;

thence from Ritabel southward, a line to position 7°09'S - 131°43'E, on the northeastern coast of Pulau Yamdena;

thence from this position southwestward, along the western coast of Yamdena, to Tanjung Jasi (8°00'S - 131°06'E), the southwestern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Jasi southwestward, a line to the northwestern extremity of Pulau Anggarmasa (8°01'S - 131°05'E);

thence from the northwestern extremity of Anggarmasa southwestward, a line to Torimtubun (8°05'S - 131°02'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Selaru;

thence from Torimtubun southwestward, along the western coast of Selaru, to Tanjung Oftiau (8°21'S - 130°47'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Selaru; (*the common limit with the Aru Sea, see 6.14*).

*On the South:*

A line joining Tanjung Oftiau westward to the southern extremity of Meatij Miarong (8°20'S - 128°30'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Meatij Miarong westward, a line to Tanjung Nyadora (8°17'S - 128°14'E), the southeastern extremity of Pulau Lakor;

thence from Tanjung Nyadora westward, along the northern coast of Lakor, to the northwestern extremity of this island (8°12'S - 128°06'E);

thence from the northwestern extremity of Lakor westward, a line to Moanga (8°12'S - 128°04'E), the northeastern extremity of Pulau Moa;

thence from Moanga westward, along the eastern and northern coasts of Moa, to Tanjung Yaulu (8°07'S - 127°46'E), the western extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Yaulu southward, a line to Tanjung Supurmela (8°12'S - 127°45'E), the eastern extremity of Pulau Leti;

thence from Tanjung Supurmela westward, along the northern coast of Leti, to Tanjung Tut Pateh (8°13'S - 127°36'E), the western extremity thereof;

thence from Tanjung Tut Pateh southwestward, a line to Tanjung Sewirara (8°24'S - 127°18'E), the eastern extremity of Timor (*the common limit with the Timor Sea, see 5.15*);

thence from Tanjung Sewirara westward, along the northern coast of Timor, to Tanjung Parimbala (8°38'S - 125°07'E), on the northern coast of this island;

thence from Tanjung Parimbala northward, a line to Tanjung Laisumbu (8°19'S - 125°08'E), the southeastern extremity of Pulau Alor;

thence from Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Laisumbu northward and westward, along the eastern and northern coast of Alor, to Tanjung Matari (8°08'S - 124°28'E), on the northwestern coast of this island;

thence from Tanjung Matari southwestward, a line to Tanjung Muna (8°11'S - 124°19'E), the northeastern extremity of Pulau Pantar;

thence from Tanjung Muna southwestward, along the northern coast of Pantar, to Tanjung Nuha (8°18'S - 124°03'E), on the northwestern coast of this island;

thence from Tanjung Nuha northwestward, a line to Tanjung Leur (8°15'S - 124°03'E), the eastern extremity of Pulau Kawula;

thence from Tanjung Leur westward, along the northern coast of Kawula, to Tanjung Tuak (8°18'S - 123°21'E), on the northwestern coast of this island;

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

thence from Tanjung Tuak northwestward, a line to Tanjung Wur Gobin ( $8^{\circ}16'S - 123^{\circ}20'E$ ), the eastern extremity of Pulau Adunara;  
 thence from Tanjung Wur Gobin westward, along the northern coast of Adunara, to Tanjung Pohon Bulu ( $8^{\circ}19'S - 123^{\circ}02'E$ ), on the western coast of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Pohon Bulu westward, a line to Tanjung Serbete ( $8^{\circ}19'S - 123^{\circ}01'E$ ), the eastern extremity of Flores (*the common limit with the Sawu Sea, see 6.13*);  
 and thence from Tanjung Serbete northwestward, along the eastern coast of Flores, to Tanjung Kopondai ( $8^{\circ}04'S - 122^{\circ}52'E$ ), the northeastern extremity of Flores.

*On the West:*

A line joining Tanjung Kopondai northwestward to Latodo ( $7^{\circ}24'S - 121^{\circ}50'E$ ), on the eastern coast of Pulau Kalao Toa;  
 thence from Latodo generally westward, along the northern coast of Kalao Toa, to Gorau Upa ( $7^{\circ}26'S - 121^{\circ}45'E$ ), on the southwestern coast of this island;  
 thence from Gorau Upa westward, a line to Ujung Lea Lea ( $7^{\circ}22'S - 121^{\circ}10'E$ ), the eastern extremity of Pulau Bone Rate;  
 thence from Ujung Lea Lea northwestward, along the northern coast of Bone Rate, to Ujung Dudu Opa ( $7^{\circ}18'S - 121^{\circ}05'E$ ), the northwestern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Ujung Dudu Opa northwestward, a line to Ujung Bonekadi ( $7^{\circ}20'S - 121^{\circ}03'E$ ), the southeastern extremity of Pulau Kalao;  
 thence from Ujung Bonekadi westward, along the northern coast of Kalao, to Ujung Bone Oge ( $7^{\circ}17'S - 120^{\circ}48'E$ ), the western extremity of this island;  
 thence from Ujung Bone Oge northwestward, a line to Tanjung Paromang ( $7^{\circ}08'S - 120^{\circ}46'E$ ), the southeastern extremity of Pulau Tana Jampea;  
 thence from Tanjung Paromang northwestward, along the northern coast of Tana Jampea, to Tanjung Torgao ( $7^{\circ}00'S - 120^{\circ}37'E$ ), the northwestern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Torgao northwestward, a line to Tanjung Apatana ( $6^{\circ}30'S - 120^{\circ}30'E$ ), the southern extremity of Pulau Salayar;  
 thence from Tanjung Apatana northward, along the eastern coast of Salayar, to Tanjung Matainji ( $5^{\circ}46'S - 120^{\circ}30'E$ ), the northern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Matainji northward, a line to Tanjung Lassa ( $5^{\circ}37'S - 120^{\circ}29'E$ ), on the southeastern coast of Sulawesi (*the common limit with the Flores Sea, see 6.11*);  
 thence from Tanjung Lassa northeastward, a line to the northern extremity of Pulau Kabaena ( $5^{\circ}03'S - 121^{\circ}54'E$ );  
 thence from the northern extremity of Kabaena northward, along the meridian of  $121^{\circ}54'E$ , a line to position  $4^{\circ}53'S - 121^{\circ}54'E$ , on the coast of Sulawesi (*the common limit with the Teluk Bone, see 6.16*);  
 and thence from this position northeastward, along the eastern coast of Sulawesi, to Tanjung Botok ( $1^{\circ}03'S - 123^{\circ}19'E$ ).

## 6.16 TELUK BONE<sup>3</sup>

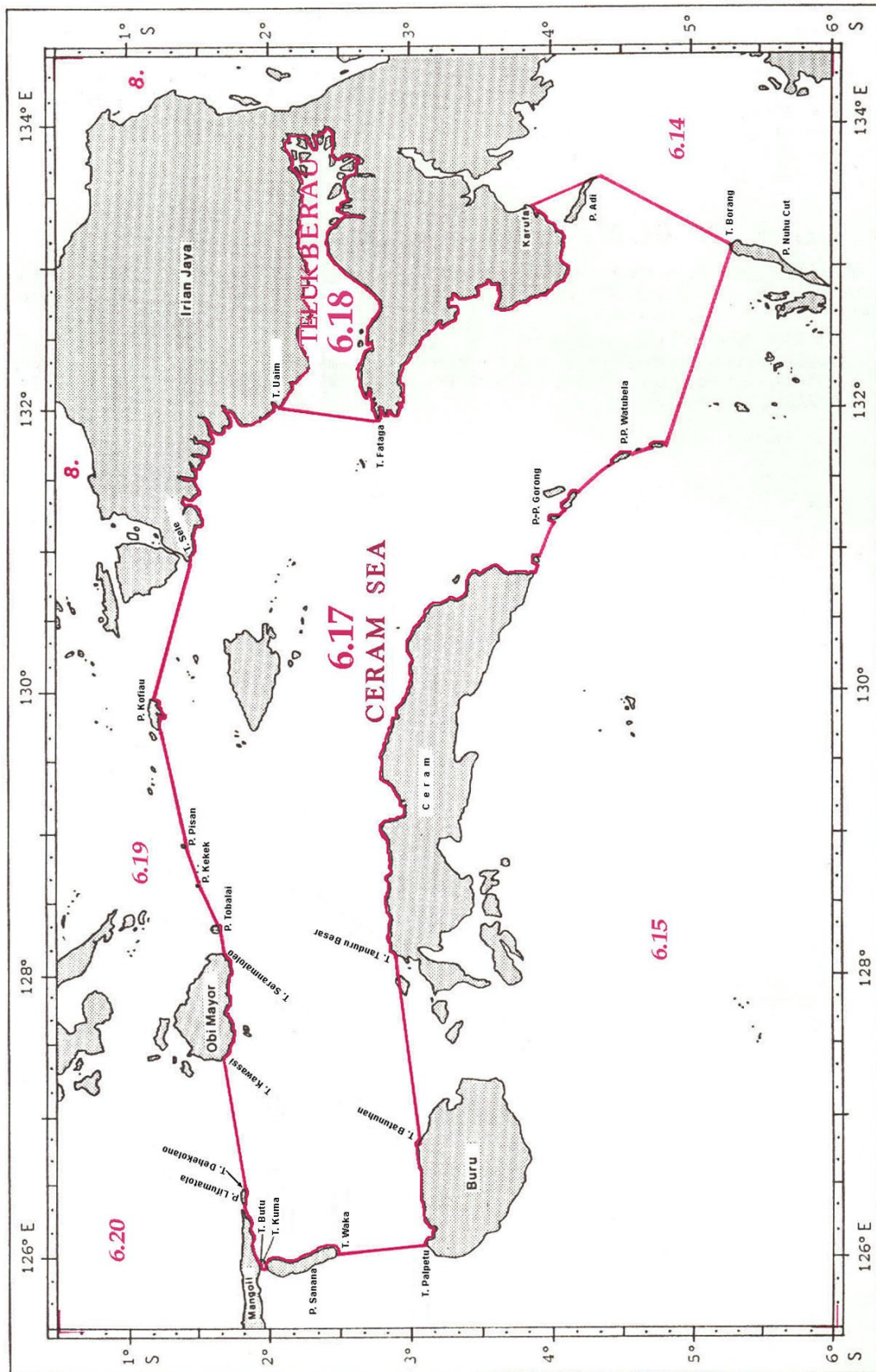
The Teluk Bone is situated westward and adjacent to the Banda Sea and bounded on the west, the North and the East by the coast of Sulawesi. Its southern common limit with the Banda Sea is the following:

A line joining Tanjung Lassa ( $5^{\circ}37'S - 120^{\circ}29'E$ ), on the southeastern coast of Sulawesi, northeastward to the northern extremity of Pulau Kabeana ( $5^{\circ}03'S - 121^{\circ}54'E$ );  
 and thence from the northern extremity of Kabeana northward, along the meridian of  $121^{\circ}54'E$ , a line to position  $4^{\circ}53'S - 121^{\circ}54'E$ , on the coast of Sulawesi.

---

<sup>3</sup> Gulf of Bone (English)

# CERAM SEA and TELUK BERAU<sup>1</sup>



<sup>1</sup> Gulf of Berau (English)

## 6.17 CERAM SEA

The limits of the Ceram Sea, bounded on the North by Mangoli, Obi Mayor and Kofiau, on the East by the coast of Irian Jaya, on the South by Nuhu Cut, Ceram and Buru, and on the West by Sanana, are the following:

### *On the North:*

A line joining Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Botu (1°56'S - 125°55'E), on the southern coast of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Mangoli, eastward along the southern coast of this island and along the south coast of Pulau Lifumatola, to Tanjung Dehekolano (1°49'S - 126°29'E), the eastern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Dehekolano eastward to Tanjung Kawassi (1°37'S - 127°23'E), the western extremity of Pulau Obi Mayor (*the common limit with the Molucca Sea, see 6.20*);  
thence from Tanjung Kawassi eastward, along the southern coast of Obi Mayor, to Tanjung Seranmaloleo (1°41'S - 128°09'E), the southeastern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Seranmaloleo eastward, along the southern coast of Pulau Tobalai (1°38'S - 128°20'E), Pulau Kekek (1°31'S - 128°38'E), Pulau Pisan (1°24'N - 128°55'E) and Pulau Kofiau (1°11' - 129°50'E), to Tanjung Sele (1°26'S - 130°56'E), the western extremity of Irian Jaya (*the common limit with the Halmahera Sea, see 6.19*).

### *On the East:*

From Tanjung Sele southeastward, along the western coast of Irian Jaya, to Tanjung Uaim (2°05'S - 132°02'E);  
thence a line joining Tanjung Uaim southward to Tanjung Fatagar (2°47'S - 131°56'E) (*the common limit with the Teluk<sup>3</sup> Berau, see 6.18*);  
thence from Tanjung Fatagar southeastward, along the western coast of Irian Jaya, to Karufa (3°51'S - 132°26'E);  
thence a line joining Karufa southeastward to the eastern extremity of Pulau Adi (4°19'S - 133°38'E);  
and thence a line southwestward to Tanjung Borang (5°17'S - 133°09'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Nuhu Cut (*the common limit with the Aru Sea, see 6.14*).

### *On the South :*

A line joining Tanjung Borang northwestward, along the east coasts of Pulau-Pulau<sup>4</sup> Watubela (4°30'S - 131°40'E) and Pulau-Pulau Gorong (4°07'S - 131°19'E), to the southeastern extremity of Ceram (3°52'S - 130°51'E);  
thence the northern coast of the island of Ceram, from its southeastern extremity northwestward to Tanjung Tanduru Besar (2°52'S - 128°10'E), its northwestern extremity;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Tanduru Besar westward to Tanjung Batunuhan (3°03'S - 126°43'E), on the northeastern coast of Pulau Buru (*the common limit with the Banda Sea, see 6.15*);  
and thence from Tanjung Batunuhan westward, along the northern coast of Buru, to Tanjung Palpetu (3°07'S - 126°06'E), the northwestern extremity of this island.

### *On the West :*

A line joining Tanjung Palpetu northward to Tanjung Waka (2°28'S - 126°03'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Sanana;  
thence from Tanjung Waka northward, along the eastern coast of Sanana, to Tanjung Kuma (1°58'S - 125°55'E), the northern extremity of this island;  
and thence a line joining Tanjung Kuma northward to Tanjung Botu (1°56'S - 125°55'E), on the southern coast of Pulau Mangoli (*the common limit with the Banda Sea, see 6.15*).

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

<sup>3</sup> Gulf of Berau (English)

<sup>4</sup> Pulau-Pulau (Indonesian) = Archipelago, Islands



## 6.18 TELUK BERAU<sup>1</sup>

The Teluk Berau is situated eastward and adjacent to the Ceram Sea and bounded on the North, the East and the South by the western coast of Irian Jaya. Its western common limit with the Ceram Sea is the following:

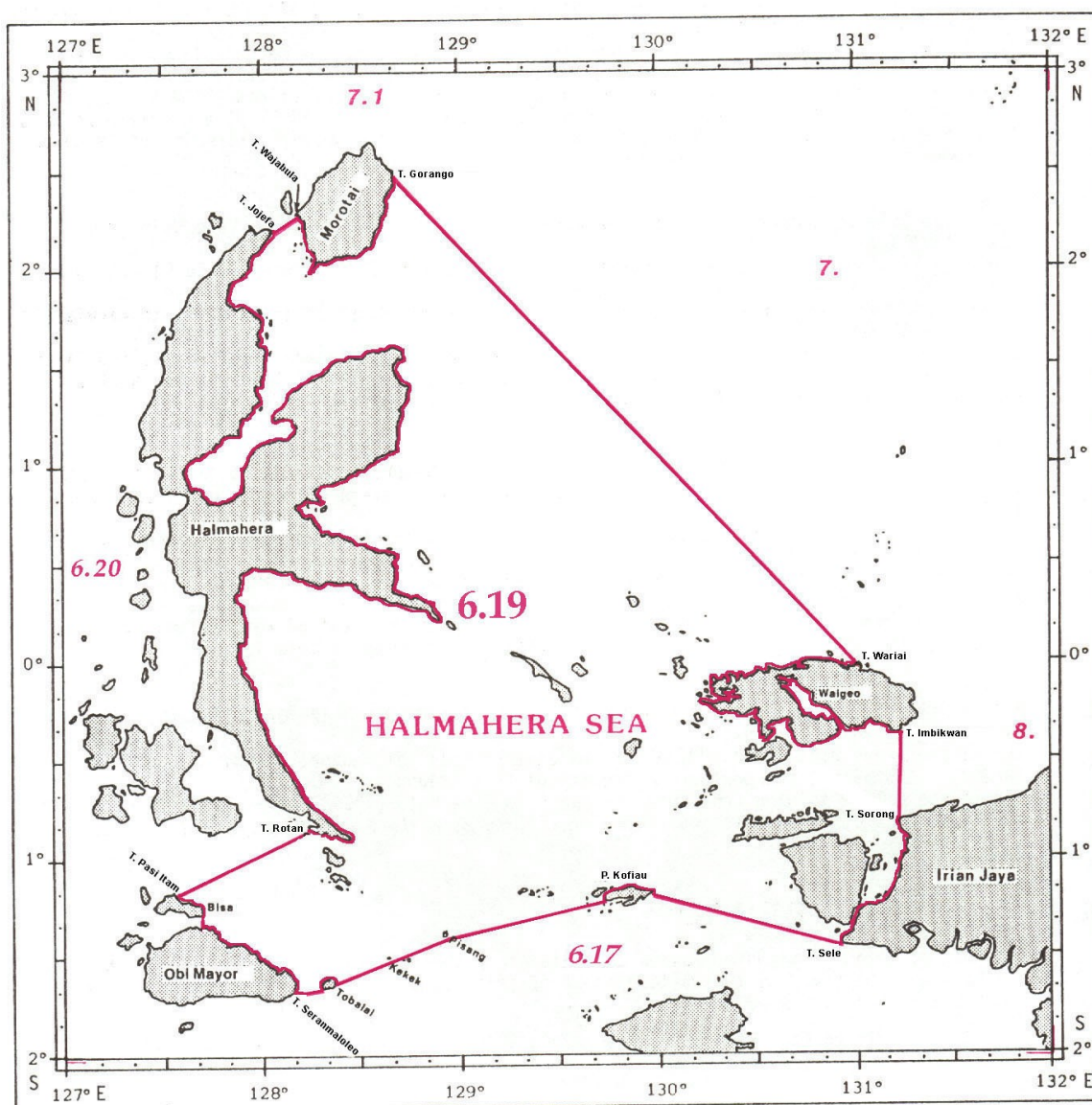
A line joining Tanjung<sup>2</sup> Uaim (2°05'S - 132°02'E) southward to Tanjung Fatagar (2°47'S - 131°56'E).

---

<sup>1</sup> Gulf of Berau (English)

<sup>2</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

## HALMAHERA SEA



## 6.19 HALMAHERA SEA

The limits of the Halmahera Sea, situated between Halmahera and Irian Jaya, and bounded by the North Pacific Ocean on the East and by the Ceram Sea on the South, are the following:

### *On the North:*

A line joining Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Jojefa (2°12'N - 128°04'E), the northeastern extremity of Halmahera, northeastward to Tanjung Wajabula (2°17'N - 128°12'E), the western extremity of Pulau Morotai (*the common limit with the Molucca Sea, see 6.20*); and thence from Tanjung Wajabula southward and northeastward, along the southern coast of Morotai, to Tanjung Gorango (2°30'N - 128°41'E), the northeastern extremity of this island.

### *On the East:*

A line joining Tanjung Gorango southeastward to Tanjung Wariai (0°01'S - 131°03'E), on the northern coast of Waigeo (*the common limit with the North Pacific Ocean, see 7.*); thence from Tanjung Wariai westward and eastward, along the northern and southern coasts of Waigeo, to Tanjung Imbikwan (0°23'S - 131°14'E), the southeastern extremity of this island; thence a line joining Tanjung Imbikwan southward to Tanjung Sorong (0°50'S - 131°14'E), the northwestern extremity of Irian Jaya (*the common limit with the South Pacific Ocean, see 8.*); and thence from Tanjung Sorong southwestward along the western coast of Irian Jaya, to Tanjung Sele (1°26'S - 130°56'E), the western extremity thereof.

### *On the South:*

A line joining Tanjung Sele westward to Tanjung Soos (1°11'S - 129°55'E), the eastern extremity of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Kofiau; thence from Tanjung Soos westward, along the northern coast of Pulau Kofiau, to the western extremity of this island (1°12'S - 129°44'E); thence from the western extremity of Kofiau southwestward, a line to Pulau Pisang (1°24'N - 128°55'E); thence from Pulau Pisang southwestward, a line to Pulau Kekek (1°31'S - 128°38'E); thence from Pulau Kekek southwestward, a line to the eastern extremity of Pulau Tobalai (1°38'S - 128°20'E); thence from the eastern extremity of Tobalai westward, along the northern coast of this island, to the southwestern extremity thereof (1°39'S - 128°17'E); thence from the southwestern extremity of Tobalai westward, a line to Tanjung Seranmaloleo (1°41'S - 128°09'E), the southeastern extremity of Pulau Obi Mayor (*the common limit with the Ceram Sea, see 6.17*); thence from Tanjung Seranmaloleo northwestward, along the eastern and northern coasts of Obi Mayor, to the northern extremity of this island (1°20'S - 127°40'E); thence from the northern extremity of Obi Mayor northward, a line to the southeastern extremity of Pulau Bisa (1°18'S - 127°40'E); and thence from the southeastern extremity of Bisa northwestward, along the northern coast of this island, to Tanjung Pasi Itam (1°10'S - 127°33'E), the northern extremity thereof.

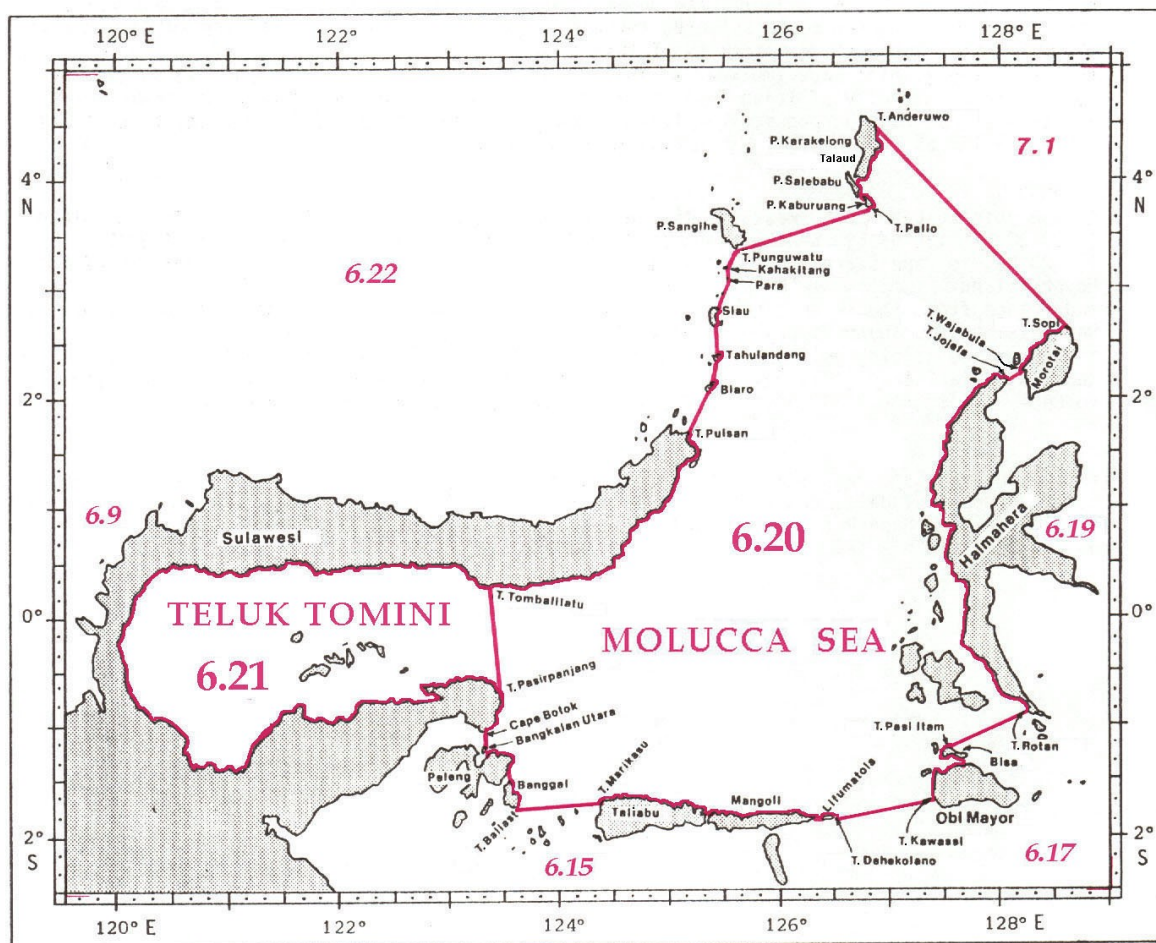
### *On the West :*

A line joining Tanjung Pasi Itam northeastward to Tanjung Rotan (0°50'S - 128°13'E), on the southern coast of Halmahera (*the common limit with the Molucca Sea, see 6.20*); and thence from Tanjung Rotan northward, along the eastern coast of Halmahera, to Tanjung Jojefa (2°12'N - 128°04'E), the northeastern extremity of this island.

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung = Cape (Indonesian)

<sup>2</sup> Pulau = Island (Indonesian)

## MOLUCCA<sup>1</sup> SEA and TELUK TOMINI<sup>2</sup>



### 6.20 MOLUCCA SEA

The limits of the Molucca Sea, bounded on the North by Sangihe and Talaud, on the East by Halmahera, on the South by Obi Mayor, Mangoli and Taliabu, and on the West by the northeastern coast of Sulawesi, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Tanjung<sup>3</sup> Punguwatu (3°21'N - 125°37'E), the southern extremity of Pulau<sup>4</sup> Sangihe, northeastward to Tanjung Pallo (3°44'N - 126°50'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Kaburuang, in Pulau-Pulau<sup>5</sup> Talaud;

and thence from Tanjung Pallo northward, along the coasts of the islands of Kaburuang, Salebabu and Karakelong, to Tanjung Anderuwo (4°29'N - 126°52'E), on the northeastern coast of Pulau Karakelong (*the common limit with the Philippine Sea, see 7.1*).

<sup>1</sup> Maluku (Indonesian)

<sup>2</sup> Gulf of Tomini (English)

<sup>3</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

<sup>4</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

<sup>5</sup> Pulau-Pulau (Indonesian) = Archipelago



*On the East:*

A line joining Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Anderuwo southeastward to Tanjung Sopi (2°39'N - 128°34'E), the northern extremity of Pulau<sup>2</sup> Morotai (*the common limit with the Philippine Sea, see 7.1*);  
 thence from Tanjung Sopi southwestward, along the western coast of Morotai, to Tanjung Wajabula (2°17'N - 128°12'E), the western extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Wajabula southwestward, a line to Tanjung Jojefa (2°12'N - 128°04'E), the northeastern extremity of Halmahera;  
 thence from Tanjung Jojefa southward, along the western coast of Halmahera, to Tanjung Rotan (0°50'S - 128°13'E), on the southern coast of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Rotan southwestward, a line to Tanjung Pasi Itam (1°11'S - 127°33'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Bisa;  
 thence from Tanjung Pasi Itam southward and eastward, along the western and southern coasts of Bisa, to the southeastern extremity of this island (1°18'S - 127°40'E);  
 thence from the southeastern extremity of Bisa southward, a line to the northern extremity of Pulau Obi Mayor (1°20'S - 127°40'E), (*the common limit with the Halmahera Sea, see 6.19*);  
 and thence from the northern extremity of Obi Mayor southwestward, along the western coast of this island, to Tanjung Kawassi (1°37'S - 127°23'E), the southwestern extremity thereof.

*On the South:*

A line joining Tanjung Kawassi westward to Tanjung Dehekolano (1°49'S - 126°29'E), the eastern extremity of Pulau Lifumatola (*the common limit with the Ceram Sea, see 6.17*);  
 thence from Tanjung Dehekolano westward, along the northern coast of Lifumatola, to the western extremity of this island (1°50'S - 126°21'E);  
 thence from the western extremity of Lifumatola northward, a line to Tanjung Pandara (1°49'S - 126°21'E), the eastern extremity of Pulau Mangoli;  
 thence from Tanjung Pandara westward, along the northern coast of Mangoli, to Tanjung Dofa (1°48'S - 125°21'E), the northwestern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Dofa westward, a line to Tanjung Fatukombu (1°47'S - 125°19'E), the eastern extremity of Pulau Taliabu;  
 thence from Tanjung Fatukombu westward, along the northern coast of Taliabu, to Tanjung Marikasu (1°40'S - 124°24'E), the northwestern extremity of this island;  
 and thence from Tanjung Marikasu westward, a line to Tanjung Ballast (1°43'S - 123°36'E), the southeastern extremity of Pulau Banggai (*the common limit with the Banda Sea, see 6.15*).

*On the West :*

From Tanjung Ballast northward, along the eastern coast of Banggai, to the northern extremity of this island (1°29'S - 123°32'E);  
 thence from the northern extremity of Banggai northwestward, a line to position 1°28'S - 123°31'E, on the eastern coast of Pulau Peleng;  
 thence from position 1°28'S - 123°31'E northward and westward, along the eastern and northern coasts of Peleng, to Tanjung Paisubatu (1°13'S - 123°22'E), on the northern coast of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Paisubatu northwestward, a line to the northeastern extremity of Pulau Bangkalan Utara (1°10'S - 123°18'E);  
 thence from the northeastern extremity of Bangkalan Utara northward, a line to Tanjung Botok (1°03'S - 123°19'E), on the eastern coast of Sulawesi (*the common limit with the Banda Sea, see 6.15*);  
 thence from Tanjung Botok northward, along the eastern coast of Sulawesi, to Tanjung Pasirpanjang (0°39'S - 123°25'E);  
 thence a line joining Tanjung Pasirpanjang northward, across the entrance of Teluk Tomini<sup>3</sup> (see 6.21), to Tanjung Tombalilatu (0°18'N - 123°21'E), on the northeastern coast of Sulawesi (*the common limit with Teluk Tomini, see 6.21*);  
 thence from Tanjung Tombalilatu northeastward, along the northeastern coast of Sulawesi, to Tanjung Puisan (1°42'N - 125°10'E), the northeastern extremity of this island;

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point

<sup>2</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

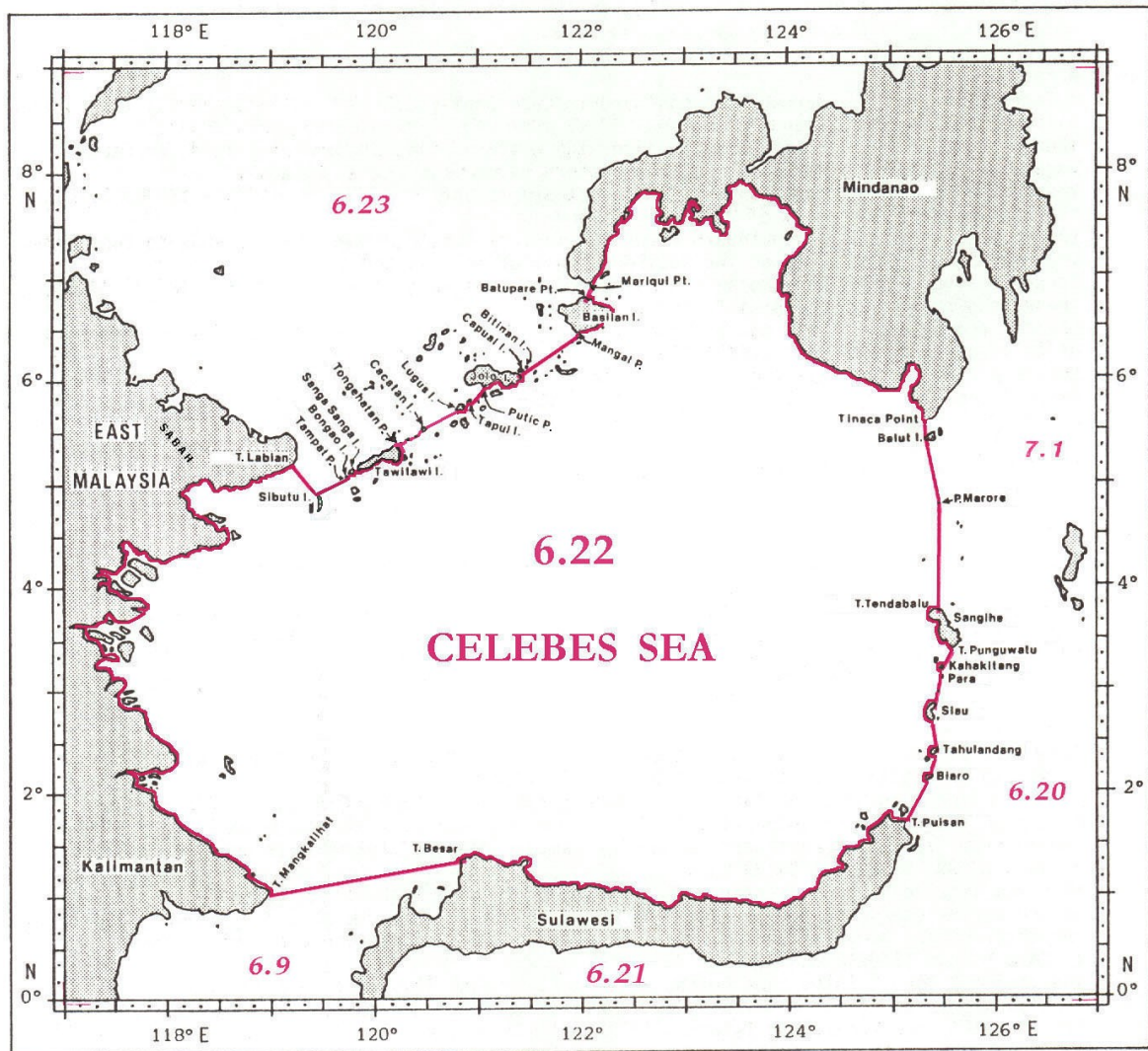
<sup>3</sup> Gulf of Tomini (English)

thence from Tanjung Puisan northeastward, a line to Tanjung Boeang ( $2^{\circ}04'N - 125^{\circ}21'E$ ), the southern extremity of Pulau Biaro;  
 thence from Tanjung Boeang northward, along the eastern coast of Biaro, to Tanjung Meoh ( $2^{\circ}08'N - 125^{\circ}21'E$ ), the northern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Meoh northward, a line to Tanjung Toka ( $2^{\circ}19'N - 125^{\circ}26'E$ ), the southern extremity of Pulau Tahulandang;  
 thence from Tanjung Toka northward, along the eastern coast of Tahulandang, to Tanjung Tokanbamba ( $2^{\circ}08'N - 125^{\circ}26'E$ ), the northern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Tokanbamba northward, a line to Tanjung Timokolang ( $2^{\circ}38'N - 125^{\circ}25'E$ ), the southern extremity of Pulau Siau;  
 thence from Tanjung Timokolang northward, along the eastern coast of Siau, to Tanjung Nameng ( $2^{\circ}49'S - 125^{\circ}25'E$ ), the northern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Tanjung Nameng northeastward, a line to the southern extremity of Pulau Para ( $3^{\circ}04'N - 125^{\circ}30'E$ );  
 thence from the southern extremity of Para northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to the northern extremity thereof ( $3^{\circ}06'N - 125^{\circ}30'E$ );  
 thence from the northern extremity of Para northward, a line to the southern extremity of Pulau Kahakitang ( $3^{\circ}10'N - 125^{\circ}31'E$ );  
 thence from the southern extremity of Kahakitang northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to the northern extremity thereof ( $3^{\circ}12'N - 125^{\circ}31'E$ );  
 and thence from the northern extremity of Kahakitang northeastward, a line to Tanjung Punguwatu ( $3^{\circ}21'N - 125^{\circ}37'E$ ), the southern extremity of Pulau Sangihe (*the common limit with the Celebes Sea, see 6.22*).

## 6.21 TELUK TOMINI

The Teluk Tomini, situated westward and adjacent to the Molucca Sea, is bounded on the North, the west and the South by the northeastern coast of Sulawesi. Its eastern common limit with the Molucca Sea (*see 6.20*) is the following:

A line joining Tanjung Pasirpanjang ( $0^{\circ}39'S - 123^{\circ}25'E$ ) northward to Tanjung Tombalilatu ( $0^{\circ}18'N - 123^{\circ}21'E$ ).

CELEBES<sup>1</sup> SEA

<sup>1</sup> Sulawesi (Indonesia)

## 6.22 CELEBES<sup>1</sup> SEA

The limits of the Celebes Sea, lying between the eastern coasts of Sabah (East Malaysia) and Kalimantan, the northern coast of Sulawesi and on the north by the coast of Mindanao are the following:

### *On the North:*

A line joining Tanjong<sup>2</sup> Labian (5°09'N - 119°13'E), on the eastern coast of Sabah (East Malaysia) southeastward to the northern extremity of Sibutu Island (4°54'N - 119°27'E);  
 thence from the northern extremity of Sibutu northeastward, a line to Tapat Point (5°01'N - 119°45'E), the southern extremity of Bongao Island;  
 thence from Tapat Point northeastward, along the eastern coast of Bongao, to Dila Point (5°02'N - 119°46'E), the northern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Dila Point northeastward, a line to Sinabon Point (5°03'N - 119°46'E), the southern extremity of Sanga Sanga Island;  
 thence from Sinabon Point northeastward, along the eastern coast of Sanga Sanga, to the eastern extremity of this island (5°06'N - 119°46'E);  
 thence from the eastern extremity of Sanga Sanga southward, a line to Carmen Point (5°05'N - 119°49'E), on the western coast of Tawitawi Island;  
 thence from Carmen Point northeastward, along the eastern coast of Tawitawi, to Tongehatan Point (5°21'N - 120°11'E), on the northern coast of this island;  
 thence from Tongehatan Point northeastward, a line to Cacatan Island (5°30'N - 120°27'E);  
 thence from Cacatan northeastward, a line to Bolipongpong Point (5°40'N - 120°48'E), the southeastern extremity of Lugus Island;  
 thence from Bolipongpong Point northeastward, along the eastern coast of Lugus, to the eastern extremity of this island (5°42'N - 120°53'E);  
 thence from the eastern extremity of Lugus northeastward, a line to the southern extremity of Tapul Island (5°42'N - 120°53'E);  
 thence from the southern extremity of Tapul northeastward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Caumpang Point (5°46'N - 120°55'E), the northern extremity thereof;  
 thence from Caumpang Point northeastward, a line to Putic Point (5°53'N - 121°05'E), on the southern coast of Jolo Island;  
 thence from Putic Point northeastward, along the southern coast of Jolo, to the northeastern extremity of this island (6°01'N - 121°24'E);  
 thence from the northeastern extremity of Jolo northeastward, a line to the southern extremity of Capual Island (6°01'N - 121°24'E);  
 thence from the southern extremity of Capual northeastward, along the eastern coast of this island, to the northeastern extremity thereof (6°03'N - 121°26'E);  
 thence from the northeastern extremity of Capual northeastward, a line to the southern extremity of Bitinan Island (6°03'N - 121°27'E);  
 thence from the southern extremity of Bitinan northeastward, along the eastern coast of this island, to the northern extremity thereof (6°04'N - 121°28'E);  
 thence from the northern extremity of Bitinan northeastward, a line to Mangal Point (6°25'N - 121°57'E), the southern extremity of Basilan Island;  
 thence from Mangal Point northward, along the eastern coast of Basilan, to Batupare Point (6°45'N - 122°04'E), the northern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Batupare Point northward, a line to Mariqui Point (6°53'N - 122°07'E), the southern extremity of Mindanao;  
 and thence from Mariqui Point eastward, following the southern coast of Mindanao, to Tinaca Point (5°34'N - 125°20'E), the southern extremity of Mindanao.

### *On the East:*

A line joining Tinaca Point, the southern extremity of Mindanao, southward to the western extremity of Pulau Balut (5°24'N - 125°20'E);

<sup>1</sup> Sulawesi (Indonesian)

<sup>2</sup> Tanjong (Malaysian) = Cape, Point



thence from the western extremity of Balut southeastward, a line to the northern extremity of Pulau Marore (4°45'N - 125°29'E);

thence from the northern extremity of Marore southward, along the western coast of this island, to the southern extremity thereof (4°44'N - 125°29'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Marore southward, a line to Tanjung Tendabalu (3°35'N - 125°27'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Sangihe;

thence from the northern extremity of Sangihe southward, along the western coast of this island, to Tanjung Punguwatu (3°21'N - 125°37'E), the southern extremity thereof;

thence from Tanjung Punguwatu southwestward, a line to the northern extremity of Pulau Kahakitang (3°12'N - 125°31'E);

thence from the northern extremity of Kahakitang southward, along the western coast of this island, to the southern extremity thereof (3°10'N - 125°31'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Kahakitang southward, a line to the northern extremity of Pulau Para (3°06'N - 125°30'E);

thence from the northern extremity of Para southward, along the western coast of this island, to the southern extremity thereof (3°04'N - 125°30'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Para southwestward, a line to Tanjung Nameng (2°49'S - 125°25'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Siau;

thence from Tanjung Nameng southward, along the western coast of Siau, to Tanjung Timokolang (2°38'N - 125°25'E), the southern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Timokolang southward, a line to Tanjung Tokanbamba (2°08'N - 125°26'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Tahulandang;

thence from Tanjung Tokanbamba, along the western coast of Tahulandang, to Tanjung Toka (2°19'N - 125°26'E), the southern extremity of this island;

thence from Tanjung Toka southward, a line to Tanjung Meoh (2°08'N - 125°21'E), the northern extremity of Pulau Biaro;

thence from Tanjung Meoh southward, along the western coast of Biaro, to Tanjung Boeang (2°04'N - 125°21'E), the southern extremity of this island;

and thence from Tanjung Boeang southwestward, a line to Tanjung Puisan (1°42'N - 125°10'E), on the northwestern coast of Sulawesi (*the common limit with the Molucca Sea, see 6.20*).

*On the South:*

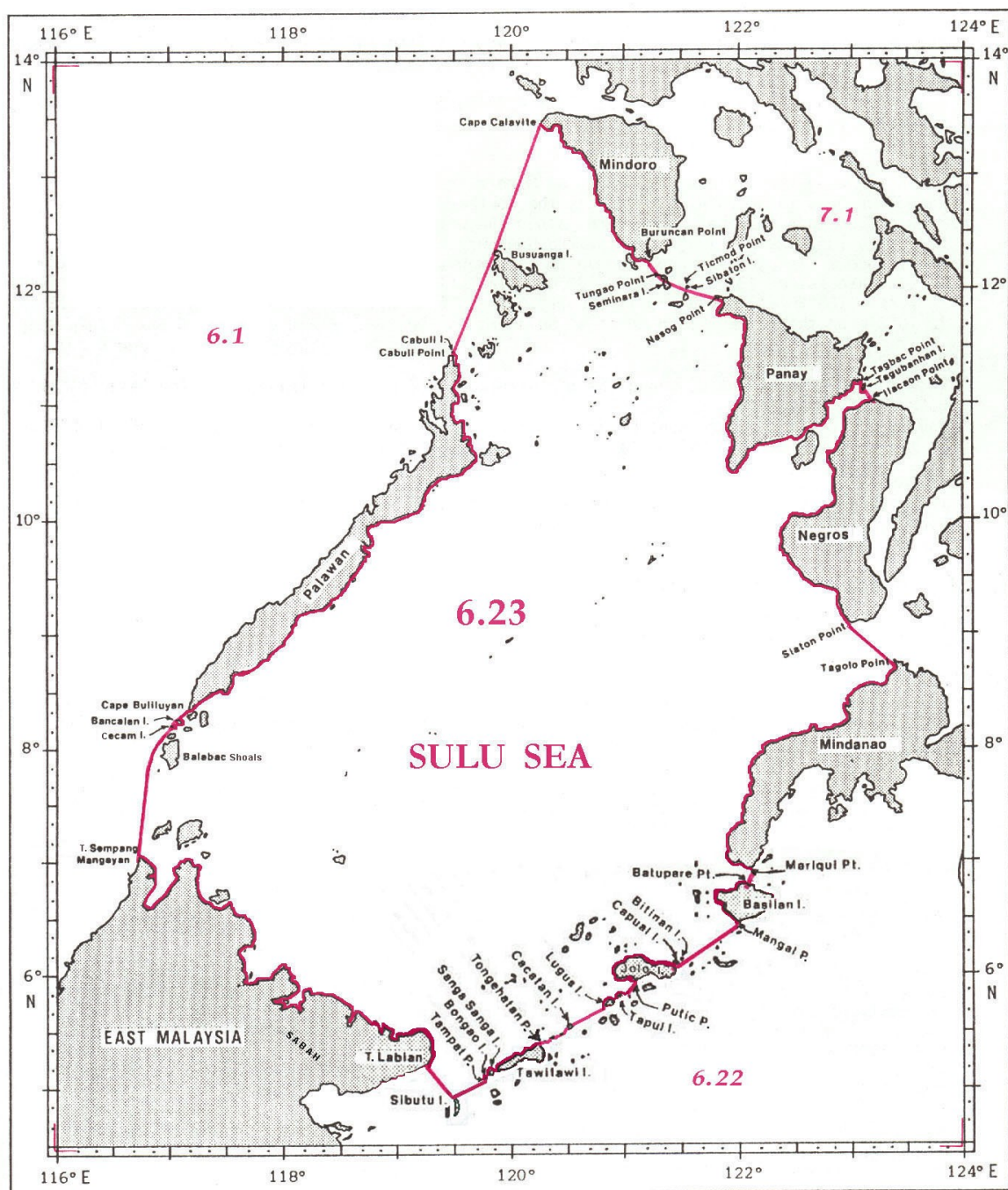
From Tanjung Puisan westward, along the northern coast of Sulawesi, to Tanjung Besar (1°20'N - 120°49'E), on the western end of this island;

and thence from Tanjung Besar westward, a line to Tanjung Mangkalihat (1°02'N - 119°00'E), on the eastern coast of Kalimantan.

*On the West:*

From Tanjung Mangkalihat northward, along the eastern coasts of Kalimantan and Sabah (East Malaysia), to Tanjung Labian (5°09'N - 119°13'E).

## SULU SEA



## 6.23 SULU SEA

The limits of the Sulu Sea, bounded on the North by Mindoro, on the East by Panay, Negros and Mindanao on the South by the northeastern coast of Sabah (East Malaysia), and on the West by Palawan are the following:

### *On the North:*

A line joining Cabuli Point (11°25'N - 119°30'W), the northeastern extremity of Palawan, northward to the southern extremity of Cabuli Island (11°26'N - 119°35'E);  
 Thence from the southern extremity of Cabuli, along the eastern coast of this island, to the northern extremity thereof (11°27'N - 119°30'E);  
 thence from the northern extremity of Cabuli northeastward, a line to the northwestern extremity of Busuanga Island (12°19'N - 119°52'E);  
 thence from the northwestern extremity of Busuanga northeastward, a line to Cape Calavite (13°27'N - 120°18'E), the northwestern extremity of Mindoro (*the common limit with the South China Sea, see 6.1*);  
 thence from Cape Calavite southeastward, along the western coast of Mindoro, to Buruncan Point (12°13'N - 121°15'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Buruncan Point southeastward, a line to Tungao Point (12°07'N - 121°21'E), the northern extremity of Semirara Island;  
 thence from Tungao Point southwestward, along the western and southern coasts of Semirara, to Pasal Point (12°02'N - 121°25'E), the southeastern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Pasal Point southeastward, a line to Ticmod Point (12°00'N - 121°34'E), the northern extremity of Sibaton Island;  
 thence from Ticmod Point eastward, a line to Nasog Point (11°54'N - 121°53'E), on the northwestern coast of Panay (*the common limit with the Philippine Sea, see 7.1*).

### *On the East:*

From Nasog Point southward and northeastward, along the western and southern coasts of Panay, to Tagbac Point (11°10'N - 123°06'E), on the southeastern coast of this island;  
 thence from Tagbac Point southeastward, a line to Dongon Point (11°09'N - 123°07'E), the northwestern extremity of Tagubanhon Island;  
 thence from Dongon Point southward, along the western coast of Tagubanhon, to the southern extremity of this island (11°06'N - 123°07'E);  
 thence from the southern extremity of Tagubanhon southeastward, a line to Ilacaon Point (11°00'N - 123°12'E), the northern extremity of Negros;  
 thence from Ilacaon Point southward, along the western coast of Negros, to Siaton Point (9°03'N - 123°01'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Siaton Point southeastward, a line to Tagolo Point (8°44'N - 123°23'E), the northwestern extremity of Mindanao (*the common limit with the Philippine Sea, see 7.1*);  
 thence from Tagolo Point southwestward, along the western coast of Mindanao, to Mariqui Point (6°53'N - 122°07'E), the southwestern extremity of this island;  
 thence from Mariqui Point southward, a line to Batupare Point (6°45'N - 122°04'E), the northern extremity of Basilan Island (*the common limit with the Celebes Sea, see 6.22*);  
 and thence from Batupare Point southward, along the western coast of Basilan Island, to Mangal Point (6°25'N - 121°57'E), the southern extremity of this island.

### *On the South:*

A line joining Mangal Point southwestward to the northern extremity of Bitinan Island (6°04'N - 121°28'E);  
 thence from the northern extremity of Bitinan southwestward, along the western coast of this island, to the southern extremity thereof (6°03'N - 121°27'E);  
 thence from the southern extremity of Bitinan southwestward, a line to the northeastern extremity of Capual Island (6°03'N - 121°26'E);  
 thence from the northeastern extremity of Capual southwestward, along the western coast of this island, to the southern extremity thereof (6°01'N - 121°24'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Capual southwestward, a line to the northeastern extremity of Jolo Island (6°01'N - 121°24'E);

thence from the northeastern extremity of Jolo westward and eastward, along the northern and southern coasts of this island, to Putic Point (5°53'N - 121°05'E), on the southern coast thereof;

thence from Putic Point southwestward, a line to Caupang Point (5°46'N - 120°55'E), the northern extremity of Tapul Island;

thence from Caupang Point southwestward, along the western coast of Tapul, to the southern extremity of this island (5°42'N - 120°53'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Tapul southwestward, a line to the eastern extremity of Lugus (5°42'N - 120°53'E);

thence from the eastern extremity of Lugus southwestward, along the western coast of this island, Bolipongpong Point (5°40'N - 120°48'E), the southeastern extremity thereof;

thence from Bolipongpong Point southwestward, a line to Cacatan Island (5°30'N - 120°27'E);

thence from Cacatan southwestward, a line to Tongehatan Point (5°21'N - 120°11'E), on the northern coast of Tawitawi Island;

thence from Tongehatan Point southwestward, along the northwestern coast of Tawitawi, to Carmen Point (5°05'N - 119°49'E), on the western coast of this island;

thence from Carmen Point northward, a line to the eastern extremity of Sanga Sanga Island (5°06'N - 119°46'E);

thence from the eastern extremity of Sanga Sanga northwestward and southwestward, along the western coast of this island, to Sinabon Point (5°03'N - 119°46'E), the southern extremity thereof;

thence from Sinabon Point southwestward, a line to Dila Point (5°02'N - 119°46'E), the northern extremity of Bongao Island;

thence from Dila Point southwestward, along the western coast of Bongao, to Tapat Point (5°01'N - 119°45'E) the southern extremity of this island;

thence from Tapat Point southwestward, a line to the northern extremity of Sibutu Island (4°54'N - 119°27'E) (*the common limit with the Celebes Sea, see 6.22*);

thence from the northern extremity of Sibutu northwestward, a line to Tanjung Labian (5°09'N - 119°13'E), on the eastern coast of Sabah;

and thence from Tanjung Labian northwestward, along the coast of Sabah, to Tanjong<sup>2</sup> Sempang Mangayan (7°02'N - 116°45'E), the northern extremity of Sabah.

*On the West :*

From Tanjong<sup>1</sup> Sempang Mangayan northeastward, along the western shoals of Balabac Island (7°55'N - 116°49'E) and the western side of the Secam Reefs (8°12'N - 116°59'E), to the northwestern extremity of Bancalan Island (8°15'N - 117°05'E);

thence from the northwestern extremity of Bancalan northeastward, a line to Cape Buliluyan (8°21'N - 117°11'E), the southwestern extremity of Palawan;

and thence from Cape Buliluyan northeastward, along the eastern coast of Palawan, to Cabuli Point (11°25'N - 119°30'W), the northeastern extremity of this island (*the common limit with the South China Sea, see 6.1*).

---

<sup>2</sup> Tanjong (Malaysian) = Cape, Point

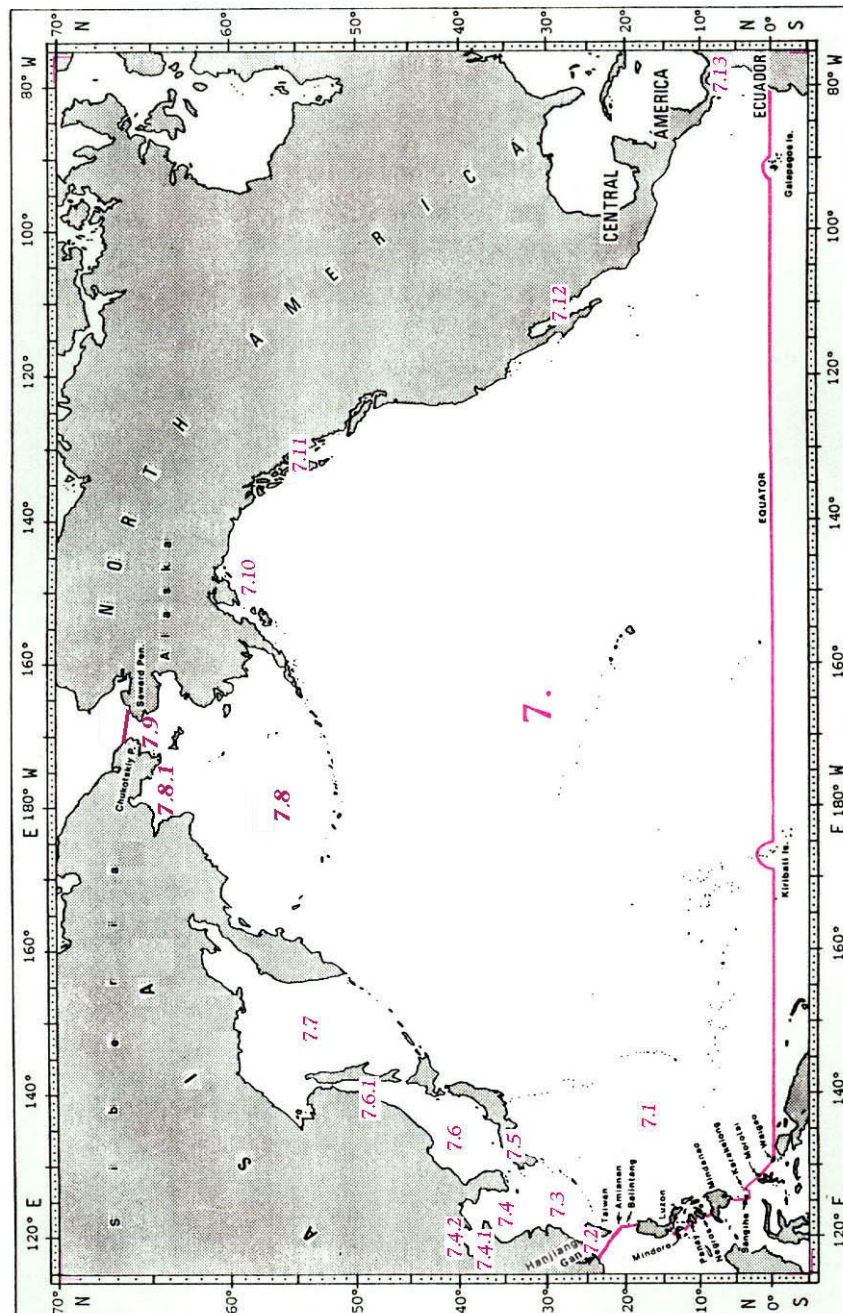
<sup>1</sup> Tanjong (Malaysian) = Cape, Point



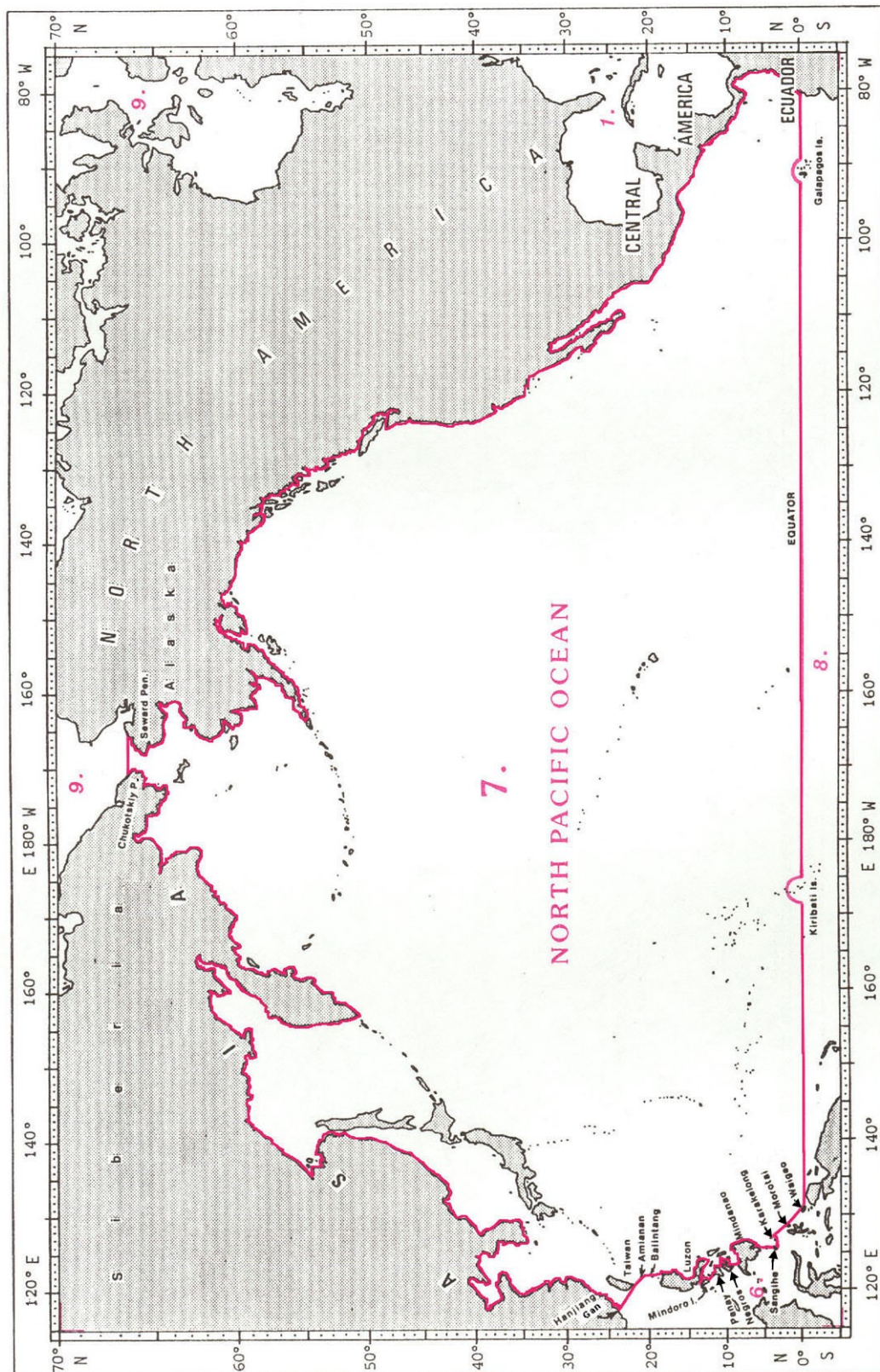
# CHAPTER 7

## NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN AND ITS SUB-DIVISIONS

### CHARTLET-INDEX



## NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN



## 7. NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN

The limits of the North Pacific Ocean are the following:

*On the North:*

From the coast of Poluostrov<sup>1</sup> Chukotskiy at 66°22'N – 170°35'W, in Siberia, eastward to the coast of Seward Peninsula at 66°11'N - 166°14'W, in Alaska (*the common limit with the Arctic Ocean, see 9.*).

*On the East:*

From 66°11'N - 166°14'W, on the coast of the Seward Peninsula in Alaska, southeastward, along the western coasts of North America, Central America and South America, to the Equator, on the coast of Ecuador at 0°00'N – 80°08'W.

*On the South:*

From the coast of Ecuador westward, along the Equator, to Tanjung<sup>2</sup> Wariai (0°01'S - 131°03'E) on the northern coast of Waigeo (Indonesia), but excluding those islands of Galapagos<sup>3</sup> and Kiribati<sup>4</sup> which lie to the northward thereof (*the common limit with the South Pacific Ocean, see 8.*).

*On the West:*

From Waigeo (Indonesia) north westerly through the Philippines and northward to O-luan Pi<sup>5</sup> (21°54'N - 120°52'E), the southern point of T'ai-wan;  
thence from O-luan Pi north westward to the mouth of Han Jiang<sup>6</sup> (23°28'N - 11°52'E);  
and thence from the mouth of Han Jiang, following the eastern coast of Asia, to a point on the Poluostrov Chukotskiy at 66°22'N - 170°35'W.

---

<sup>1</sup> Poluostrov (Russian) = Peninsula

<sup>2</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape

<sup>3</sup> Also known as Archipelago de Colon

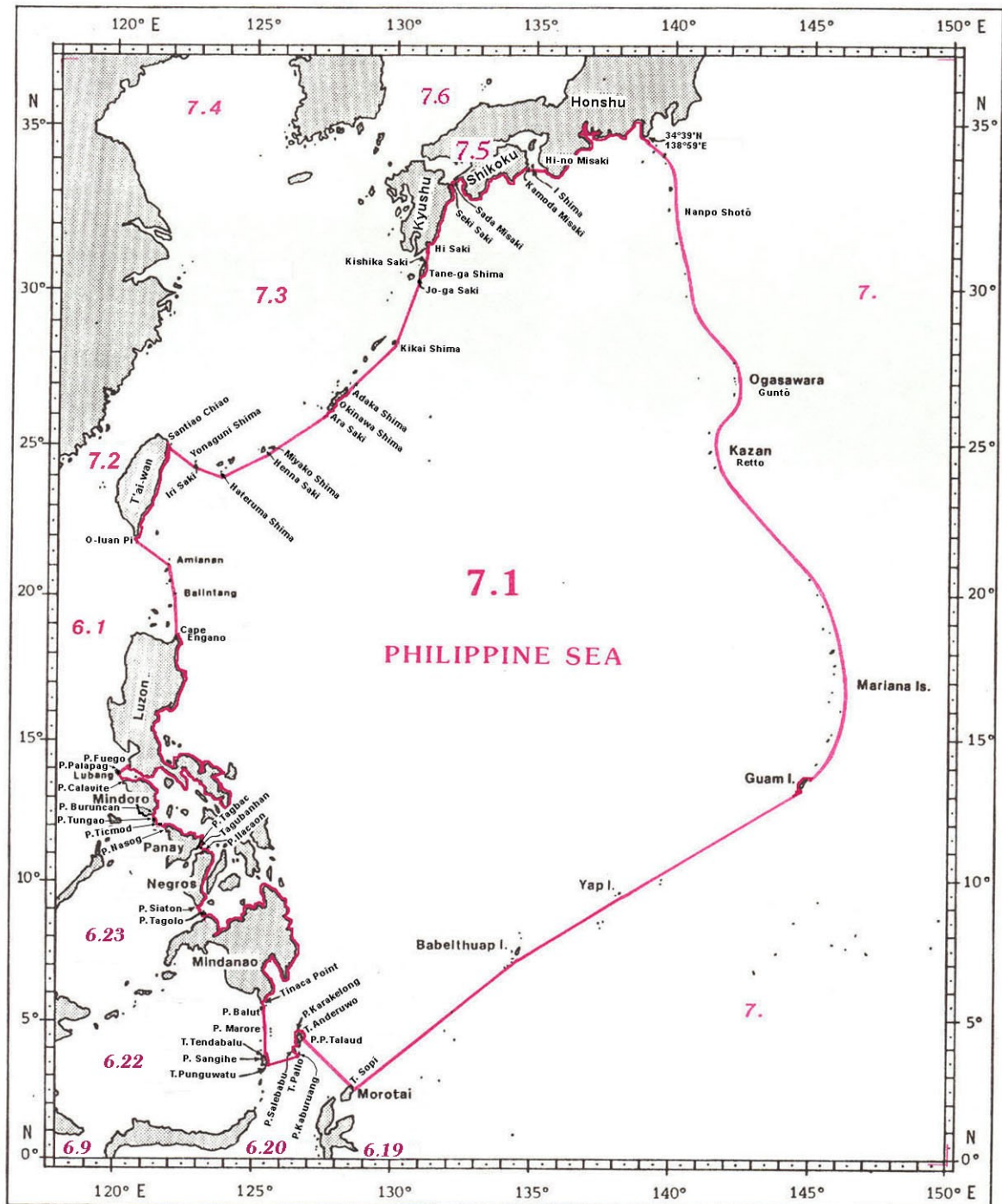
<sup>4</sup> Formerly Gilbert Islands

<sup>5</sup> Pi (Chinese) = Cape

<sup>6</sup> Jiang (Chinese) = River



# PHILIPPINE SEA





## 7.1 PHILIPPINE SEA

The limits of the Philippine Sea, situated in the southwestern part of the North Pacific Ocean, and bounded by the Philippine Islands and the eastern coast of T'ai-wan on the West, by the Nansei Shotō<sup>1</sup> on the Northwest, by the southern coast of Japan on the North, and by the Marianas on the East, are the following:

### *On the North*

From Hi Saki<sup>2</sup> (31°17'N - 131°08'E), on the southern coast of Kyushu, northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Seki Saki (33°16'N - 131°54'E);  
thence a line joining Seki Saki eastward to Sada Misaki<sup>3</sup> (33°20'N - 132°01'E), the western extremity of Shikoku (*the common limit with the Seto Naikai*, in the *Bungo Suidō*<sup>4</sup>, see 7.5);  
thence from Sada Misaki eastward, along the southern coast of Shikoku, to Kamoda Misaki (33°50'N - 134°45'E), the eastern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Kamoda Misaki eastward, through I Shima<sup>5</sup> (33°51'N - 134°49'E), to Hi-no Misaki (33°53'N - 135°04'E), on the southern coast of Honshu (*the common limit with the Seto Naikai*, in the *Kii Suidō*, see 7.7);  
and thence from Hi-no Misaki eastward, along the southern coast of Honshu, to position 34°39'N - 138°59'E.

### *On the East and Southeast:*

From position 34°39'N - 138°59'E, on the southern coast of Honshu, southward along a ridge joining Japan to Nanpo Shotō (33°N - 139°50'E), Ogasawara Guntō<sup>6</sup> (27°N - 142°25'E), Kazan Retto<sup>7</sup> (24°45'N - 141°20'E), and the Marianas Islands (15°N - 145°40'E), in such a way that all these islands are included in the Philippine Sea;  
and thence a line joining Guam Island (13°30'N - 144°50'E) southwestward to Yap Island (9°30'N - 138°05'E), to Babelthuap Island (7°30'N - 134°35'E), and to Tanjung<sup>8</sup> Sopi (2°39'N - 128°34'E), the northern extremity of Pulau<sup>9</sup> Morotai

### *On the West :*

A line joining Tanjung Sopi northwestward to Tanjung Anderuwo (4°29'N - 126°52'E), on the northeastern coast of Pulau Karakelong;  
thence from Tanjung Anderuwo southward, through Karakelong, Salebabu and Kaburuang Islands (Pulau-Pulau<sup>10</sup> Talaud), to Tanjung Pallo (3°44'N - 126°50'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Kaburuang;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Pallo southwestward to Tanjung Punguwatu (3°21'N - 125°37'E), the southern extremity of Pulau Sangihe (*the common limit with the Molucca Sea*, see 6.20);  
thence from Tanjung Punguwatu northward, along the eastern coast of Sangihe, to Tanjung Tendabalu (3°45'N - 125°27'E), the northern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Tanjung Tendabalu northward to the southern extremity of Pulau Marore (4°44'N - 125°29'E) (*the common limit with the Celebes Sea*, see 6.22);  
thence from southern extremity of Marore northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to the northern extremity thereof (4°45'N - 125°29'E);  
thence from the northern extremity of Marore northwestward, a line to the western extremity of Balut Island (5°24'N - 125°20'E);

<sup>1</sup> Shotō (Japanese) = Archipelago

<sup>2</sup> Saki (Japanese) = Cape, Point, Head

<sup>3</sup> Misaki (Japanese) = Peninsula

<sup>4</sup> Suidō (Japanese) = Straits

<sup>5</sup> Shima (Japanese) = Island

<sup>6</sup> Guntō (Japanese) = Island group

<sup>7</sup> Retto (Japanese) = Chain of islands

<sup>8</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape, Point, Head

<sup>9</sup> Pulau (Indonesian) = Island

<sup>10</sup> Pulau-Pulau (Indonesian) = Archipelago

thence from the western extremity of Balut northward, a line to Tinaca Point (5°34'N - 125°20'E), the southern extremity of Mindanao (*the common limit with the Celebes Sea, see 6.22*);

thence from Tinaca Point northward and southwestward, following the eastern and northern coasts of Mindanao, to Tagolo Point (8°44'N - 123°23'E), on the northwestern coast of this island;

thence from Tagolo Point northwestward, a line to Siaton Point (9°03'N - 123°01'E), the southern extremity of Negros;

thence from Siaton Point northward, along the eastern coast of Negros, to Ilacaon Point (11°00'N - 123°12'E), the northern extremity of this island;

thence from Ilacaon Point northwestward, a line to the southern extremity of Tagubanhon Island (11°06'N - 123°07'E);

thence from the southern extremity of Tagubanhon northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Dongon Point (11°09'N - 123°07'E), the northwestern extremity thereof;

thence from Dongon Point northwestward, a line to Tagbac Point (11°10'N - 123°06'E), on the southeastern coast of Panay;

thence from Tagbac Point northwestward, along the northern coast of Panay, to Nasog Point (11°54'N - 121°53'E), on the northwestern coast of this island;

thence from Nasog Point westward, a line to Ticmod Point (12°00'N - 121°34'E), the northern extremity of Sibaton;

thence from Ticmod Point northwestward, a line to Pasal Point (12°02'N - 121°25'E), the southeastern extremity of Semirara Island;

thence from Pasal Point northeastward, along the eastern coast of Semirara, to Tungao Point (12°07'N - 121°21'E), the northern extremity thereof;

thence from Tungao Point northwestward, a line to Buruncan Point (12°13'N - 121°15'E), the southern extremity of Mindoro;

thence from Buruncan Point northwestward, along the eastern coast of Mindoro, to Cape Calavite (13°27'N - 120°18'E), the northwestern extremity of this island (*the common limit with the Sulu Sea, see 6.23*);

thence from Cape Calavite northwestward, a line to Palapag Point (13°51'N - 120°05'E), the northwestern extremity of Lubang Island;

thence from Palapag Point northeastward, a line to Fuego Point (14°08'N - 120°35'E), on the southwestern coast of Luzon;

thence from Fuego Point eastward and northward, along the southern and eastern coasts of Luzon, to Cape Engaño (18°35'N - 122°08'E), the northeastern extremity of this island;

thence from Cape Engaño northward, a line to the eastern extremity of Balintang (19°57'N - 122°09'E);

thence from the eastern extremity of Balintang northward, a line to the eastern extremity of Amianan (21°07'N - 121°57'E);

thence from the eastern extremity of Amianan northwestward, a line to O-luan Pi<sup>1</sup> (21°54'N - 120°52'E), the southern extremity of T'ai-wan (*the common limit with the South China Sea, see 6.1*);

and thence from O-luan Pi, northeastward, along the eastern coast of T'ai-wan, to San-tiao Chiao<sup>2</sup> (25°01'N - 122°01'E), the northeastern extremity of this island;

*On the Northwest:*

A line joining San-tiao Chiao southeastward to Iri Saki<sup>3</sup> (24°27'N - 122°56'E), the western extremity of Yonaguni Shima<sup>4</sup>, and to Hateruma Shima (24°03'N - 123°47'E);

thence from Hateruma Shima northeastward to Henna Saki (24°43'N - 125°28'E), the eastern extremity of Miyako Shima, and to Ara Saki (26°04'N - 127°41'E), the southern extremity of Okinawa Shima;

thence from Ara Saki northeastward, along the eastern coast of Okinawa Shima, to Adaka Shima (26°45'N - 128°20'E), on the northeastern coast of this island;

thence a line joining Adaka Shima northeastward to the eastern extremity of Kikai Shima (28°22'N - 130°02'E), and to Jo-ga Saki (30°21'N - 130°52'E), the southern extremity of Tane-ga Shima;

<sup>1</sup> Pi (Chinese) = Cape

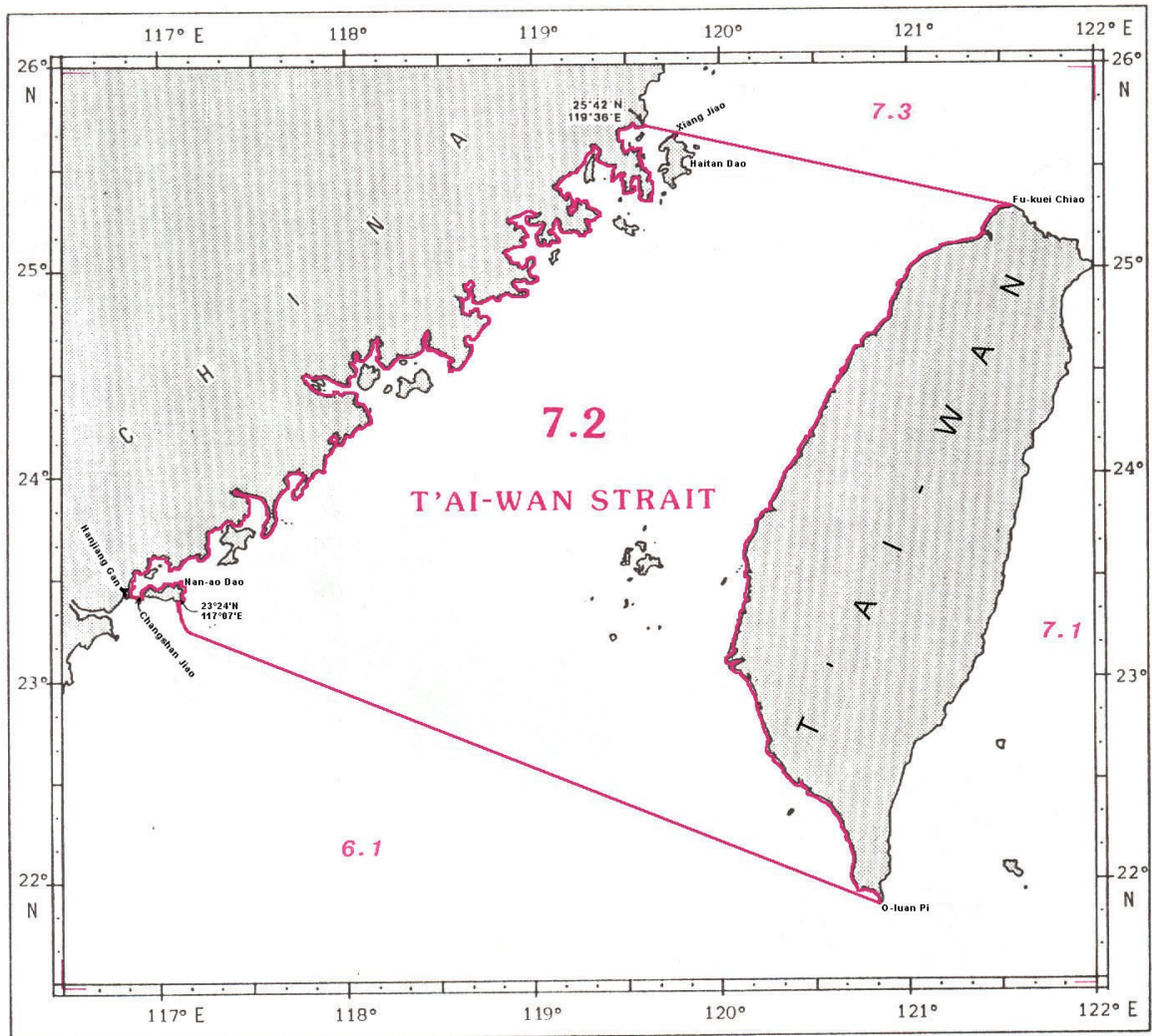
<sup>2</sup> Chiao (Chinese) = Cape, Point

<sup>3</sup> Saki (Japanese) = Cape, Point, Head

<sup>4</sup> Shima (Japanese) = Island

thence from Jo-ga Saki northward, along the eastern coast of Tane-ga Shima, to Kishika Saki ( $30^{\circ}50'N$  -  $131^{\circ}04'E$ ), the northern extremity of this island;  
and thence a line joining Kishika Saki northward to Hi Saki ( $31^{\circ}17'N$  -  $131^{\circ}08'E$ ), on the southern coast of Kyushu (*the common limit with the Eastern China Sea, see 7.3*).

## T'AI-WAN STRAIT





## 7.2 T'AI-WAN STRAIT

The limits of the T'ai-wan Strait, a wide passage situated between the coast of mainland China and T'ai-wan, and linking the East China Sea (see 7.3) and the South China Sea (see 6.1), are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining the coast of mainland China at 25°42'N - 119°36'E eastward to Xiang Jiǎo<sup>1</sup> (25°40'N - 119°47'E), the northern extremity of Haitan Dao<sup>2</sup>, and thence to Fu-kuei Chiao<sup>3</sup> (25°18'N - 121°33'E), the northern extremity of T'ai-wan (*the common limit with the East China Sea, see 7.3*).

*On the East:*

From Fu-kuei Chiao southward, along the western coast of T'ai-wan, to O-luan Pi<sup>4</sup> (21°54'N - 120°52'E), the southern extremity of this island.

*On the South:*

A line joining O-luan Pi northwestward, along the southern banks of Nan'ao Dao, to the southeastern extremity of this island at 23°24'N - 117°07'E;  
thence from this position westward, along the southern coast of Nan'ao Dao, to Changshan Jiǎo (23°26'N - 116°56'E), the western extremity of this island;  
and thence a line joining Changshan Jiǎo westward to the mouth of Han Jiang<sup>5</sup> (23°28'N - 116°52'E), on the coast of mainland China (*the common limit with the South China Sea, see 6.1*).

*On the West :*

From the mouth of Han Jiang northeastward, along the coast of mainland China, to position 25°42'N - 119°36'E.

---

<sup>1</sup> Jiǎo (Chinese) = Cape, Point

<sup>2</sup> Dao (Chinese) = Island

<sup>3</sup> Chiao (Chinese) = Cape, Point

<sup>4</sup> Pi (Chinese) = Cape

<sup>5</sup> Jiang (Chinese) = River



### 7.3 EAST CHINA SEA

The limits of the East China Sea, situated between the coast of mainland China, the south western part of Japan and the Nansei Shotō<sup>1</sup>, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Changjiangkou Beijiǎo<sup>2</sup> (31°42'N - 121°54'E), the northernmost point of the mouth of Chang Jiang<sup>3</sup> on the coast of mainland China, northeastward to the western extremity of Jejudō<sup>4</sup> (33°17'N - 126°10'E) (*the common limit with the Yellow Sea, see 7.4*);  
thence from the western extremity of Jejudō southeastward, along the western coast of this island, to Bunamgot (33°12'N - 126°18'E), the southern extremity thereof;  
thence a line joining Bunamgot southeastward to Ose Saki<sup>5</sup> (32°37'N - 128°36'E), the southwestern extremity of Fukue Shima<sup>6</sup>;  
thence from Ose Saki southeastward, along the southern coast of Fukue Shima, to its southern extremity (32°34'N - 128°47'E);  
and thence a line joining the southern extremity of Fukue Shima eastward to Nomo Saki (32°34'N - 129°45'E), on the western coast of Kyushu (*the common limit with Area 7.6*)

*On the East and southeast:*

From Nomo Saki southeastward, along the western and southern coasts of Kyushu to Hi Saki (31°17'N - 131°08'E), on the southeastern coast of this island;  
thence a line joining Hi Saki southward to Kishika Saki (30°50'N - 131°04'E), the northern extremity of Tane-ga Shima;  
thence from Kishika Saki southward, along the western coast of this island, to Jo-ga Saki (30°21'N - 130°52'E), the southern extremity thereof;  
thence a line joining Jo-ga Saki southwestward to the eastern extremity of Kikai Shima (28°22'N - 130°02'E), and to Adako Shima (26°45'N - 128°20'E), on the northeastern coast of Okinawa Shima;  
thence from Adako Shima southwestward, along the western coast of Okinawa Shima, to Ara Saki (26°04'N - 127°41'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
and thence a line joining Ara Saki southwestward to Henna Saki (24°43'N - 125°28'E), the eastern extremity of Miyako Shima, and to Hateruma Shima (24°03'N - 123°47'E) (*the common limit with the Philippine Sea, see 7.1*)

*On the South:*

A line joining Hateruma Shima northwestward to Iri Saki (24°27'N - 122°56'E), the western extremity of Yonaguni Shima, and to San-tiao Chiao<sup>7</sup> (25°01'N - 122°01'E), the northeastern extremity of T'ai-wan (*the common limit with the Philippine Sea, see 7.1*);  
thence from San-tiao Chiao northwestward, along the northern coast of T'ai-wan, to Fu-kuei Chiao (25°18'N - 121°33'E), the northern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Fu-kuei Chiao westward to Xiang Jiǎo<sup>8</sup> (25°40'N - 119°47'E), the northern extremity of Haitan Dao<sup>9</sup>;  
and thence a line joining Xiang Jiǎo westward to the coast of mainland China at 25°42'N - 119°36'E (*the common limit with the T'ai-wan Strait, see 7.2*).

*On the West :*

The coast of mainland China, from position (25°42'N - 119°36'E) northward to Changjiangkou Beijiǎo (31°42'N - 121°54'E), the northern cape of the mouth of Chang Jiang.

<sup>1</sup> Shotō (Japanese) = Island Chain

<sup>2</sup> Beijiǎo (Chinese) = North Cape

<sup>3</sup> Jiang (Chinese) = River

<sup>4</sup> Do (Korean) = Island

<sup>5</sup> Saki (Japanese) = Cape, Point

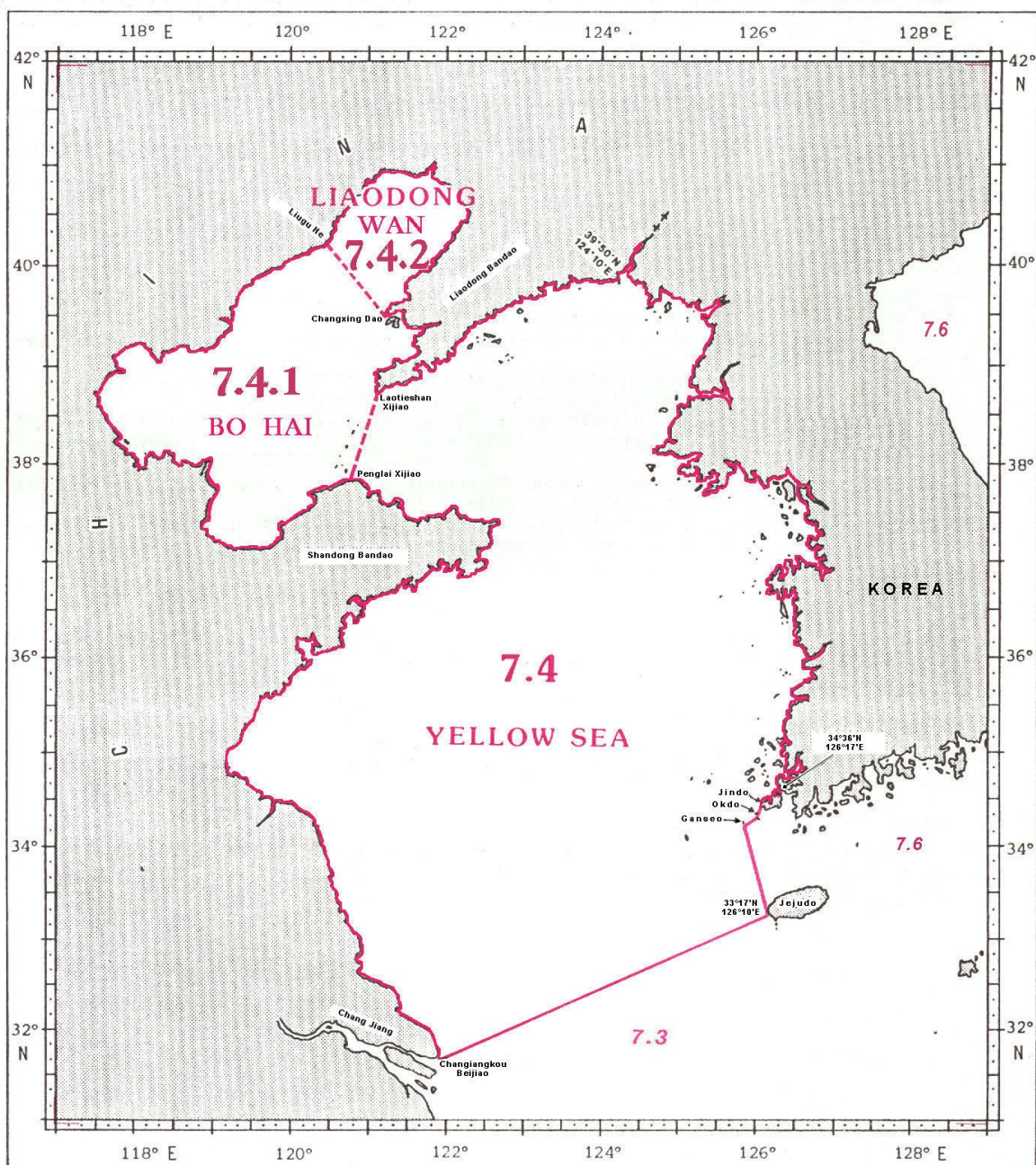
<sup>6</sup> Shima = Island (Japanese)

<sup>7</sup> Chiao (Chinese) = Cape, Point

<sup>8</sup> Jiǎo (Chinese) = Cape

<sup>9</sup> Dao (Chinese) = Island

## YELLOW SEA, BO HAI and LIAODONG WAN



### 7.4 YELLOW SEA

The Yellow Sea is situated northwestward and adjacent to the Eastern China Sea, between the coast of China and the western coast of Korea and includes the Bo Hai and Liadong Hai. Its limits are the following:

*On the South:*

A line from 34°36'N – 126°17'E, on the southwestern coast of Korea southward to the northern extremity of Jindo<sup>1</sup> (34°35'N - 126°15'E) and, along the western coast of this island, to its western extremity (34°25'N - 126°05'E);

<sup>1</sup> Do (Korean) = Island

thence a line joining the western extremity of Jindo<sup>1</sup> southwestward to the northern extremity of Okdo (34°22'N - 126°01'E) and to Kansō (34°12'N - 125°48'E);

and thence from Kansō southeastward to the western extremity of Jejudo (33°17'N - 126°10'E) (*the common limit with Area 7.6*).

thence a line joining the western extremity of Jejudo southwestward to Changiangkou Beijiǎo<sup>2</sup> (31°42'N - 121°54'E), the northernmost point of the mouth of Chang Jiang<sup>3</sup> (Yangste River), on the coast of China (*the common limit with the Eastern China Sea, see 7.3*).

*On the West North and East:*

The coasts of China and Korea from Changjiangkou Baijiao northward eastward and southward, along the coasts of China and Korea to position 34°36'N – 126°17'E on the southwestern coast of Korea.

## 7.4.1 BO HAI<sup>4</sup>

The Bo Hai is situated in the northwest part of the Yellow Sea and bounded by the coast of China. Its limits are the following:

*On the East:*

A line joining the mouth of Liugu He<sup>5</sup> (40°16'N - 120°30'E), in Liaoning Province, southeastward to the western extremity of Changxing Dao<sup>6</sup> (39°33'N - 121°14'E), on the western coast of Liaodong Bandao<sup>7</sup> (*the common limit with the Liaodong Wan<sup>8</sup>, see 7.4.2*);

thence following the western coast of the Liandong Bandao, in China, to Laotieshen Xijiǎo (38°44'N – 121°08'E), the southwestern extremity of Liandong Bandao;

thence southward to Penglai Xijiǎo (37°50'N – 120°45'E), the northern extremity of Shandong Bandao (*the common limit with the Yellow Sea, see 7.4*).

*On the West:*

From Penglai Xijiǎo, westward, northward and northeastwards, along the coast of China to Lingu He.

## 7.4.2 LIAODONG WAN

The Liaodong Wan is situated in the Yellow Sea and in northeastward and adjacent to the Bo Hai and bounded by the coast of China. Its southern common limit with the Bo Hai (*see 7.4.1*) is the following:

A line joining the mouth of Liugu He (40°16'N - 120°30'E), in Liaoning Province, southeastward to the western extremity of Changxing Dao (39°33'N - 121°14'E), on the western coast of Liaodong Bandao.

---

<sup>1</sup> Do (Korean) = Island

<sup>2</sup> Beijiǎo (Chinese) = North Cape

<sup>3</sup> Jiang (Chinese) = River

<sup>4</sup> Hai (Chinese) = Sea

<sup>5</sup> He (Chinese) = River

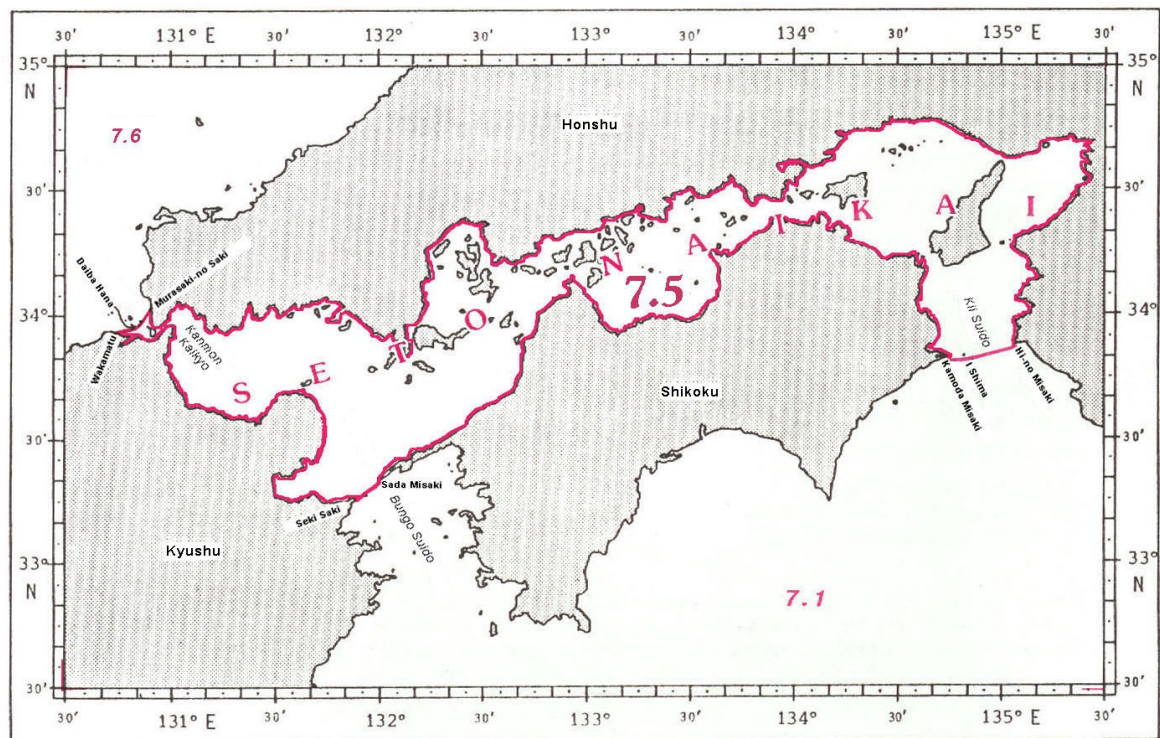
<sup>6</sup> Dao (Chinese) = Island

<sup>7</sup> Bandao (Chinese) = Peninsula

<sup>8</sup> Wan (Chinese) = Gulf



**SETO NAIKAI<sup>1</sup>**



<sup>1</sup> Previously termed Inland Sea of Japan

## 7.5 SETO NAIKAI<sup>1</sup>

The Seto Naikai is a small enclosed sea situated in Japan and bounded on the North and the East by the southern coast of Honshu, and on the South by the northern coasts of Shikoku and Kyushu. It is connected through the Kanmon Kaikyō<sup>2</sup> with Area 7.6 in the West, and through Bungo Suidō<sup>3</sup> and Kii Suidō with the Philippine Sea in the South.

The limits of the Seto Naikai in these three straits are the following:

*On the West:*

A line joining Wakamatu Entrance Breakwater Light (33°56'N – 130°51'E), in Kyushu, northeastward to Daiba Hana<sup>4</sup> (33°57'N – 130°52'E), in Takenoko Shima<sup>5</sup>; and thence from Daiba Hana northward, a line to Murasaki-no Hana (34°01'N - 130°54'E), on the southwestern coast of Honshu (*the common limit with Area 7.6, in the Kanmon Kaikyō*).

*On the North and East:*

From Murasaki-no Hana, generally northeastward and southward, along the southern coast of Honshu, to Hi-no Misaki<sup>6</sup> (33-53'N – 135°04'E).

*On the South:*

A line joining Hi-no Misaki westward to I Shima (33°51'N – 139°49'E); thence a line joining I Shima westward to Kamoda Misaki (33°50'N – 134°45'E), the eastern extremity of Shikoku (*the common limit with the Philippine Sea, in the Kii Suidō, see 7.1*); thence from Kamoda Misaki generally northwestward and southwestward, along the northern coast of Shikoku, to Sada Misaki (33°20'N – 132°01'E), the eastern extremity of this island; thence a line joining Sada Misaki southwestward to Seki Saki<sup>7</sup> (33°16'N - 131°54'E), on the eastern coast of Kyushu (*the common limit with the Philippine Sea, in the Bungo Suidō, see 7.1*). and thence from Seki Saki northwestward, along the northeastern coast of Kyushu, to Wakamatu Entrance Breakwater Light (33°56'N – 130°51'E), the point of commencement.

---

<sup>1</sup> Inland Sea of Japan (English)

<sup>2</sup> Kaikyō (Japanese) = Strait

<sup>3</sup> Suidō (Japanese) = Channel, Strait

<sup>4</sup> Hana (Japanese) = Cape, Point

<sup>5</sup> Shima (Japanese) = Island

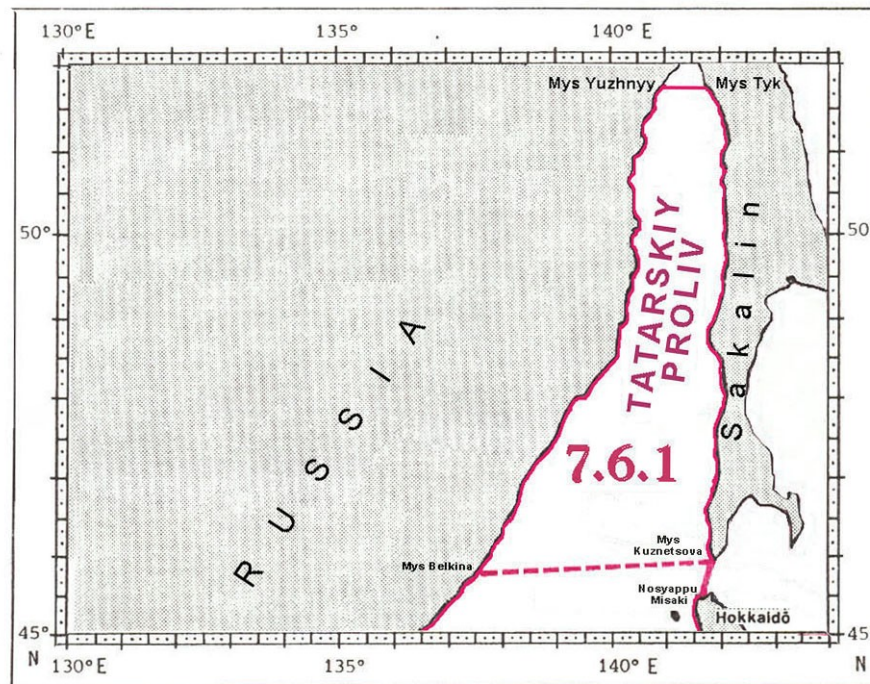
<sup>6</sup> Misaki (Japanese) = Peninsula

<sup>7</sup> Saki (Japanese) = Cape, Point





## TATARSKIY PROLIV<sup>1</sup>



### 7.6.1 TATARSKIY PROLIV

The Tatarskiy Proliv is situated at the northern end of Area 7.6, between the coasts of mainland Russia and Ostrov<sup>2</sup> Sakhalin. It is connected, on the North and through the Proliv Nevel'skogo, with the Sea of Okhotsk. Its limits are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Mys<sup>3</sup> Yuzhnyy (51°41'N - 141°06'E), on the coast of mainland Russia, eastward to Mys Tyk (51°45'N - 141°41'E), on the western coast of Ostrov Sakhalin (*the common limit with the Sea of Okhotsk, see 7.7*).

*On the East:*

The western coast of Ostrov Sakhalin, from Mys Tyk southward to Mys Kuznetsova (46°03'N - 141°55'E).

*On the South:*

A line joining Mys Kuznetsova westward to Mys Belkina (45°49'N - 137°42'E), on the coast of Russia.

*On the West:*

The coast of Russia, from Mys Belkina northward to Mys Yuzhnyy (51°41'N - 141°06'E).

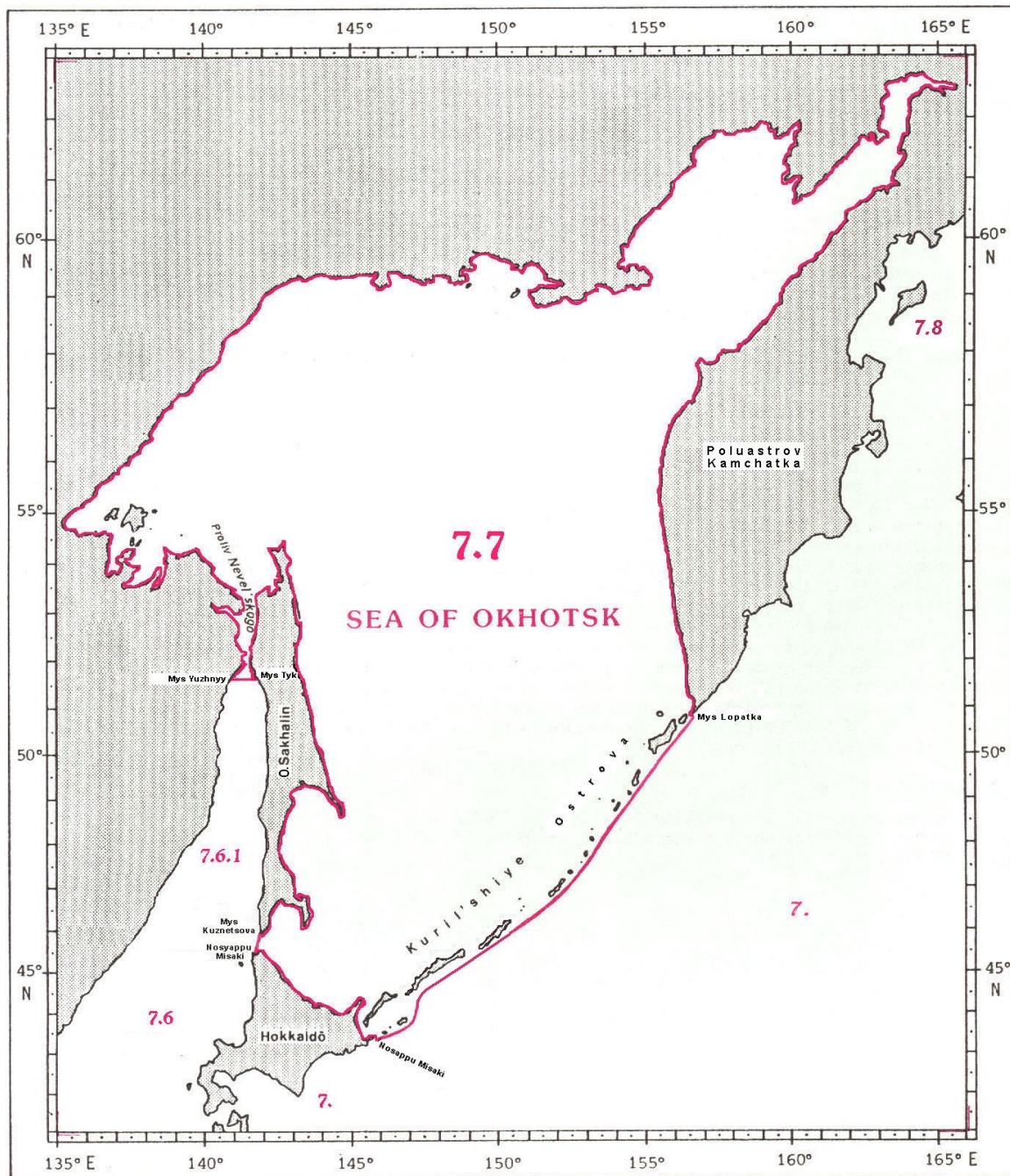
<sup>1</sup> Proliv (Russian) = Strait

<sup>2</sup> Ostrov (Russian) = Island

<sup>3</sup> Mys (Russian) = Cape



## SEA OF OKHOTSK



## 7.7 SEA OF OKHOTSK

The limits of the Sea of Okhotsk, situated in the northwestern part of the North Pacific Ocean and bounded by the coasts of Ostrov<sup>1</sup> Sakhalin, mainland Russia, Kuril'skiye Ostrova<sup>2</sup> and Hokkaido, are the following:

*On the Southeast:*

From Mys<sup>3</sup> Lopatka (50°52'N - 156°40'E), the southern extremity of Poluastrov<sup>4</sup> Kamchatka, southwestward, along the southeastern coasts of the Kuril'skiye Ostrova, to Nosappu Misaki<sup>5</sup> (43°23'N - 145°49'E), the eastern extremity of Hokkaido.

*On the Southwest:*

From Nasappu Misaki westward, along the northern coast of Hokkaido to Nosyappu Misaki (45°27'N – 141°39'E);  
thence Nosyappu Misaki northward, a line to Mys Kuznetzova (46°03'N – 141°55'E), the southern extremity of Ostrov Sakhalin;  
thence from Mys Kuznetzova, along the eastern and northwestern coasts of Ostrov Sakhalin, to Mys Tyk (51°45'N - 141°41'E), on the western coast of that island;  
and thence from Mys Tyk westward, a line to Mys Yuzhny (51°41'N – 141°06'E), on the mainland part of Russia.

*On the North:*

From Mys Yuzhny, following the coast of mainland Russia and southward along the west coast of Poluastrov Kamchatka, to Mys Lopatka (50°52'N - 156°40'E), the southern extremity of this peninsula.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ostrov (Russian) = Island

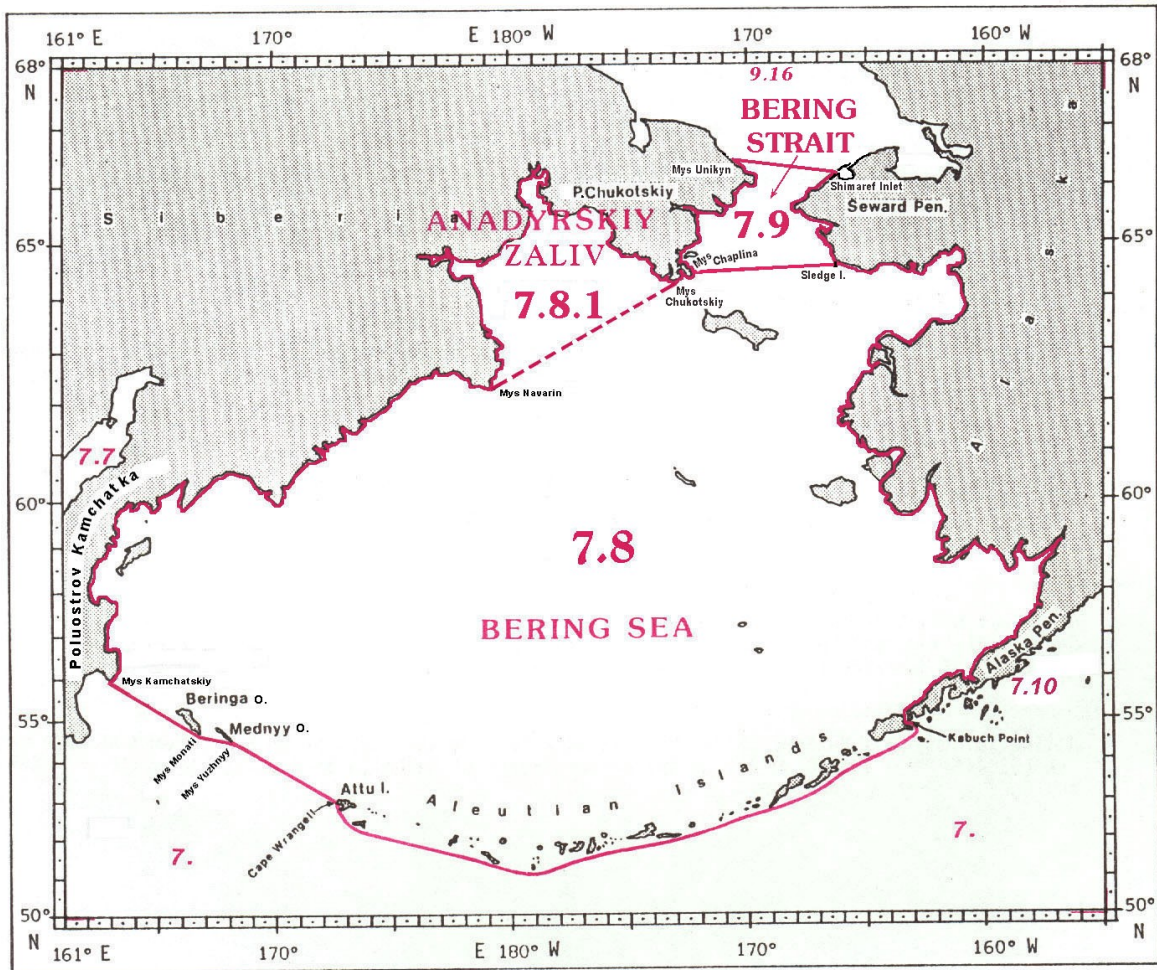
<sup>2</sup> Ostrava (Russian) = Islands

<sup>3</sup> Mys (Russian) = Cape

<sup>4</sup> Poluastrov (Russian) = Peninsula

<sup>5</sup> Misaki (Japanese) = Peninsula

## BERING SEA, ANADYRSKIY ZALIV<sup>1</sup> and BERING STRAIT



<sup>1</sup> Zaliv (Russian) = Gulf

## 7.8 BERING SEA

The limits of the Bering Sea, situated in the northern part of the North Pacific Ocean and bounded on the West by the coasts of Poluostrov<sup>1</sup> Kamchatka and Siberia, on the East by the coast of Alaska, and on the South by the Aleutian Island, are the following:

*On the East:*

From Shimaref Inlet southward, along the western coast of Alaska, to Kabuch Point (54°49'N - 163°21'W), the southwestern extremity of Alaska Peninsula.

*On the South:*

From Kabuch Point westward, along the southern coasts of the Aleutian Islands, to Cape Wrangell (52°55'N - 172°27'E), the western extremity of Attu Island;  
thence from Cape Wrangell northwestward, a line to Mys<sup>2</sup> Yuzhnyy (54°28'N - 168°06'E), the southern extremity of Ostrov<sup>3</sup> Mednyy;  
thence from Mys Yuzhnyy northwestward, a line to Mys Monati (54°40'N - 166°41'E), the southern extremity of Ostrov Beringa;  
and thence from Mys Monati northwestward, a line to Mys Kamchatskiy (56°01'N - 163°03'E), the southern extremity of Poluostrov Kamchatskiy.

*On the West:*

From Mys Kamchatskiy northeastward, along the coasts of Poluostrov Kamchatka and Siberia, to Mys Navarin (62°17'N - 179°07'E);  
thence a line joining Mys Navarin northeastward to Mys Chukotskiy (64°14'N - 173°06'W), the southern extremity of Poluostrov Chukotskiy (*the common limit with the Anadyrskiy Zaliv<sup>4</sup>, see 7.9*);  
and thence from Mys Chukotskiy northeastward, along the eastern coast of Poluostrov Chukotskiy, to Mys Unikyn (66°21'N - 170°35'W), the point of commencement.

### 7.8.1 ANADYRSKIY ZALIV

The Anadyrskiy Zaliv is situated northwestward and adjacent to the Bering Sea and bounded by the Siberian coast. Its southern limit with the Bering Sea is the following:

A line joining Mys Chukotskiy (64°14'N - 173°06'W) southwestward to Mys Navarin (62°17'N - 179°07'E) (*the common limit with the Bering Sea, see 7.8*).

## 7.9 BERING STRAIT

Bering Strait is situated between the north east extremity of Russia and the Seward Peninsula in Alaska. It has the following limits:

*On the North:*

From Mys<sup>2</sup> Unikyn (66°22'N - 170°35'W), on the coast of Poluostrov Chukotskiy, a line eastward to the coast of Seward Peninsula at the southern entrance to Shimaref Inlet (66°11'N - 166°14'W) (*the common limit with the Arctic Ocean, see 9, and the Chukchi Sea, see 9.10*).

*On the South:*

<sup>1</sup> Poluostrov (Russian) = Peninsula

<sup>2</sup> Mys (Russian) = Cape

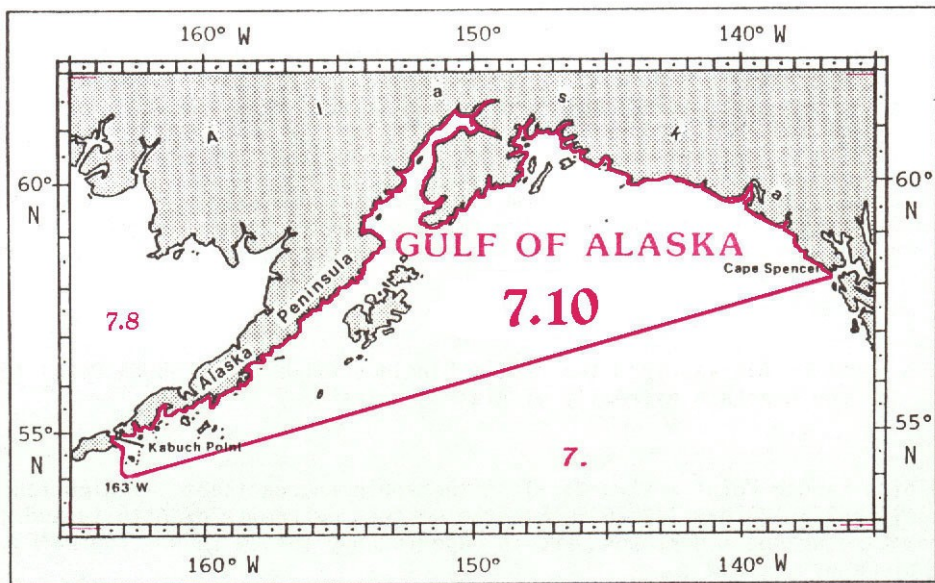
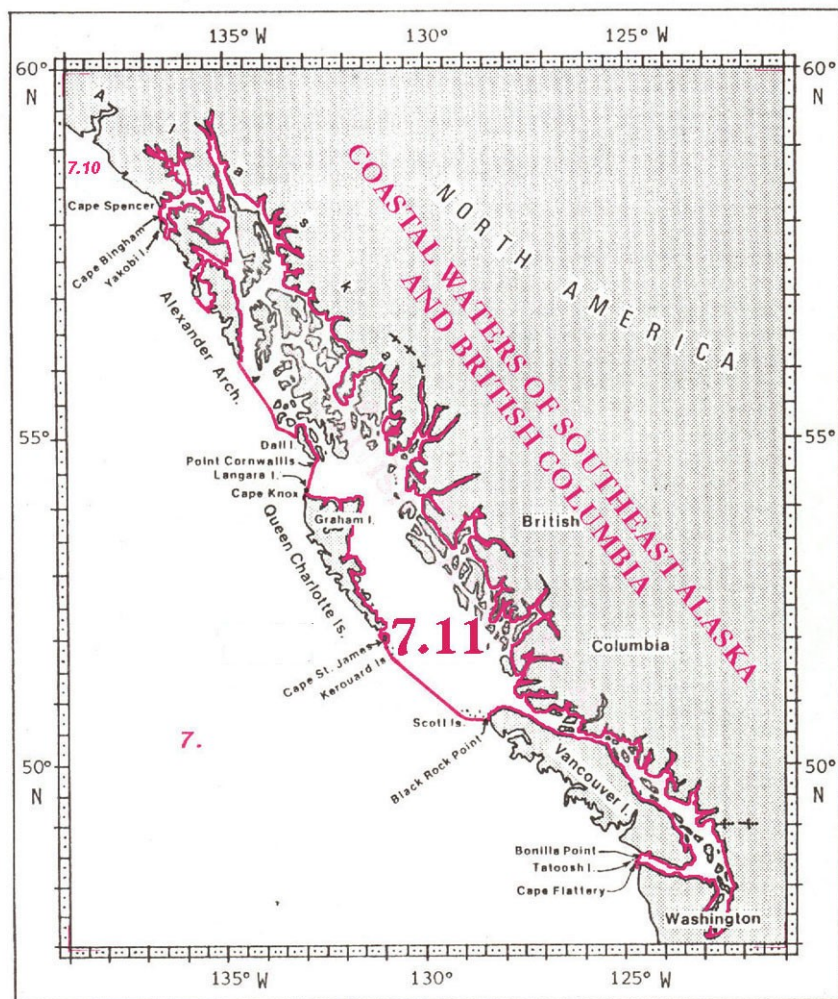
<sup>3</sup> Ostrov (Russian) = Island (Russian)

<sup>4</sup> Zaliv (Russian) = Gulf

<sup>2</sup> Mys = Cape (Russian)

A line from Mys Chaplina ( $64^{\circ}50'N - 172^{\circ}20'W$ ), in Russia, eastwards to Sledge Island ( $64^{\circ}30'N - 166^{\circ}15'W$ ), off the south western coast of the Seward Peninsula in Alaska.



**GULF OF ALASKA****COASTAL WATERS OF SOUTHEAST ALASKA  
AND BRITISH COLUMBIA**

## 7.10 GULF OF ALASKA

The Gulf of Alaska is situated in the northern part of the North Pacific Ocean and bounded on the West by the coast of Alaska Peninsula, and on the north and the East by the coast of Alaska. Its southern limit with the North Pacific Ocean is the following:

*On the South:*

A line joining Cape Spencer ( $58^{\circ}13'N$  -  $136^{\circ}40'W$ ), on the southeastern coast of Alaska, southwestward and northward to Kabuch Point ( $54^{\circ}49'N$  -  $163^{\circ}21'W$ ), the southwestern extremity of Alaska Peninsula, in such a way that all the adjacent islands, east of the meridian of  $163^{\circ}W$ , are included in the Gulf of Alaska.

## 7.11 COASTAL WATERS OF SOUTHEAST ALASKA AND BRITISH COLUMBIA

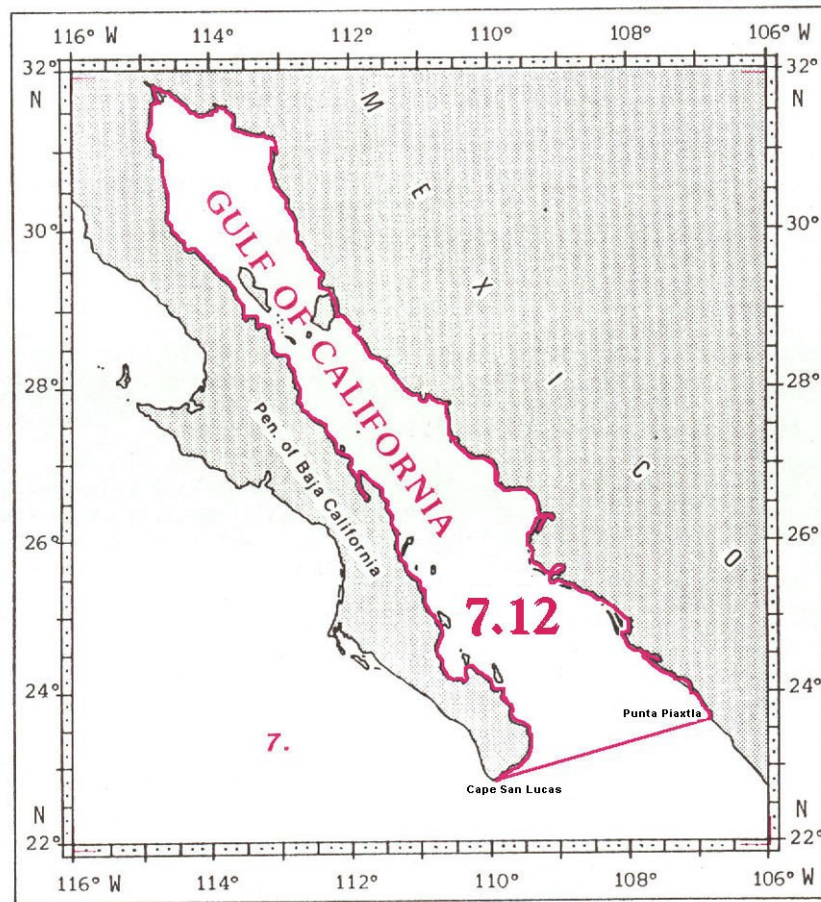
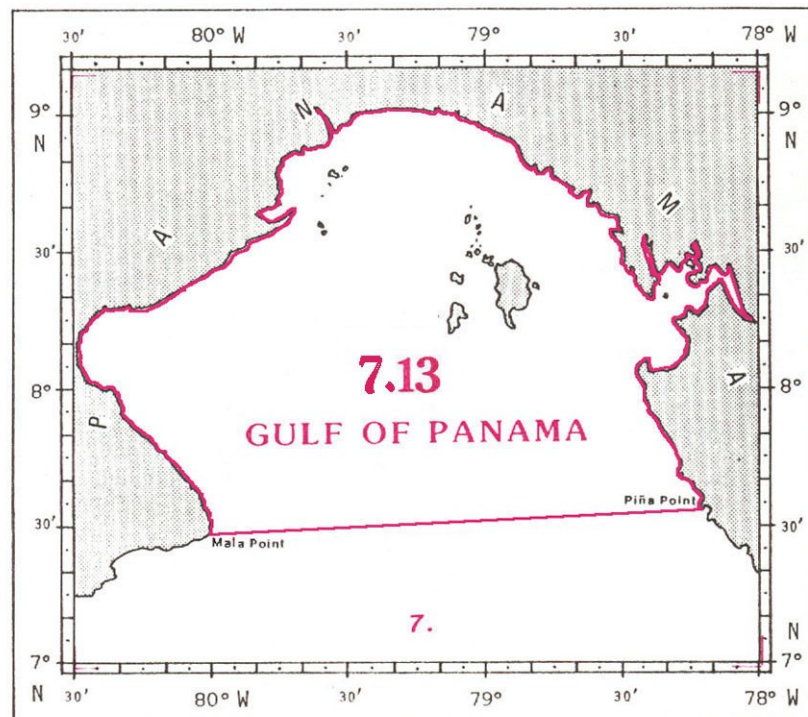
The limits of the Coastal Waters of Southeast Alaska and British Columbia, situated in the northeastern part of the North Pacific Ocean, between the coast of North America and the Alexander, Queen Charlotte and Vancouver Islands, are the following:

*On the North, the East and the South:*

The coasts of Alaska, British Columbia and Washington, from Cape Spencer ( $58^{\circ}13'N$  -  $136^{\circ}40'W$ ), on the southeastern coast of Alaska, southeastward to the northwestern extremity of Cape Flattery ( $48^{\circ}23'N$  -  $124^{\circ}44'W$ ), on the coast of the State of Washington.

*On the West:*

A line joining the northwestern extremity of Cape Flattery northward to Tatoosh Island ( $48^{\circ}24'N$  -  $124^{\circ}44'W$ );  
thence a line joining Tatoosh Island northward to Bonilla Point ( $48^{\circ}36'N$  -  $124^{\circ}43'W$ ), on the southern coast of Vancouver Island;  
thence from Bonilla Point northwestward, along the eastern coast of Vancouver Island, to Black Rock Point ( $50^{\circ}45'N$  -  $128^{\circ}25'W$ ), on the northwestern coast of this island;  
thence a line joining Black Rock Point northwestward to the Scott Islands ( $50^{\circ}49'N$  -  $128^{\circ}41'W$ );  
thence a line joining the Scott Islands northwestward to the Kerouard Islands ( $51^{\circ}55'N$  -  $130^{\circ}59'W$ );  
thence a line joining the Kerouard Islands northwestward to Cape St. James ( $51^{\circ}56'N$  -  $131^{\circ}01'W$ ), the southern extremity of the Queen Charlotte Islands;  
thence from Cape St. James northwestward, along the eastern coasts of the Queen Charlotte Islands, to Cape Knox ( $54^{\circ}11'N$  -  $133^{\circ}05'W$ ), the northwestern extremity of Graham Island;  
thence a line joining Cape Knox northward to the northwestern extremity of Langara Island ( $54^{\circ}15'N$  -  $133^{\circ}05'W$ );  
thence a line joining the northwestern extremity of Langara Island northward to Point Cornwallis ( $54^{\circ}42'N$  -  $132^{\circ}52'W$ ), on the southwestern coast of Dall Island, the southwestern island of the Alexander Archipelago;  
thence from Point Cornwallis northwestward, along the eastern coasts of the Alexander Archipelago, to Cape Bingham ( $58^{\circ}06'N$  -  $136^{\circ}33'W$ ), on the northern coast of Yakobi Island, the northwestern island of this archipelago;  
and thence a line joining Cape Bingham northwestward to Cape Spencer ( $58^{\circ}13'N$  -  $136^{\circ}40'W$ ), on the southeastern coast of Alaska, the point of commencement.

**GULF OF CALIFORNIA****GULF OF PANAMA**



## 7.12 GULF OF CALIFORNIA

The Gulf of California, a large indentation elongated in shape, is situated in the eastern part of the North Pacific Ocean, between the eastern coast of the Peninsula of Baja California and the western coast of Mexico. Its limit with the North Pacific Ocean is the following:

*On the South:*

A line joining Punta<sup>1</sup> Piaxtla (23°39'N - 106°50'W), on the coast of Mexico, westward to Cape San Lucas (22°52'N - 109°54'W), the southern extremity of the Peninsula of Baja California.

## 7.13 GULF OF PANAMA

The Gulf of Panama, situated in the southeastern part of the North Pacific Ocean, is bounded on the West, the North and the East by the Pacific coast of Panama. Its limit with the North Pacific Ocean is the following:

*On the South:*

A line joining Punta Piña (7°34'N - 78°13'W) westward to Punta Mala (7°28'N - 80°00'W).

\_\_\_\_\_

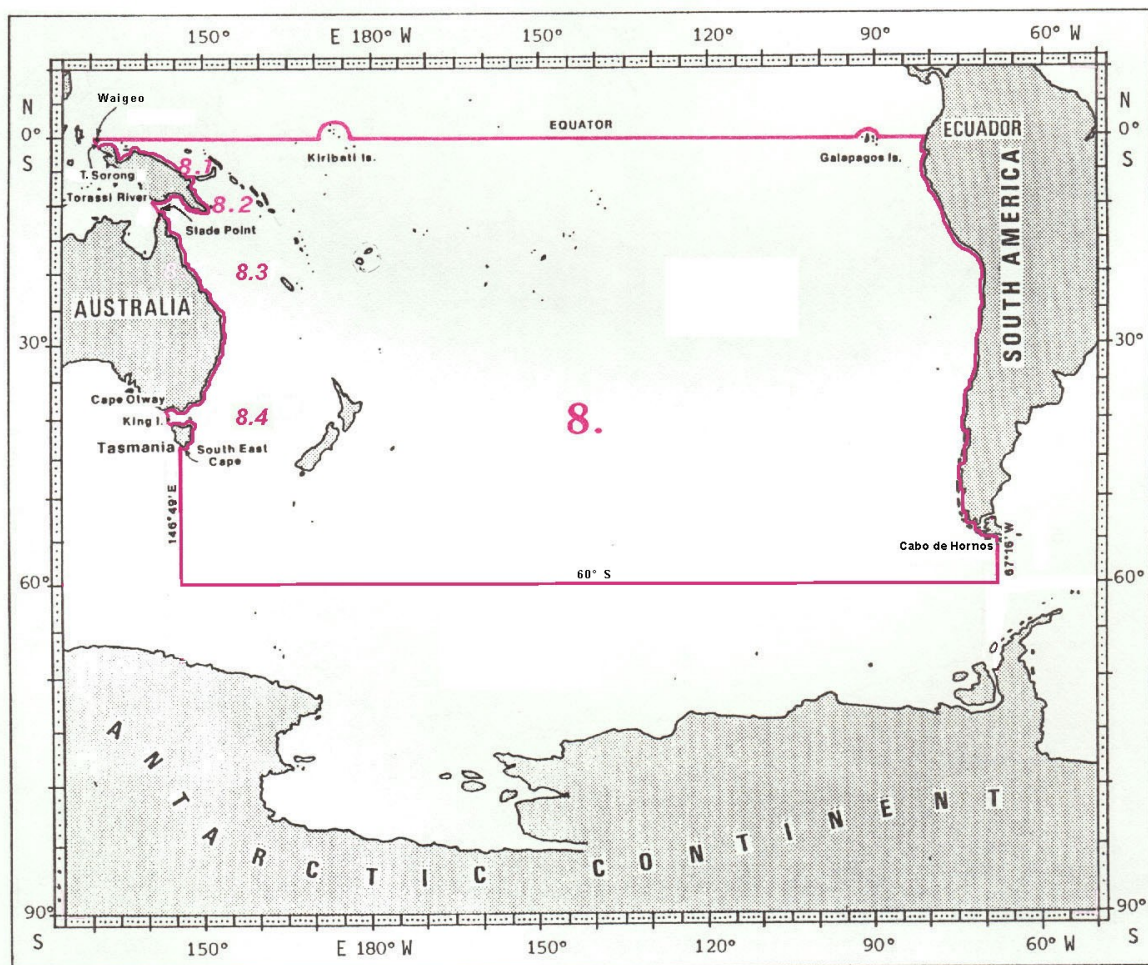
---

<sup>1</sup> Punta (Spanish) = Point

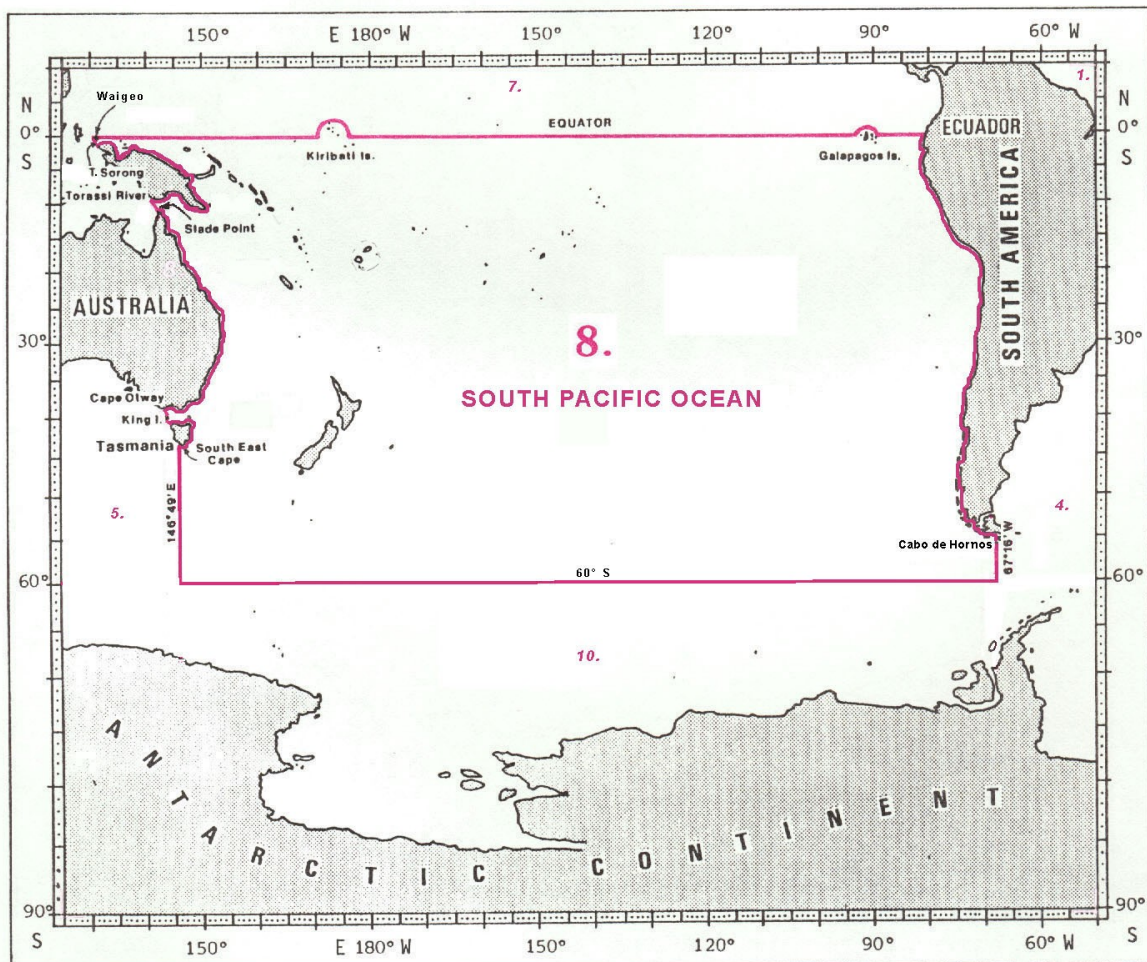
# CHAPTER 8

## SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN AND ITS SUB-DIVISIONS

### CHARTLET-INDEX





**SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN**

## 8. SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN

The limits of the South Pacific Ocean are the following:

*On the North:*

The Equator, from Tanjung<sup>1</sup> Wariai (0°01'S - 131°03'E), on the northern coast of Waigeo (Indonesia), eastward to the coast of Ecuador (0°00' - 80°08'W), but including those islands of Kiribati Islands<sup>2</sup> and Galapagos Islands<sup>3</sup> which lie to the northward thereof (*the common limit with the North Pacific Ocean, see 7.*)

*On the East:*

The western coast of South America, from position 0°00'S - 80°08'W on the Equator southward to Cabo<sup>4</sup> de Hornos (55°59'S - 67°16'W), the southern extremity of Isla<sup>5</sup> Hornos, the southern island of Tierra del Fuego;  
and thence from Cabo de Hornos southward, along the meridian of 67°16'W, to the intersection with the parallel of 60°S, at position 60°00'S - 67°16'W (*the common limit with the South Atlantic Ocean, see 4.*).

*On the South:*

The parallel of 60°S, from position 60°00'S - 67°16'W, westward to the intersection with the meridian of 146°49'E, at position 60°00'S - 146°49'E (*the common limit with the Southern Ocean, see 10.*)

*On the West :*

From position 60°S - 146°49'E northward, along the meridian of 146°49'E, to South East Cape (43°39'S - 146°49'E), the southern extremity of Tasmania;  
thence from South East Cape northward, along the eastern and northern coasts of Tasmania, to Cape Grim (40°41'S - 144°41'E), on the northwestern coast of this island;  
thence a line from Cape Grim northwestward to Stokes Point (40°09'S - 143°55'E), the southern extremity of King Island;  
thence from Stokes Point northward, along the eastern coast of King Island, to Cape Wickham (39°55'S - 143°57'E), the northern extremity of this island;  
thence a line from Cape Wickham northwestward to Cape Otway (38°52'S - 143°31'E), on the southeastern coast of Australia (*the common limit with the Indian Ocean, see 5.*);  
thence from Cape Otway northward, along the eastern coast of Australia, to Slade Point (10°59'S - 142°08'E), on the northwestern coast of Cape York Peninsula;  
thence a line from Slade Point northwestward to the mouth of Torassi River (9°08'S - 141°01'E), the frontier between Irian Jaya and Papua New Guinea (*the common limit with Indian Ocean, see 5.*);  
thence from the mouth of Torassi River eastward, along the southern coast of Papua New Guinea, and northwestward, along the northern coasts of Papua New Guinea and Irian Jaya, to Tanjung Sorong (0°50'S - 131°14'E), the northwestern extremity of Irian Jaya;  
thence a line from Tanjung Sorong northward to Tanjung Imbikwan (0°23'S - 131°14'E), the southeastern extremity of the island of Waigeo (*the common limit with the Halmahera Sea, see 6.18*);  
and thence from Tanjung Imbikwan northward, along the eastern coast of Waigeo, to Tanjung Wariai (0°01'S - 131°03'E), on the northern coast of this island.

**Note:** See reservation by Australia in Appendix A.

<sup>1</sup> Tanjung (Indonesian) = Cape

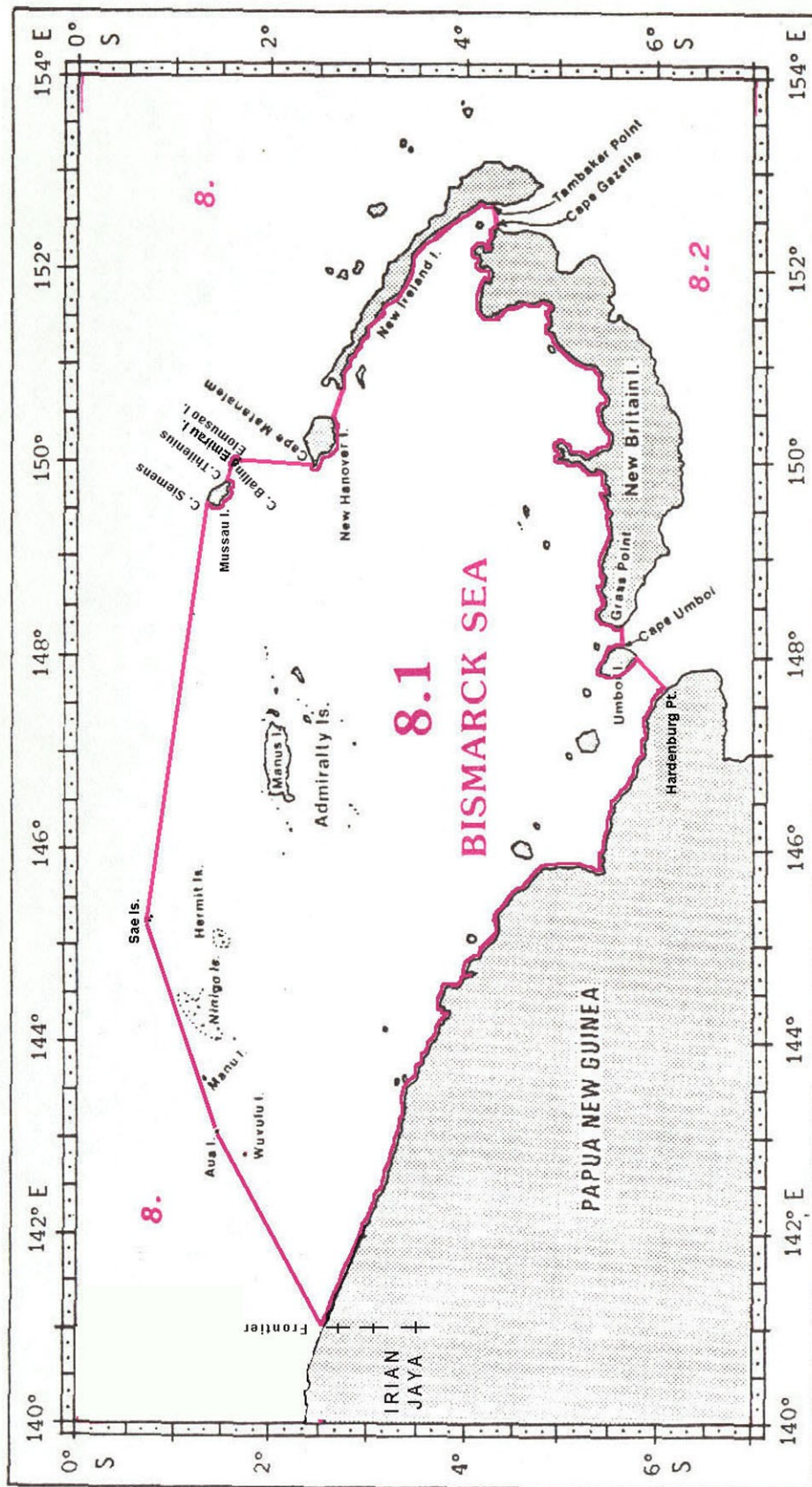
<sup>2</sup> Also known as Gilbert Islands

<sup>3</sup> Also known as Colón Islands

<sup>4</sup> Cabo (Spanish) = Cape

<sup>5</sup> Isla (Spanish) = Island

## BISMARCK SEA



## 8.1 BISMARCK SEA

The limits of the Bismarck Sea, lying off the northeastern coast of Papua New Guinea and bounded by the Bismarck Archipelago, are the following:

*On the West :*

A line from the high point on high water at the boundary between Irian Jaya and Papua New Guinea (2°36'S - 141°00'E), on the north coast of New Guinea, northeastward to the northwest point of Aua Island (1°27'S - 143°03'E);  
and thence a line from Aua Island northeastward to the Sae Islands at position 00°45'S - 145°18'E.

*On the North:*

A line from the Sae Islands eastward to Cape Siemens (1°18'S - 149°32'E), the northern point of Mussau Island;  
and thence from Cape Siemens south and eastwards, along the south western coast of Mussau Island, to Cape Thilenius (1°31'S - 149°45'E), the eastern point of this island.

*On the East:*

A line from Cape Thilenius south eastward to Cape Ballin<sup>1</sup> (1°37'S - 149°57'E), the northern point of Emirau Island;  
thence from Cape Ballin along the north eastern coast of Emirau Island and across, to Elomusao Island (1°40'S - 150°02'E), an islet lying close eastward of Emirau Island;  
thence a line from Elomusao Island southward to Cape Matanalem (2°28'S - 149°56'E), the western extremity of the island of New Hanover Island;  
thence from Cape Matanalem southeastward along the southern coasts of New Hanover Island and New Ireland island, to Tambakar Point (4°12'S - 152°40'E), on the southwestern coast of the latter island;  
and thence a line from Tambakar Point southwestward to Cape Gazelle (4°19'S - 152°24'E), on the eastern extremity of New Britain Island (*the common limit with the Solomon Sea, See 8.2*).

*On the South:*

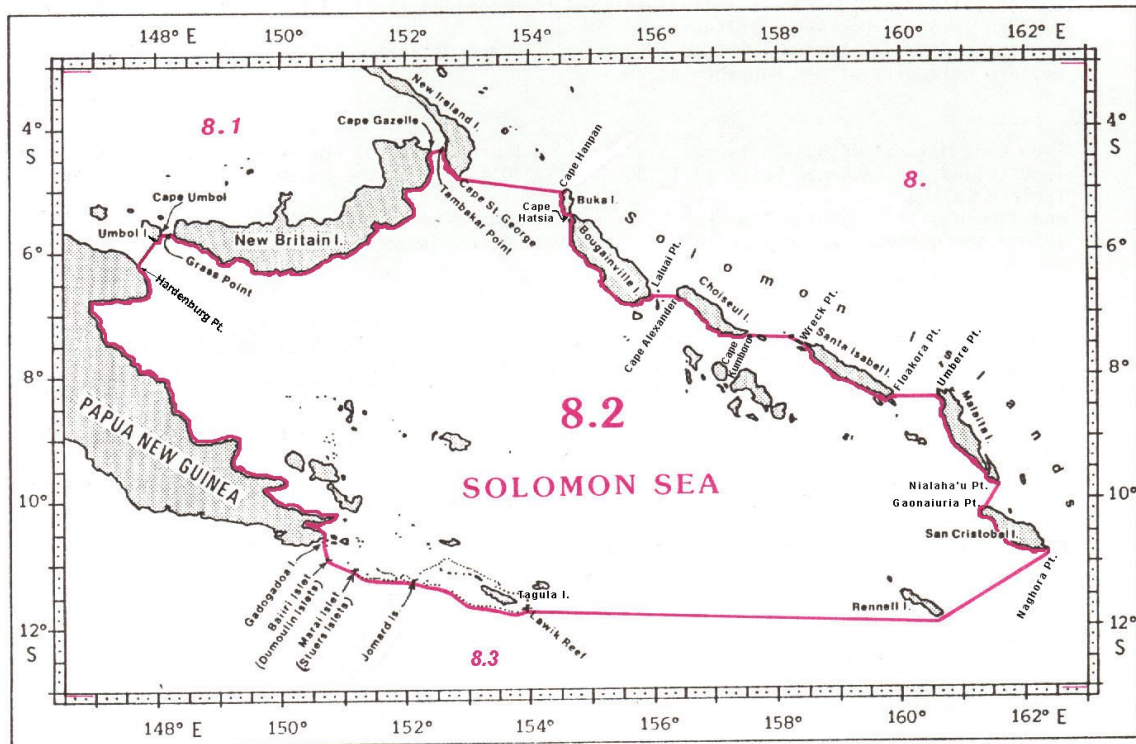
From Cape Gazelle westward, along the northern coast of New Britain Island, to Grass Point<sup>2</sup> (5°39'S - 148°19'E), the western extremity of this island;  
thence a line from Grass Point westward to Cape Umboi (5°38'S - 148°05'E), the eastern extremity of Umboi Island;  
thence from Cape Umboi north westward, southward and southeastward, along the north coast of Umboi Island, to the southern extremity of this island (5°49'S - 148°00'E);  
thence a line from this position southwestward to Hardenburg Point (6°06'S - 147°37'E), on the eastern coast of Papua New Guinea (*the common limit with the Solomon Sea, see 8.2*);  
and thence from Hardenburg Point northwestward, along the northern coast of Papua New Guinea, to the point of commencement at the boundary between Papua New Guinea and Irian Jaya (2°36'S - 141°00'E).

<sup>1</sup> Also known as Cape Buliale

<sup>2</sup> Also known as Alavevo Point



## SOLOMON SEA



### 8.2 SOLOMON SEA

The limits of the Solomon Sea, situated between the eastern coast of Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line from Hardenburg Point (6°06'S - 147°37'E), on the eastern coast of Papua New Guinea, northeastward to the southern extremity of Umboi Island (5°49'S - 148°00'E);  
 thence from this position northward, along the south eastern coast of Umboi Island to Cape Umboi, (5°38'S - 148°05'E), the eastern extremity of this island (*the common limit with the Bismark Sea, see 8.1*);  
 thence a line from Cape Umboi eastward to Grass Point (5°39'S - 148°18'E), the western extremity of New Britain Island;  
 thence from Grass Point eastward, along the southern coast of New Britain Island, to Cape Gazelle (4°19'S - 152°24'E), the eastern extremity of this island;  
 thence a line from Cape Gazelle north eastward to Tambakar Point (4°12'S - 152°40'E), on the southwestern coast of New Ireland Island;  
 thence from Tambakar Point southward, along the southwestern coast of New Ireland Island, to Cape St. George (4°51'S - 152°53'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
 and thence a line from Cape St. George to Cape Hanpan (5°00'S - 154°37'E) the northern extremity of Buka Island.



*On the East:*

From Cape Hanpan, southward and northeastward, along the western and southern coasts of Buka Island, to Cape Hatsia (5°22'S - 154°41'E) on the south eastern coast of this island;  
 thence a line from Cape Hatsia south eastward to the northern extremity of Bougainville Island (5°24'S - 154°42'E);  
 thence from this position southwestward and southward, along the western coast, and eastward, along the coast of Bougainville Island, to Luluai Point (6°30'S - 155°55'E), the north eastern extremity of this island;  
 thence a line from Luluai Point eastward to Cape Alexander (6°35'S - 156°29'E), the northern extremity of Choiseul Island;  
 thence from Cape Alexander eastward and southeastward, along the western coast of Choiseul Island, to Cape Kumboro (7°17'S - 157°31'E), on the north coast of the southeastern part of Choiseul Island;  
 thence a line from Cape Kumboro eastward to the western extremity of the reef (7°20'S - 158°10'E), west of Malaghara Island;  
 thence from this position south eastward, along the outer edge of reefs and south western coasts of Malakobi Island, Ghaghe Island and Borora Fa Island and the eastern coast of the latter island, to Wreck Point (7°30'S - 158°25'E), the north western extremity of Santa Isabel Island;  
 thence from Wreck Point south eastward and northward, along the south western and eastern coasts of Santa Isabel Island, to Floakora Point (8°20'S - 159°51'E), the eastern extremity of this island;  
 thence a line from Floakora Point eastward to Umbere Point (8°19'S - 160°34'E), the north western extremity of Malaita Island;  
 thence from Umbere Point south eastward, along the south western coast of Malaita Island, to Nialaha'u Point (9°43'S - 161°34'E), the southern extremity of this island;  
 thence a line from Nialaha'u Point southward to Gaonaiuria Point (10°11'S - 161°20'E), the northern point of San Cristobal Island<sup>1</sup>;  
 thence from Gaonaiuria Point southward and south eastward, along the south western coast of San Cristobal Island, to Naghora Point<sup>2</sup> (10°50'S - 162°22'E), the eastern extremity of this island;  
 and thence a line from Naghora Point south westward to the eastern extremity of Rennell Island (11°52'S - 160°39'E).

*On the South:*

From the eastern extremity of Rennell Island, a line westward to the south eastern extremity of the Lawik Reef (11°41'S - 153°58'E), eastward of Cape Siri on Tagula Island<sup>3</sup>;  
 thence from the Lawik Reef westward, following the southern or outer edge of the fringing and barrier reefs of the Louisiade Archipelago which include, Jomard Islands, Bramble Haven and Anchorage Reefs, to the south western point of Marai Islet (11°06'S - 151°07'E), in the Stuers Islets;  
 thence a line from Marai Islet north westward to Baiiri Islet (10°54'S - 150°44'E), in the Dumoulin Islets;  
 and thence a line north westward to Gadogadoa Island (10°38'S - 150°34'E) on the south east coast of Papua New Guinea (*the common limit with the Coral Sea, see 8.3*).

*On the West :*

From Gadogadoa Island northwestward, along the north eastern coast of Papua New Guinea, to Hardenburg Point (6°06'S - 147°37'E), the point of commencement.

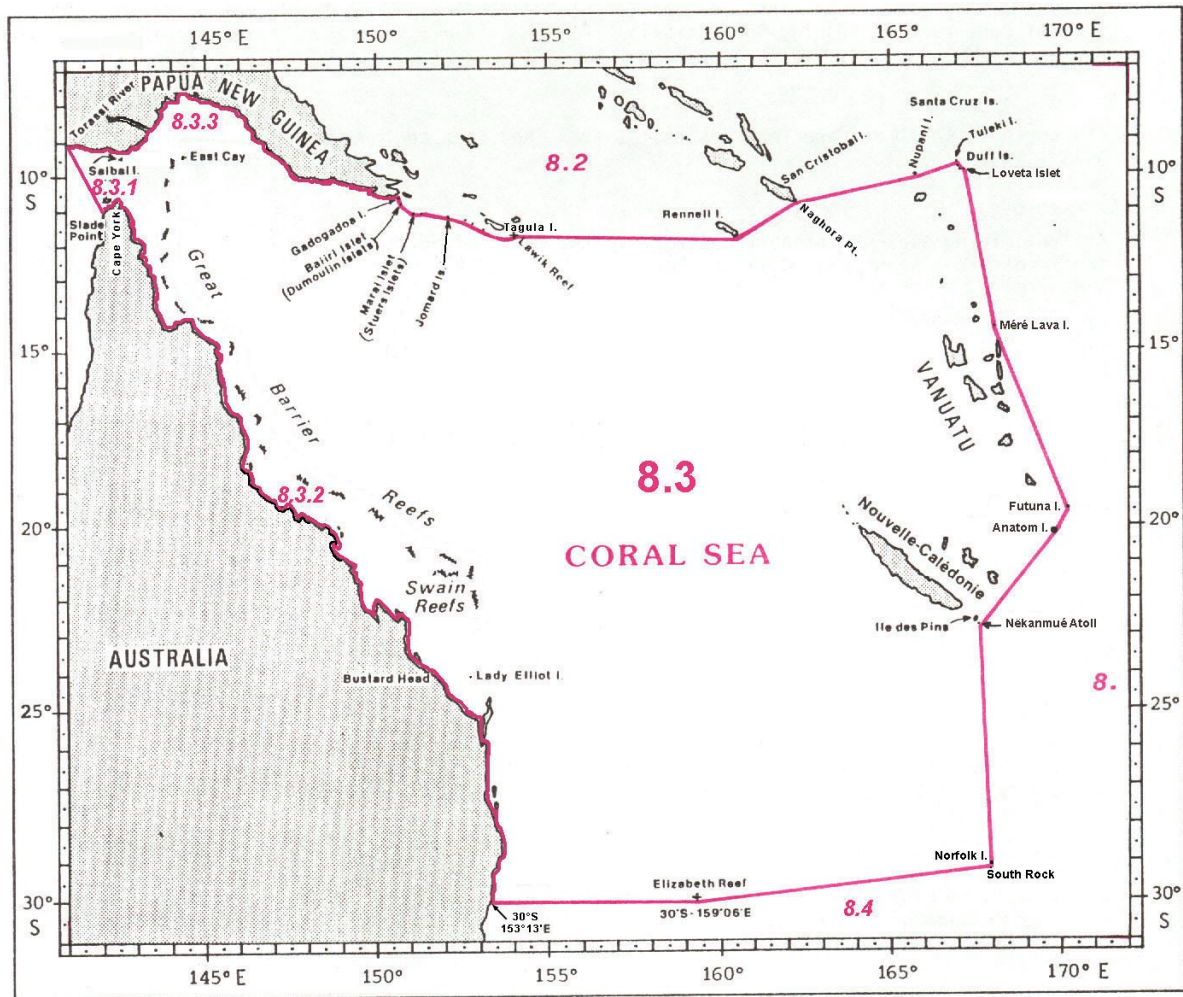
---

<sup>1</sup> Also known as Makira Island

<sup>2</sup> Also known as Cape Surville

<sup>3</sup> Also known as Sudest Island

## CORAL SEA



## 8.3 CORAL SEA

The limits of the Coral Sea, situated between the eastern coast of Australia in the west, and the Santa Cruz Islands, Vanuatu and Norfolk Island in the east, and bordered on the north by the Solomon Sea and the southern coast of Papua New Guinea and on the south by the Tasman Sea, are the following:

### *On the West:*

From a position on the east coast of Australia intersected by the parallel of 30°S (30°00'S – 153°13'E), northward, along the Australian eastern coast, to Cape York (10°41'S - 142°32'E), the northern extremity of Cape York Peninsula, in Queensland, Australia;  
 thence from Cape York southwestward, along Cape York Peninsula, to Slade Point (10°58'S - 142°07'E), on the northwestern coast of this Peninsula;  
 and thence a line from Slade Point northwestward to the mouth of the Torassi River (9°07'S - 141°01'E), the frontier between Irian Jaya and Papua New Guinea, on the south coast of New Guinea Island.

*On the North:*

The south coast of Papua New Guinea, from the mouth of the Torassi River to Gadogadua Island (10°38'S - 150°34'E), on the south east coast of Papua New Guinea;  
 thence a line from Gadogadua Island south eastward to the south point of Baiiri Islet (10°54'S - 150°44'E), in the Dumoulin Islets;  
 thence from Baiiri Islet eastward, following the southern or outer edge of the fringing and barrier reefs of the Louisiade Archipelago which include the south west point of Marai Islet (11°06'S - 151°07'E), Anchorage Reefs, Bramble Haven and Jomard Islands, to the south eastern extremity of the Lawik Reef (11°41'S - 153°58'E), eastward of Cape Siri on Tagula Island;  
 thence a line from the Lawik Reef to the eastern extremity of Rennell Island (11°52'S - 160°39'E);  
 thence a line from Rennell Island northeastward to Naghora Point<sup>1</sup> (10°50'S - 162°22'E), the eastern extremity of San Cristobal Island<sup>2</sup> (*the common limit with the Solomon Sea, see 8.2*);  
 thence a line from Naghora Point northeastward to the northern point of Nupani Islet (10°03'S - 165°43'E), the northern islet of the Santa Cruz Islands;  
 and thence a line from Nupani Islet northeastward to the northern point of Tuleki Islet (9°45'S - 167°03'E), the northern islet of the Duff Islands.

*On the East:*

From Tuleki Islet southeastward, following the south western coasts of the Duff Islands, to the south eastern point of Loveta Islet (9°55'S - 167°14'E), the southeastern islet of these islands;  
 thence a line from Loveta Islet southward to the islet (14°26'S - 168°03'E), close north east of the eastern extremity of Méré Lava Island;  
 thence from this position south eastward to the eastern extremity of Futuna Island (19°30'S - 170°14'E);  
 thence a line from this position southward to the eastern extremity of Anatom Island (20°11'S - 169°54'E);  
 thence a line from this position south westward to the south eastern extremity of the reef of Nēkanmué Atoll (22°46'S - 167°34'E), off the southeastern coast of Ile des Pins<sup>3</sup> in Nouvelle-Calédonie;  
 thence a line from Atoll Nēkanmué southward to position 29°08'S – 168°03'E, southeast of Norfolk Island and Philip Island;

*On the South:*

A line from position 29°08'S – 168°03'E, westward to the south point of South Rock (29°08'S – 167°56'E), the southern feature of the Norfolk Island / Philip Island group;  
 thence a line from South Rock westward to position 30°00'S - 159°06'E, close southward of Elizabeth Reef;  
 and thence from this position westward, along the parallel of 30°S, to a position intersecting the eastern coast of Australia (30°S – 153°13'E), the point of commencement (*the common limit with the Tasman Sea, see 8.4*).

---

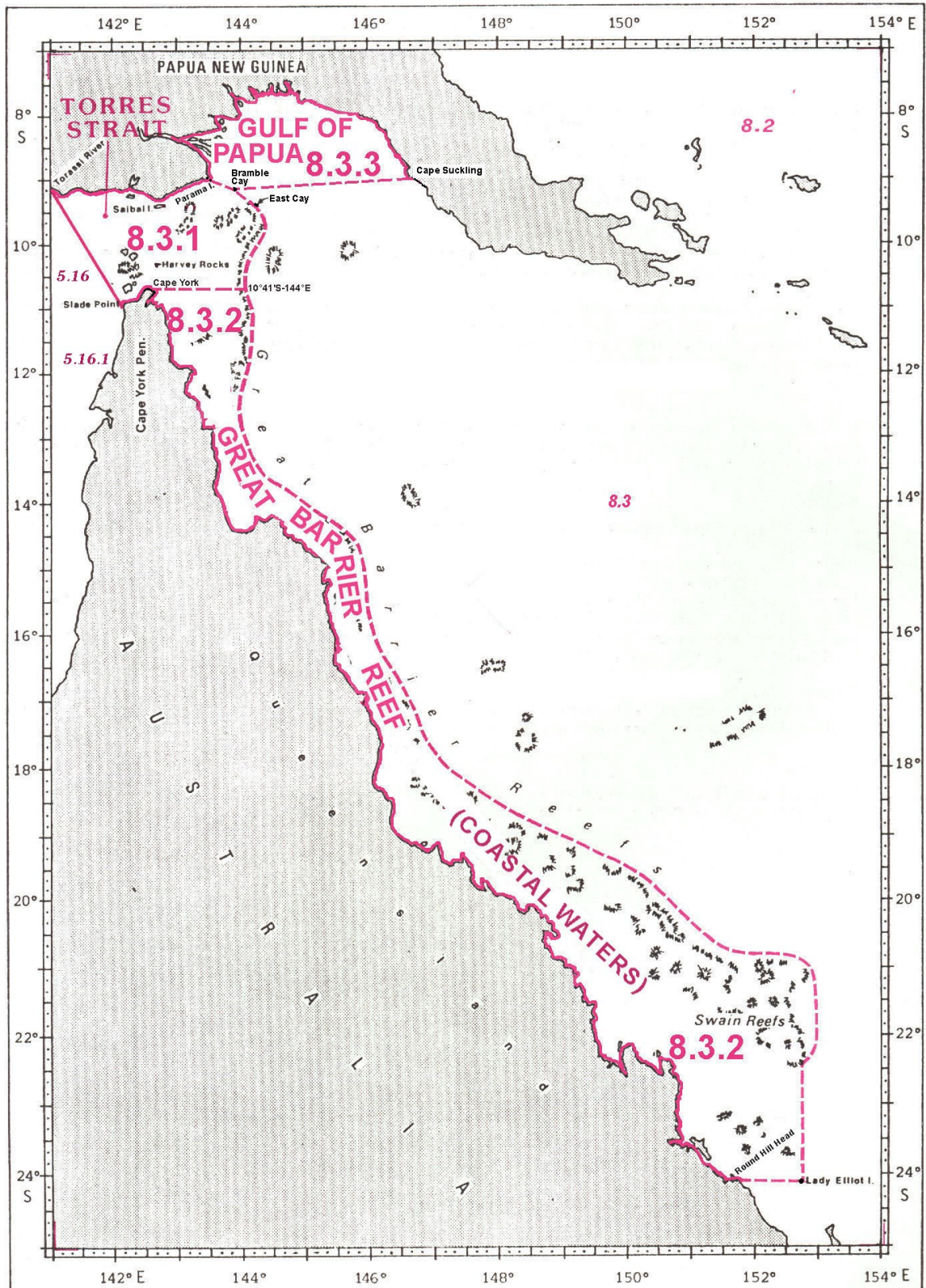
<sup>1</sup> Also known as Cape Surville

<sup>2</sup> Also known as Makira Island

<sup>3</sup> Also known as Kunié Island



**TORRES STRAIT, GULF OF PAPUA and  
GREAT BARRIER REEF (COASTAL WATERS)**





### 8.3.1 TORRES STRAIT

The limits of the Torres Strait, situated in the Coral Sea between the southern coast of Papua New Guinea and north eastern Australia, are the following:

*On the East:*

A line from the south east point of Parama Island (9°01'S - 143°52'E), off the southern coast of Papua New Guinea, south eastward to Bramble Cay (9°09'S - 143°52'E);  
thence a line from Bramble Cay southeastward to East Cay (9°23'S - 144°14'E);  
and thence from East Cay southward, along the eastern or outer edge of the Great Barrier Reef, to position 10°41'S - 144°00'E.

*On the South:*

From this position, on the outer edge of the Great Barrier Reef, westward, along the parallel of 10°41'S, to Cape York (10°41'S - 142°32'E), the northern extremity of Cape York Peninsula, in Queensland, Australia (*the common limit with the Great Barrier reef, see 8.3.2*);  
and thence from Cape York southward and southwestward, along Cape York Peninsula, to Slade Point (10°58'S - 142°07'E), on the northwestern coast of this Peninsula.

*On the West:*

A line from Slade Point northwestward to the mouth of the Torassi River (9°07'S - 141°01'E), on the south coast of New Guinea.

*On the North:*

From the mouth of the Torassi River eastward, along the southern coast of Papua New Guinea, to the south east point of Parama Island (9°01'S - 143°52'E), the point of commencement

### 8.3.2 GREAT BARRIER REEF (COASTAL WATERS)

The limits of the Great Barrier Reef (Coastal Waters), situated in the Coral Sea off the north east coast of Australia, are the following:

*On the North:*

From Cape York (10°41'S - 142°32'E), the northern extremity of Cape York Peninsula, in Queensland, Australia, eastward, along the parallel of 10°41'S, to the eastern or outer edge of the Great Barrier Reef at position 10°41'S - 144°00'E (*the common limit with the Torres Strait, see 8.3.1*).

*On the East:*

From this position southward and southeastward, along the eastern or outer edge of the Great Barrier Reef, to the south eastern extremity of the Swain Reefs (22°21'S - 152°43'E);  
and thence from the Swain Reefs southward, along the meridian of 152°43'E, to Lady Elliot Island (24°07'S - 152°43'E).

*On the South:*

From Lady Elliot Island westward, along the parallel of 24°08'S, to Round Hill Head (24°08'S - 151°53'E), on the eastern coast of Australia.

*On the West:*

From Round Hill Head northeastward and northward, along the eastern coast of Australia, to Cape York (10°41'S - 142°32'E), the point of commencement.

### 8.3.3 GULF OF PAPUA

The limits of the Gulf of Papua, the northern part of the Coral Sea, are the following:

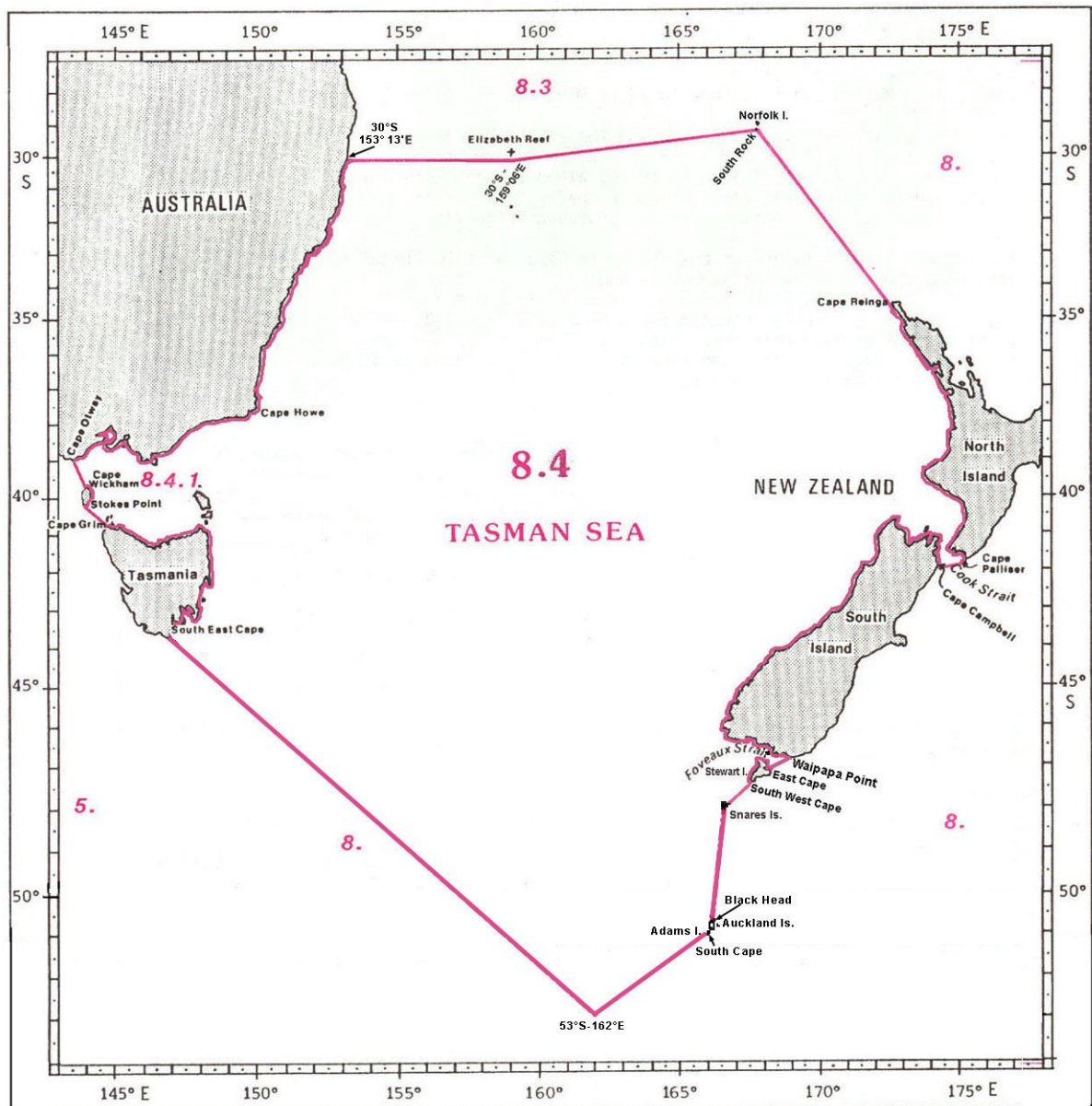
*On the North:*

From the south east point of Parama Island ( $9^{\circ}01'S - 143^{\circ}52'E$ ), off the southern coast of Papua New Guinea, northward, north eastward and eastward, covering the estuaries of the Fly, Bamu, Turama and Aird Rivers, and then south eastward to Cape Suckling ( $9^{\circ}01'S - 146^{\circ}37'E$ ).

*On the South:*

A line from Cape Suckling, westward to Bramble Cay ( $9^{\circ}23'S - 143^{\circ}52'E$ );  
and thence a line from Bramble Cay westward to the south east of Parama Island ( $9^{\circ}01'S - 143^{\circ}52'E$ ), the point of commencement (*the common limit with the Torres Strait, see 8.3.1*)

## TASMAN SEA



## 8.4 TASMAN SEA

The limits of the Tasman Sea, situated between the southeastern coast of Australia and New Zealand in the east and west, and between the Coral Sea and the Southern Ocean to the north and south, are the following:

### *On the West:*

From position 30°00'S - 153°13'E, on the east coast of Australia intersected by the parallel of 30°S, southward, south westward and westward to Cape Otway (38°51'S - 143°30'E), the southern point of the western coast of the Australian State of Victoria;  
thence a line from Cape Otway southward to Cape Wickham (39°34'S - 143°57'E), the northern point of King Island;  
thence from Cape Wickham southward, along the eastern coast of King Island, to Stokes Point (40°09'S - 143°55'E), the southern point of King Island;  
thence a line from Stokes Point south eastward to Cape Grim (40°40'S - 144°41'E), on the northern part of the west coast of Tasmania (*part of the common limit with the Indian Ocean, see 5.*);  
and thence from Cape Grim generally eastward, southward and south westward, along the northern, eastern and south eastern coasts of Tasmania, to South East Cape (43°38'S - 146°49'E), the southern point of Tasmania.

### *On the South:*

From South East Cape, a line south eastward to position 53°00'S - 162°00'E;  
thence from this position, a line north eastward to South Cape (50°56'S - 166°04'E), the southern point of Adams Island;  
thence from South Cape, generally northward, along the eastern coast of Auckland Island, to Black Head (50°31'S - 166°08'E), the northern point of this island;  
thence from Black Head, a line northward to the rock (48°03'S - 166°38'E), lying south east of Broughton Island in Snares Islands<sup>1</sup>;  
thence from this position, generally northward, along the eastern coasts of the Snares Islands, to the rock (48°01'S - 166°36'E), the northern point of these islands;

### *On the East:*

From the rock in the Snares Islands, a line north eastward to South West Cape<sup>2</sup> (47°17'S - 167°28'E), the southern point of Stewart Island<sup>3</sup>;  
thence from South West Cape westward, northward, eastward and southward, along the southwestern, western, northern and eastern coasts of Stewart Island, to East Cape<sup>4</sup> (47°01'S - 168°14'E), the eastern point of Stewart Island;  
thence from East Cape, a line north eastward, across Foveaux Strait, to Waipapa Point (46°40'S - 168°51'E) on the south coast of South Island, New Zealand;  
thence from Waipapa Point westward, north eastward and south eastward, along the southern, western and northern coasts of South Island, New Zealand, to Cape Campbell (41°44'S - 174°15'E), on the northeastern coast of this island;  
thence from Cape Campbell, a line eastward across Cook Strait to Cape Palliser (41°37'S - 175°16'E), adjacent to the southern point of North Island, New Zealand;  
thence from Cape Palliser north westward and northward, along the western coast of North Island, New Zealand, to Cape Reinga (34°25'S - 172°41'E), the northwestern extremity of this island;  
and thence from Cape Reinga, a line north westward to South Rock (29°08'S - 167°56'E), the southern feature of the Norfolk Island / Philip Island group.

<sup>1</sup> Also known as Tini Heke

<sup>2</sup> Also known as Puhiwaero

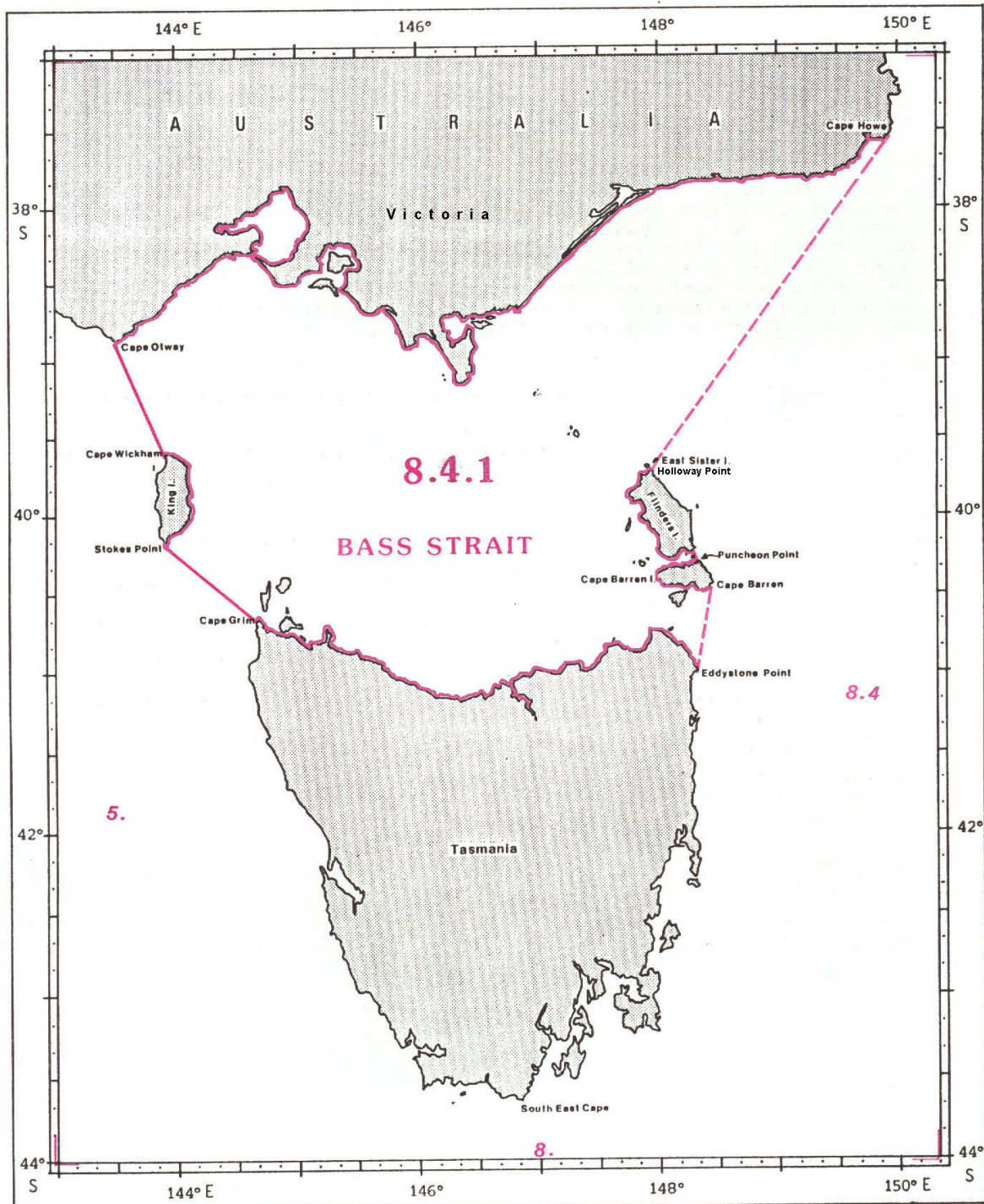
<sup>3</sup> Also known as Rakiura

<sup>4</sup> Also known as Koromere



*On the North:*

From South Rock, a line westward to position 30°00'S - 159°06'E, close southward of Elizabeth Reef;  
and thence from this position westward, along the parallel of 30°S, to a positioning intersecting the eastern coast of Australia (30°00'S - 153°13'E) (the common limit with the Coral Sea, see 8.3).

**BASS STRAIT**

### 8.4.1 BASS STRAIT

The limits of the Bass Strait, a component of the Tasman Sea and situated between the southeastern coast of Australia and Tasmania, are the following:

*On the North:*

From Cape Howe (37°30'S - 149°58'E), the south eastern point of Australia, south westward and westward, along the southeastern coast of Australia, to Cape Otway (38°51'S - 143°30'E), the southern point of the western coast of the Australian State of Victoria.

*On the West:*

From Cape Otway, a line southward to Cape Wickham (39°34'S - 143°57'E), the northern point of King Island;  
thence from Cape Wickham southward, along the eastern coast of King Island, to Stokes Point (40°09'S - 143°55'E), the southern point of King Island;  
and thence from Stokes Point, a line south eastward to Cape Grim (40°40'S - 144°41'E), a point on the northern part of the west coast of Tasmania.

*On the South:*

From Cape Grim generally eastward, along the northern coast of Tasmania, to Eddystone Point (40°59'S - 148°21'E), on the north eastern coast of Tasmania.

*On the East:*

From Eddystone Point, a line northward to Cape Barren (40°26'S - 148°28'E), the eastern point of Cape Barren Island;  
thence from Cape Barren generally westward and then eastward, along the southern and northern coasts of Cape Barren Island, to Puncheon Point (40°17'S - 148°19'E), the northern point of this island;  
thence from Puncheon Point, a line northward to the south eastern point of Flinders Island (40°12'S - 148°20'E);  
thence from this position westward, north westward and north eastward, along the southern, western and northern coasts of Flinders Island, to Holloway Point (39°43'S - 147°57'E);  
thence from Holloway Point, a line north eastward to the eastern extremity of East Sister Island (39°39'S - 148°00'E);  
and thence from this position, a line north eastward to Cape Howe (37°30'S - 149°58'E).

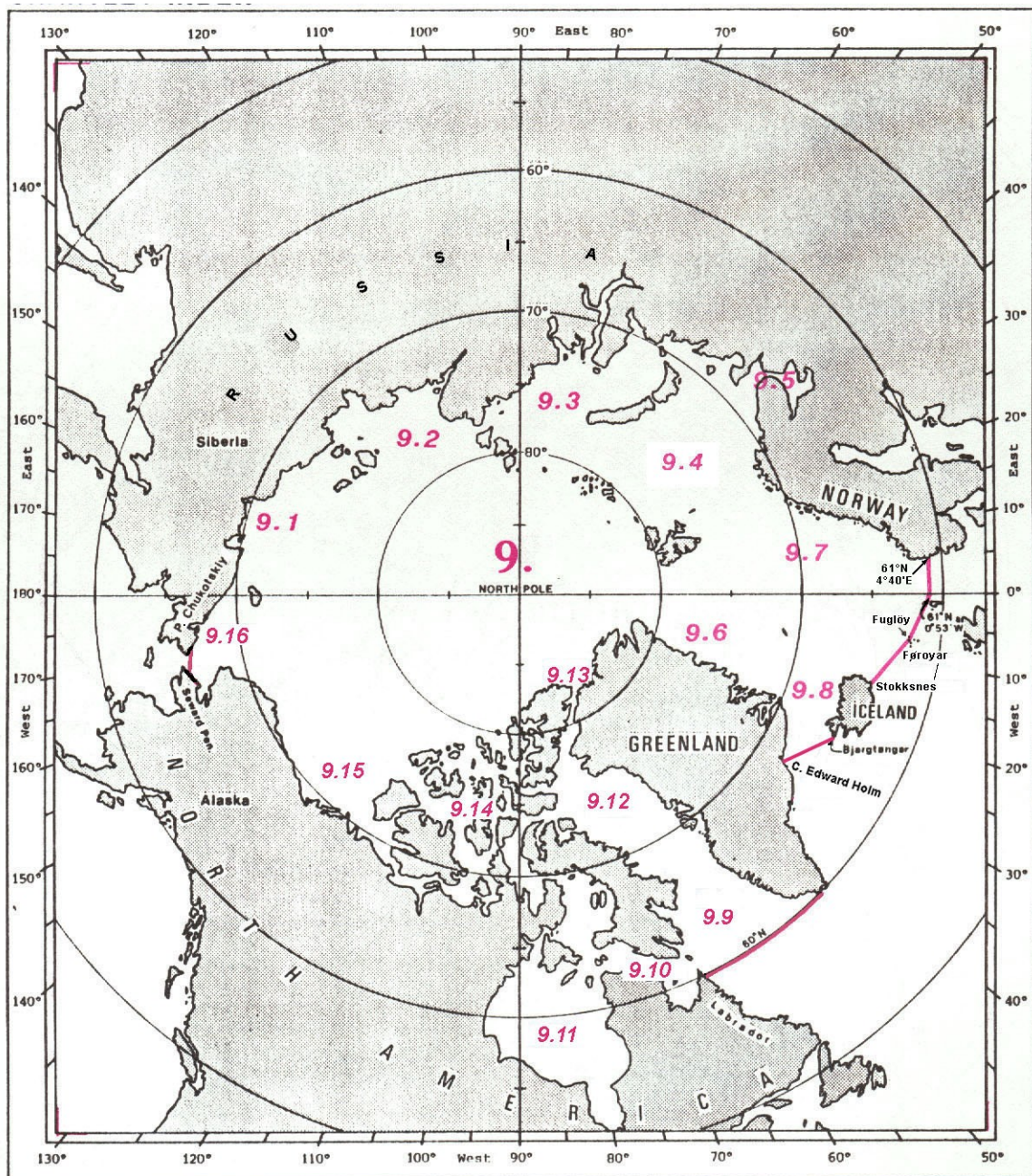
---



# CHAPTER 9

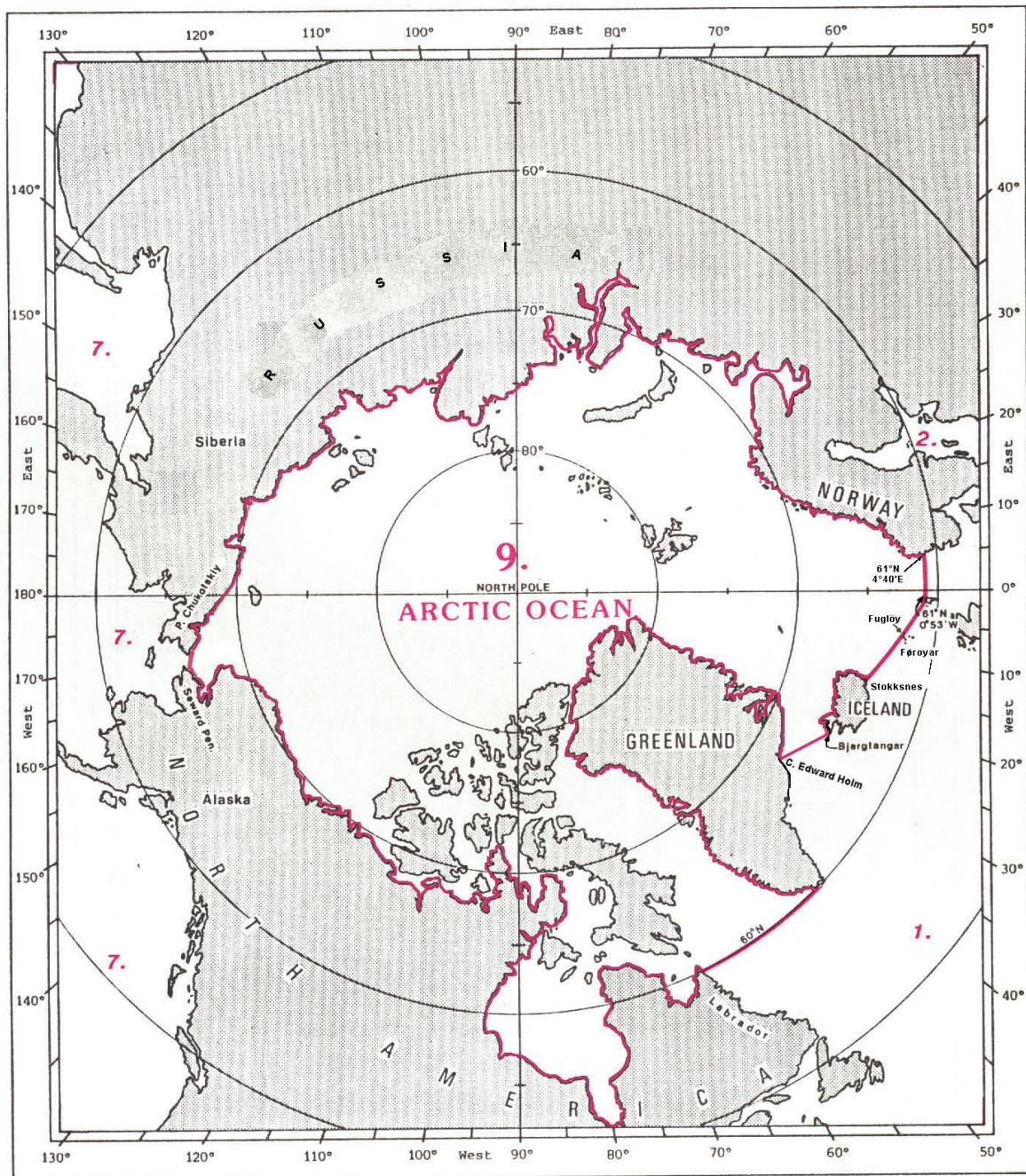
## ARCTIC OCEAN AND ITS SUB-DIVISIONS

### CHARTLET-INDEX





## ARCTIC OCEAN



## 9. ARCTIC OCEAN<sup>1</sup>

The Arctic Ocean is situated round the North Pole. Its southern limit is the following:

From the coast of Poluostrov<sup>2</sup> Chukotskiy at position 66°22'N – 170°35'W, in Siberia, westward, along the coasts of Russia and Norway, to the southwestern coast of Norway, at position 60°51'N – 4°40'E;

thence from position 60°51'N – 4°40'E, on the coast of Norway, westward, along the parallel of 60°51'N, to Muckle Flugga (60°51'N – 0°53'W);

thence from Muckle Flugga northwestward, a line to the northern extremity of Fuglöy (62°21'N – 6°15'W), in the Føroyar<sup>3</sup>, and to Stokksnes (64°14'N – 14°58'W), on the eastern coast of Iceland;

thence from Stokksnes northwestward, along the eastern and northern coasts of Iceland, to Bjartangar (65°30'N – 24°32'W), the western extremity of this island;

thence a line joining Bjartangar westward to Kap<sup>4</sup> Edward Holm (67°51'N – 32°11'W), an island close off the southeastern coast of Greenland;

thence from Kap Edward Holm southwestward, along the coast of Greenland to its southwestern coast, at position 60°00' – 44°50'W;

thence from this position, on the coast of Greenland, westward, a line along the parallel of 60°N, to the coast of Labrador, Canada, at position 60°00'N – 64°10'W;

*(From the southwestern coast of Norway to the coast of Labrador: the common limit with the North Atlantic Ocean, see 1.)*

thence from this position, on the coast of Labrador, westward, along the northern mainland coast of North America, to the coast of the Seward Peninsula in Alaska, at position 66°11'N – 164°14'W;

and thence a line joining position 66°11'N – 164°14'W, on the coast of Seward Peninsula, westward, to the coast of Poluostrov Chukotskiy at position 66°22'N – 170°35'W) *(the common limit with the North Pacific Ocean, see 7.)*

---

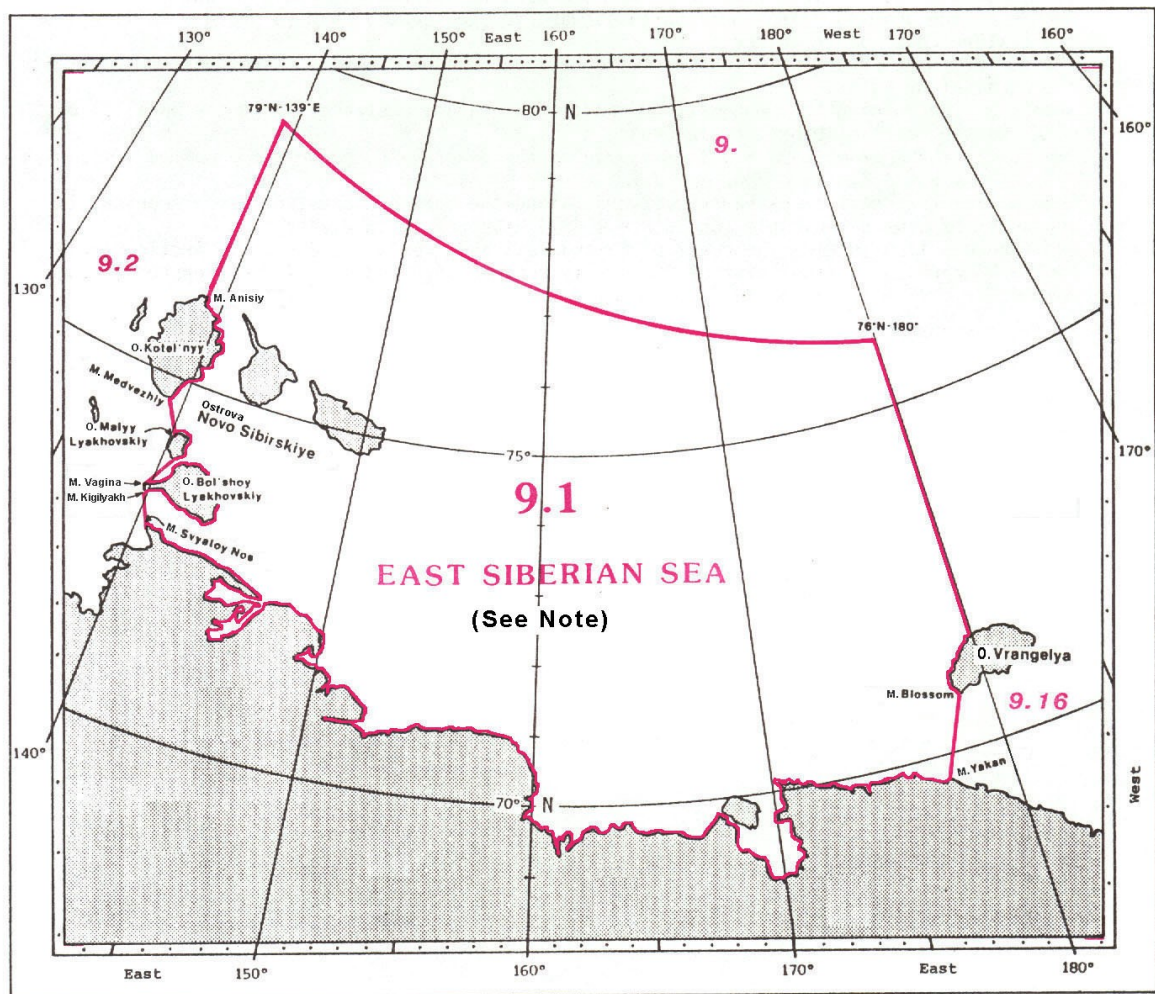
1 Referred to by Russia as "Severnnyy Ladovityy Ocean"

2 Poluostrov (Russian) = Peninsula

3 Faeroe Islands

4 Kap (Danish) = Cape



**EAST SIBERIAN SEA**

## 9.1 EAST SIBERIAN SEA

The limits of the East Siberian Sea, situated off the northeastern coast of Russia, between Ostrova<sup>1</sup> Novo Sibirskiye and Ostrov<sup>2</sup> Vrangelya, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining, on the shelf edge, position 79°00'N – 139°00'E southeastward to position 76°00'N – 180°00'E.

*On the East:*

A line joining position 76°00'N – 180°00'E southward, along the meridian of 180°, to the northern coast of Ostrov Vrangelya at position 71°32'N – 180°00'E;  
thence from position 71°32'N – 180°E southwestward, along the western coast of this island, to Mys<sup>3</sup> Blossom (70°47'N – 178°45'E), the southern extremity thereof;  
and thence a line joining Mys Blossom southwestward to Mys Yakan (69°35'N - 177°30'E), on the northeastern coast of Russia (*the common limit with the Chukchi Sea, see 9.17*).

*On the South:*

From Mys Yakan westward, along the northeastern coast of Russia, to Mys Svyatoy Nos (72°53'N – 140°40'E).

*On the West:*

A line joining Mys Svyatoy Nos northwestward to Mys Kigilyakh (73°21'N – 139°50'E), the southwestern extremity of Ostrov Bol'shoy Lyakhovskiy;  
thence from Mys Kigilyakh northward, along the western coast of this island, to Mys Vagina (73°26'N – 139°50'E), the northwestern extremity thereof;  
thence a line joining Mys Vagina northward, through Ostrov Malyy Lyakhovskiy (74°10'N – 140°30'E), to Mys Medveshiy (74°37'N – 139°05'E), the southern extremity of Ostrov Kotel'nyy;  
thence from Mys Medveshiy northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Mys Anisiy (76°12'N – 139°00'E), the northern extremity thereof;  
and thence a line joining Mys Anisiy northward, along the meridian of 139°E, to position 79°00'N - 139°00'E, on the shelf edge (*the common limit with the Laptev Sea, see 9.2*).

**Note:** See reservation by the USA in Appendix A.

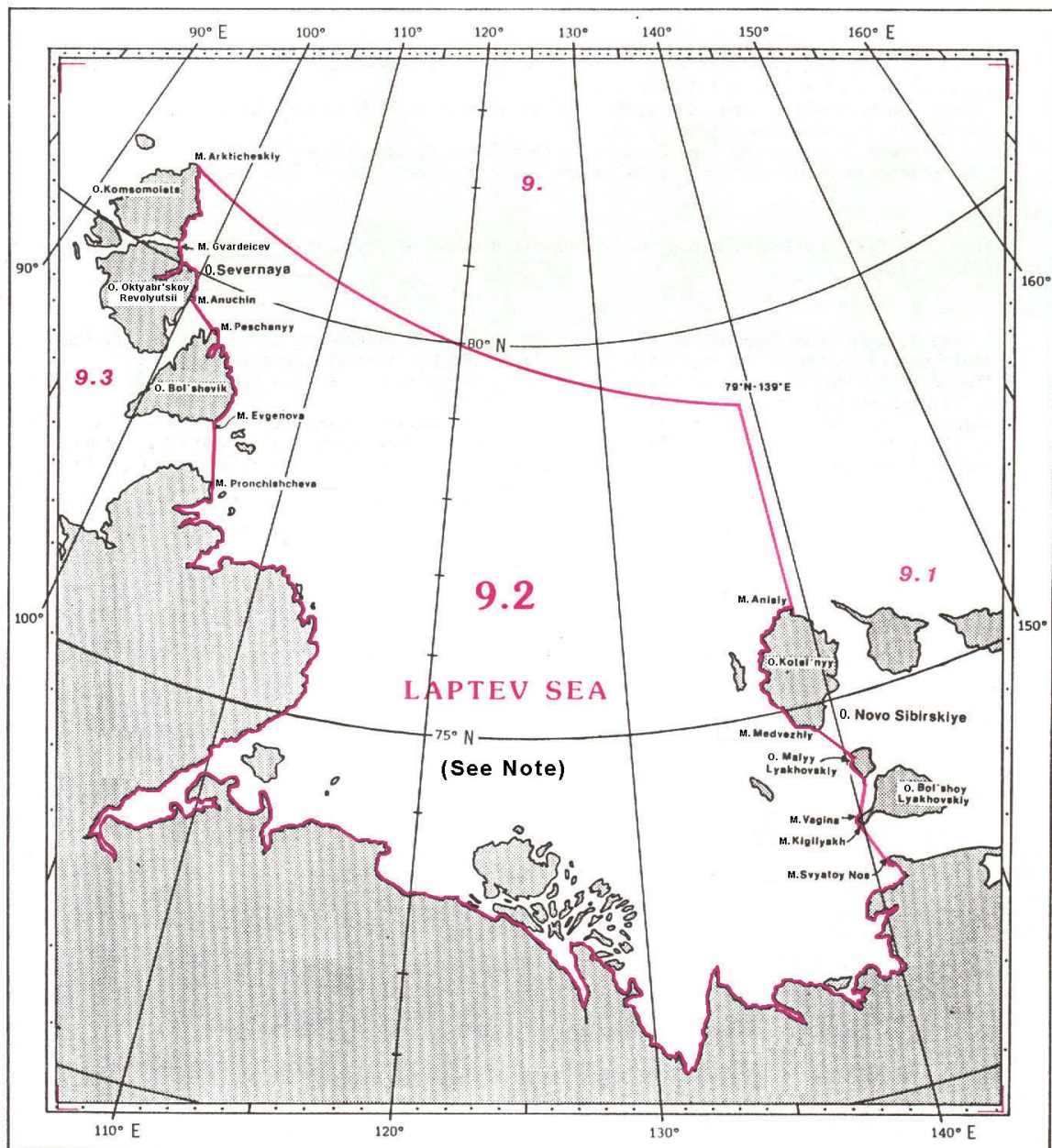
---

1 Ostrova (Russian) = Islands, Archipelago

2 Ostrov (Russian) = Island

3 Mys (Russian) = Cape

## LAPTEV SEA



## 9.2 LAPTEV SEA

The limits of the Laptev Sea, situated off the northern coast of Russia, between Ostrova<sup>1</sup> Severnaya Zemlya Islands and Ostrova Novo Sibirskiye, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Mys<sup>2</sup> Arktichesky (81°16'N – 95°45'E), the northern extremity of Ostrov<sup>3</sup> Komsomolets, southeastward to position 79°00'N - 139°00'E, on the shelf edge.

*On the East:*

A line joining position 79°00'N – 139°00'E southward, along the meridian of 139°E, to Mys Anisiy (76°12'N – 139°00'E), the northern extremity of Ostrov Koteln'nyy; thence from Mys Anisiy southward, along the western coast of this island, to Mys Medvezhiy, the southern extremity thereof; thence a line joining Mys Medvezhiy southeastward, to the northwestern extremity of Ostrov Malyy Lyakhovskiy (74°10'N – 140°30'E); thence a line joining this position southward to Mys Vagina (73°26'N – 139°50'E), the northwestern extremity of Poluostrov<sup>4</sup> Kigilyakh, on Ostrov Bol'shoy Lyakhovskiy; thence from Mys Vagina southward, along the western coast of this peninsula, to Mys Kigilyakh (73°21'N – 139°50'E), the southwestern extremity thereof; and thence a line joining Mys Kigilyakh southeastward to Mys Svyatoy Nos (72°53'N – 140°40'E), on the northern coast of Russia (*the common limit with the East Siberian Sea, see 9.1*).

*On the South:*

From Mys Svyatoy Nos westward, along the northern coast of Russia, to Mys Pronchishcheva (77°32'N – 105°55'E).

*On the West:*

A line joining Mys Pronchishcheva northward to Mys Evgenova (78°18'N – 104°50'E), the southeastern extremity of Ostrov Bol'shevik; thence from Mys Evgenova northwestward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Mys Peschanyy (79°25'N – 102°25'E), the northern extremity thereof; thence a line joining Mys Peschanyy northwestward to Mys Anuchin (79°40'N – 100°20'E), the eastern extremity of Ostrov Oktyabr'skoy Revolyutsii; thence from Mys Anuchin northwestward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Mys Gvardeicev (80°10'N – 97°40'E), the northern extremity thereof; thence a line joining Mys Gvardeicev northwestward to the southeastern extremity of Ostrov Komsomolets (80°13'N – 97°20'E); and thence from the southeastern extremity of Ostrov Komsomolets northwestward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Mys Arkticheskiy (81°16'N – 95°45'E), the northern extremity thereof (*the common limit with the Kara Sea, see 9.3*).

**Note:** See reservation by the USA in Appendix A.

---

1 Ostrova (Russian) = Islands, Archipelago

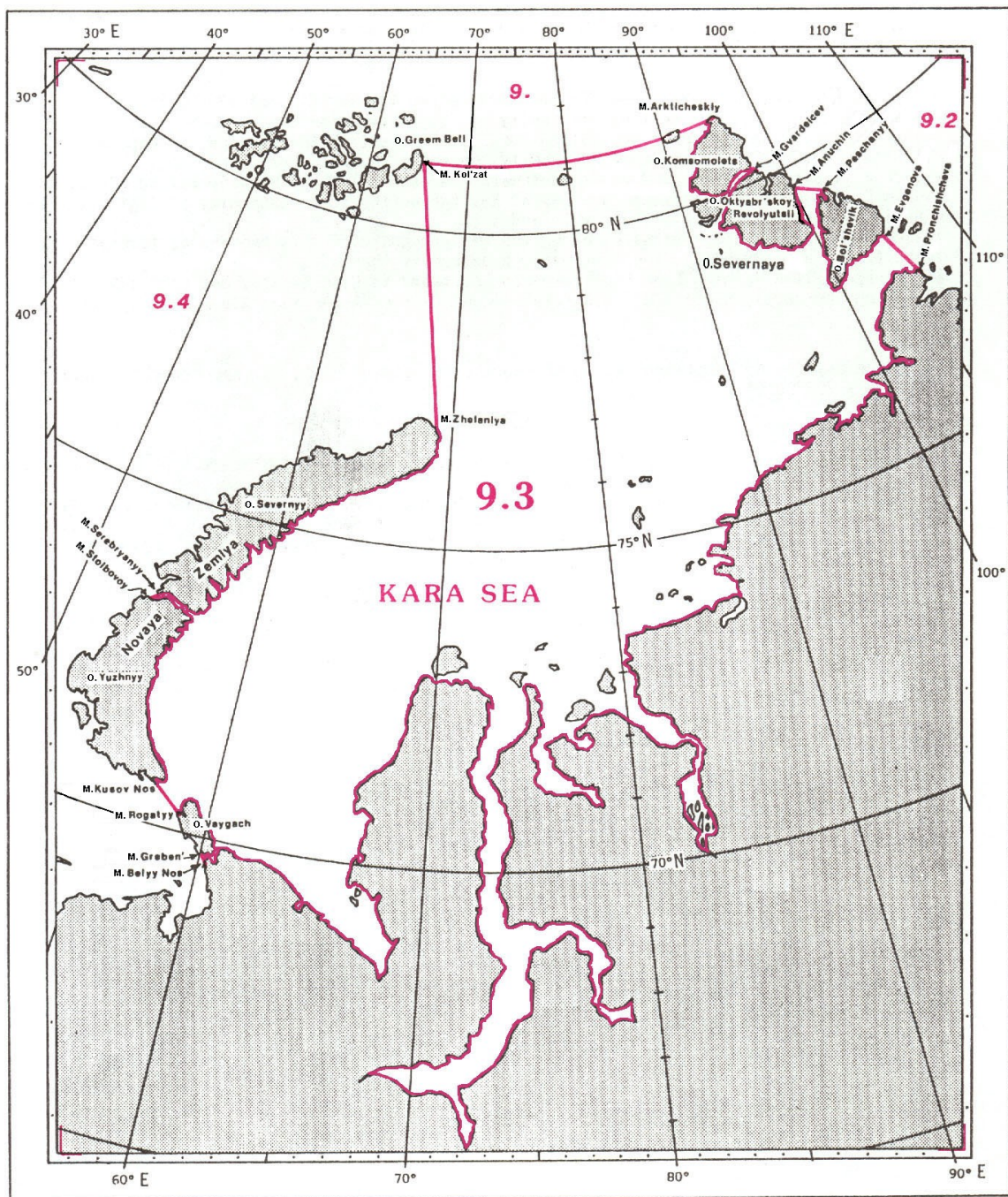
2 Mys (Russian) = Cape

3 Ostrov (Russian) = Island

4 Poluostrov (Russian) = Peninsula



## KARA SEA





## 9.3 KARA SEA

The limits of the Kara Sea, situated off the northern coast of Russia, between Ostrova<sup>1</sup> Novaya Zemlya and Ostrova Severnaya, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Mys<sup>2</sup> Kol'zat (81°00'N – 65°20'E), on the eastern coast of Ostrov<sup>3</sup> Greem Bell, eastward to Mys Arkticheskiy (81°16'N – 95°45'E), the northern extremity of Ostrov Komsomolets.

*On the East:*

From Mys Arkticheskiy southeastward, along the western coast of Ostrov Komsomolets, to the southeastern extremity of this island (80°13'N – 97°20'E);  
thence a line joining the southeastern extremity of Ostrov Komsomolets southeastward to Mys Gvardeicev (80°10'N – 97°40'E), the northern extremity of Ostrov Oktyabr'skoy Revolyutsii;  
thence from Mys Gvardeicev southeastward, along the western coast of this island, to Mys Anuchin (79°40'N – 100°20'E), the eastern extremity thereof;  
thence a line joining Mys Anuchin southeastward to Mys Peschanyy (79°25'N – 102°25'E), the northern extremity of Ostrov Bol'shevik;  
thence from Mys Peschanyy southeastward, along the western coast of this island, to Mys Evgenova (78°18'N – 104°50'E), the southeastern extremity thereof;  
and thence a line joining Mys Evgenova southward to Mys Pronchishcheva (77°32'N – 105°55'E) on the northern coast of mainland Russia (*the common limit with the Laptev Sea, see 9.2*).

*On the South:*

From Mys Pronchishcheva southwestward, along the northern coast of Russia, to Mys Belyy Nos (69°36'N – 60°12'E).

*On the West:*

A line joining Mys Belyy Nos northwestward to Mys Greben' (69°40'N – 59°59'E), the southern extremity of Ostrov Vaygach;  
thence from Mys Greben' northwestward, along the western coast of this island, to Mys Rogatyy (70°15'N – 58°26'E), the western extremity thereof;  
thence a line joining Mys Rogatyy northwestward to Mys Kusov Nos (70°28'N – 57°07'E) the southern extremity of Ostrov Yuzhnyy (Novaya Zemlya);  
thence from Mys Kusov Nos northwestward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Mys Stolbovoy (73°17'N – 53°53'E), on the northwestern coast thereof;  
thence a line joining Mys Stolbovoy northeastward to Mys Serebryanyy (73°21'N – 54°05'E), the southwestern extremity of Ostrov Severnyy (Novaya Zemlya);  
thence from Mys Serebryanyy northeastward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Mys Zhelaniya (76°57'N – 68°35'E), on the northern coast thereof;  
and thence a line joining Mys Zhelaniya northward to Mys Kol'zat (81°00'N – 65°20'E), on the eastern coast of Ostrov Greem Bell (*the common limit with the Barents Sea, see 9.4*).

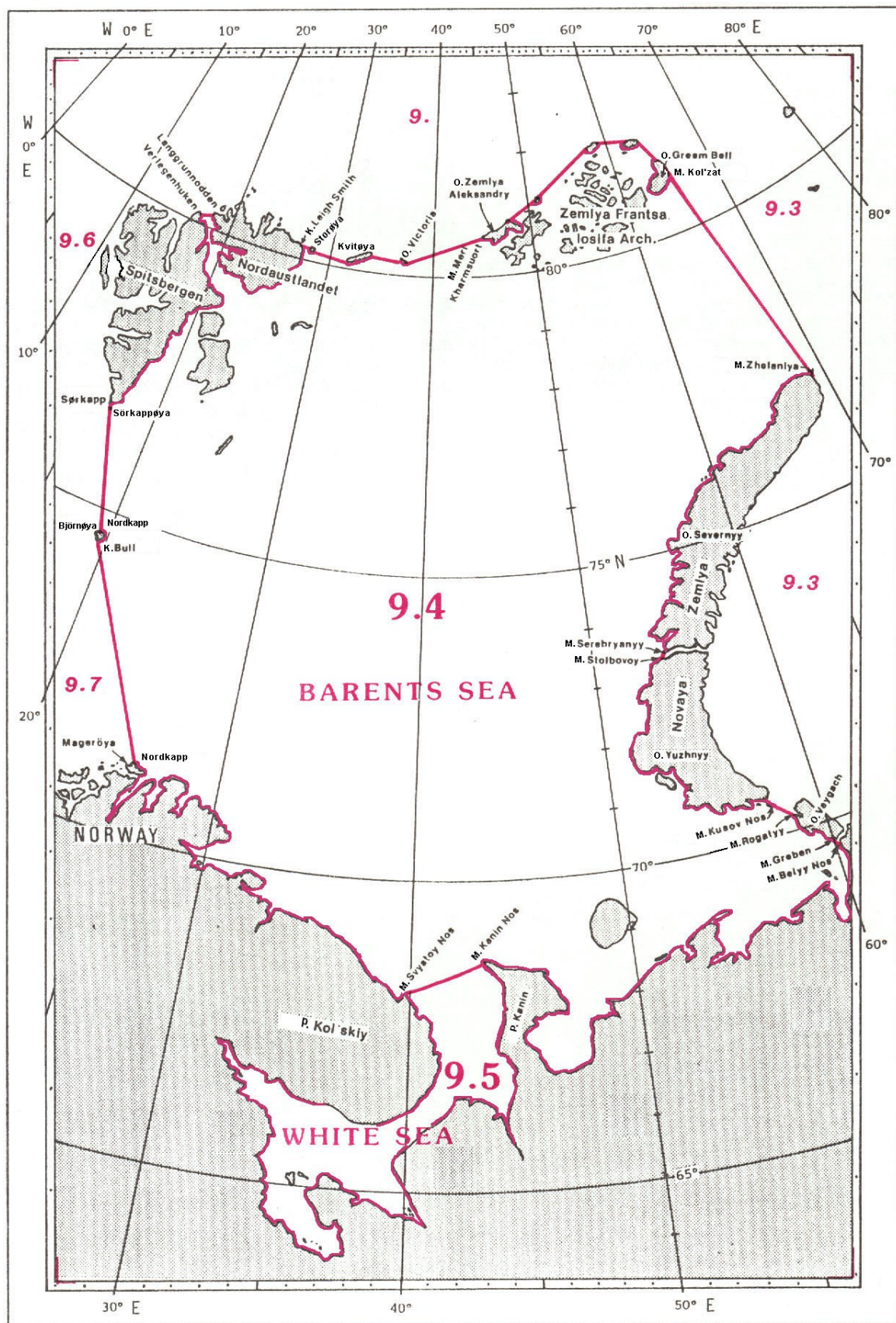
---

1 Ostrova (Russian) = Islands, Archipelago

2 Mys (Russian) = Cape

3 Ostrov (Russian) = Island

## BARENTS SEA and WHITE SEA



## 9.4 BARENTS SEA

The Barents Sea, situated off the northeastern coast of Norway and the northwestern coast of Russia, is bounded by Svalbard (Spitsbergen and Nordaustlandet) on the Northwest, by Zemlya Frantsa Iosifa Archipelago on the Northeast, and by Novaya Zemlya on the East. Its limits are the following:

### *On the North:*

A line joining Verlegenhuken (80°04'N – 16°16'E), the northern extremity of Spitsbergen, eastward to Langgrunnodden (80°08'N – 17°46'E), the western extremity of Nordaustlandet; thence from Langgrunnodden eastward, along the southern coast of Nordaustlandet, to Kapp<sup>1</sup> Leigh Smith (80°10'N – 26°50'E), on the northeastern coast thereof; thence a line joining Kapp Leigh Smith eastward, through Storøya (80°08'N – 28°00'E), Kvitøya (80°10'N – 32°40'E), and Ostrov<sup>2</sup> Victoria (80°10'N – 36°45'E), to Mys<sup>3</sup> Meri Kharmsuort (80°36'N – 44°55'E), the western extremity of Ostrov Zemlya Aleksandry, the western island of the Zemlya Frantsa Iosifa Archipelago; and thence from Mys Meri Kharmsuort eastward, along the northern coasts of this archipelago, to Mys Kol'zat (81°00'N – 65°20'E), on the eastern coast of Ostrov Greem Bell.

### *On the East:*

A line joining Mys Kol'zat southward to Mys Zhelaniya (76°57'N – 68°35'E), on the northern coast of Ostrov Severnyy (Novaya Zemlya); thence from Mys Zhelaniya southwestward, along the western coast of this island, to Mys Serebryanyy (73°21'N – 54°05'E), the southwestern extremity thereof; thence a line joining Mys Serebryanyy southwestward to Mys Stolbovoy (73°17'N – 53°53'E), on the northwestern coast of Ostrov Yuzhnyy (Novaya Zemlya); thence from Mys Stolbovoy southward, along the western coast of this island, to Mys Kusov Nos (70°28'N – 57°07'E), the southern extremity thereof; thence a line joining Mys Kusov Nos southeastward to Mys Rogatyy (70°15'N – 58°26'E), the western extremity of Ostrov Vaygach; thence from Mys Rogatyy southeastward, along the western coast of this island, to Mys Greben' (69°40'N – 59°59'E), the southern extremity thereof; and thence a line joining Mys Greben' southeastward to Mys Belyy Nos (69°36'N – 60°12'E), on the northwestern coast of Russia (*the common limit with the Kara Sea, see 9.3*).

### *On the South:*

From Mys Belyy Nos westward, along the northwestern coast of Russia, to Mys Kanin Nos (68°39'N – 43°18'E), the northwestern extremity of Poluostrov<sup>4</sup> Kanin; thence a line joining Mys Kanin Nos southwestward to Mys Svyatoy Nos (68°08'N – 39°46'E), on the northeastern coast of Poluostrov Kol'skiy (*the common limit with the White Sea, see 9.5*); and thence from Mys Svyatoy Nos northwestward, along the coasts of Russia and Norway, to Nordkapp (71°10'N – 25°47'E), on the northern coast of Magerøya, off the northern coast of Norway.

### *On the West:*

A line joining Nordkapp, in Norway, northwestward to Kapp Bull (74°21'N – 19°05'E), the southern extremity of Björnøya; thence from Kapp Bull northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Nordkapp (74°31'N – 19°07'E), the northern extremity thereof; thence a line joining Nordkapp, the northern extremity of Björnøya, northwestward to Sørkapp (76°28'N – 16°37'E), the southern extremity of Sørkappøya, off the southern coast of Spitsbergen (Svalbard) (*the common limit with the Norwegian Sea, see 9.7*); and thence from Sørkapp northward, along the eastern coast of Spitsbergen, to Verlegenhuken (80°04'N – 16°16'E), the northern extremity of this island.

---

1 Kapp = (Norwegian) Cape

2 Ostrov (Russian) = Island

3 Mys = (Russian) Cape

4 Poluostrov (Russian) = Peninsula

## 9.5 WHITE SEA

The White Sea is situated southward and adjacent to the Barents Sea and bounded by the northwestern coast of Russia. Its common limit with the Barents Sea (*see 9.4*) is the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Mys<sup>1</sup> Svyatoy Nos (68°08'N – 39°46'E), on the northeastern coast of Poluostrov<sup>2</sup> Kol'skiy, northeastward to Mys Kanin Nos (68°39'N – 43°18'E), the northwestern extremity of Poluostrov Kanin.

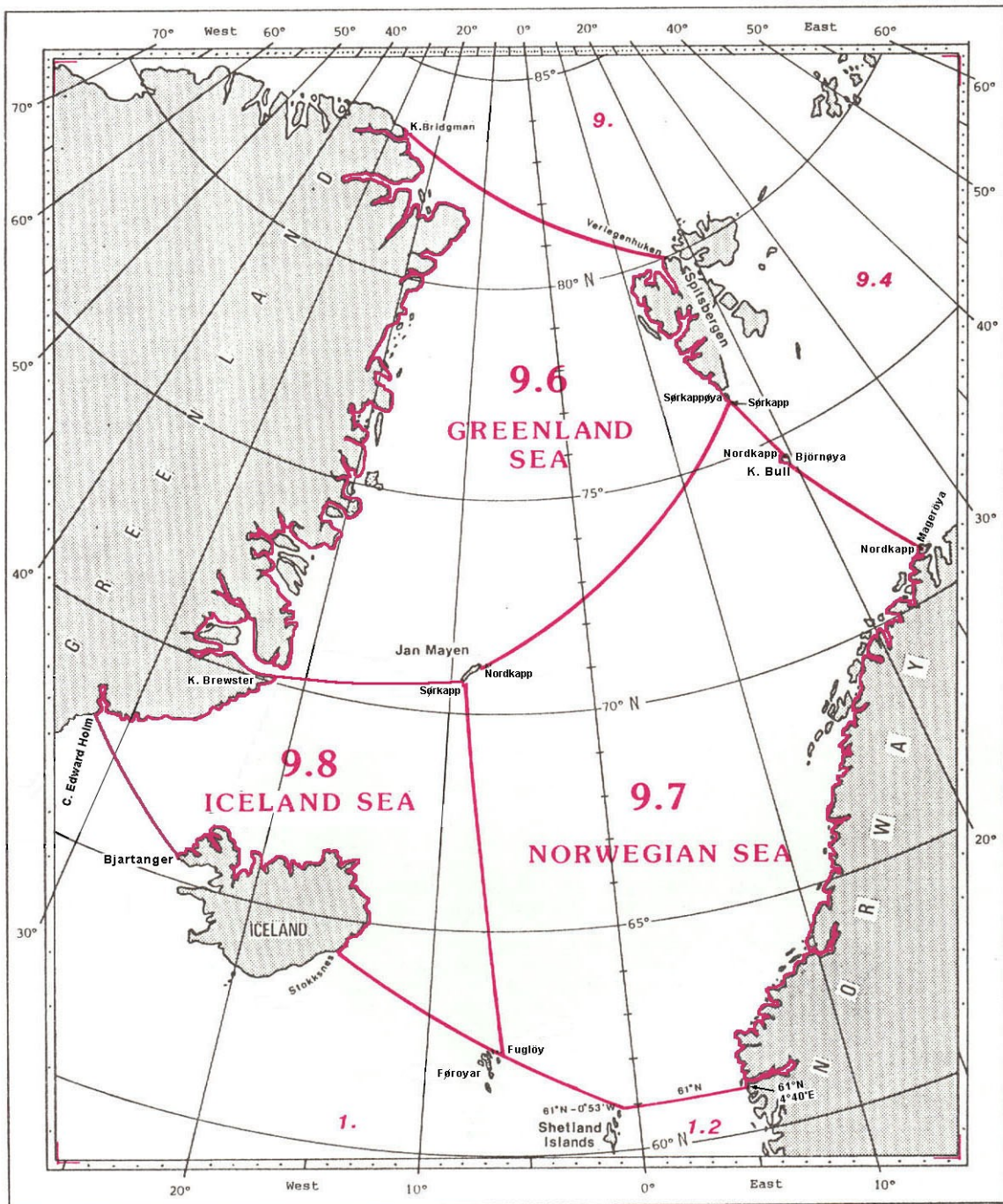
---

<sup>1</sup> Mys (Russian) = Cape

<sup>2</sup> Poluostrov (Russian) = Peninsula



## GREENLAND SEA, NORWEGIAN SEA and ICELAND SEA





## 9.6 GREENLAND SEA

The limits of the Greenland Sea, situated off the northeastern coast of Greenland and bounded by Svalbard on the Northeast, and by Jan Mayen on the South, are the following:

### *On the North:*

A line joining Kap<sup>1</sup> Bridgman (83°23'N – 25°25'W), on the northern coast of Greenland, southeastward to Verlegenuken (80°04'N – 16°16'E), the northern extremity of Svalbard.

### *On the East:*

From Verlegenuken southward, along the western coast of Spitsbergen, to Sørkapp (76°28'N – 16°37'E), the southern extremity of Sørkappøya, off the southern coast of Spitsbergen (Svalbard).

### *On the Southeast:*

A line joining Sørkapp, the southern extremity of Sørkappøya, southwestward to Nordkapp (71°10'N – 7°58'W), the northern extremity of Jan Mayen; and thence from Nordkapp southwestward, along the western coast of this island, to Sørkapp (70°50'N – 9°00'W), the southern extremity thereof (*the common limit with the Norwegian Sea, see 9.7*).

### *On the South:*

A line joining Sørkapp, the southern extremity of Jan Mayen, westward to Kap Brewster (70°09'N – 22°04'W), on the eastern coast of Greenland. (*the common limit with the Iceland Sea, see 9.8*).

### *On the West:*

The northeastern coast of Greenland, from Kap Brewster northward to Kap Bridgman (83°24'N – 25°25'W).

## 9.7 NORWEGIAN SEA

The limits of the Norwegian Sea, situated off the western coast of Norway and bounded by the southern extremity of the Svalbard on the North, by Jan Mayen on the West, and by Fugløy (in Føroyar<sup>2</sup>) on the Southwest, are the following:

### *On the Northwest:*

From Sørkapp (70°50'N – 9°00'W), the southern extremity of Jan Mayen, northeastward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Nordkapp (71°10'N – 7°58'W), the northern extremity thereof; and thence a line joining Nordkapp, the northern extremity of Jan Mayen, northeastward to Sørkapp (76°28'N – 16°37'E), the southern extremity of Sørkappøya, off the southern coast of Spitsbergen (Svalbard) (*the common limit with the North Greenland Sea, see 9.6*).

### *On the Northeast:*

A line joining Sørkapp, southeastward to Nordkapp (74°31'N – 19°07'E), the northern extremity of Björnøya; thence from Nordkapp southward, along the western coast of Björnøya, to Kapp<sup>3</sup> Bull (74°21'N – 19°05'E), the southern extremity of this island; and thence a line joining Kapp Bull southeastward to Nordkapp (71°10'N – 25°47'E), on the northern coast of Magerøya, off the northern coast of Norway (*the common limit with the Barents Sea, see 9.4*).

### *On the East:*

From Nordkapp southwestward, along the western coast of Norway, to position 61°00'N – 4°40'E.

---

1 Kap (Danish) = Cape

2 Faeroe Islands

3 Kapp (Norwegian) = Cape

*On the South:*

A line joining position 61°00'N - 4°40'E, on the coast of Norway, westward, along the parallel of 61°N, to position 61°00'N - 0°53'W, on the Hebridean Shelf (*the common limit with the North Sea, see 1.2*);  
and thence a line joining position 61°00'N - 0°53'W northwestward to the northeastern extremity of Fuglöy (62°21'N - 6°15'W), in Føroyar<sup>1</sup> (*the common limit with the North Atlantic Ocean, see 1.*).

*On the West:*

A line joining the northeastern extremity of Fuglöy northward to Sørkapp (70°50'N - 9°00'W), the southern extremity of Jan Mayen (*the common limit with the Iceland Sea, see 9.8*).

## 9.8 ICELAND SEA

The Iceland Sea is limited by the Greenland Sea to the north, the Norwegian Sea to the east, the Atlantic Ocean to the west and the coast of northern and eastern Iceland and further east by the Atlantic Ocean. Its limits are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Kap<sup>2</sup> Brewster (70°09'N - 22°04'W), on the eastern coast of Greenland, in an easterly direction to Sørkapp (70°50'N - 9°00'W), the southern extremity of Jan Mayen.

*On the East:*

A line joining Sørkapp, on Jan Mayen, southward to the northeastern extremity of Fuglöy (62°21'N - 6°15'W), in Føroyar

*On the South:*

A line joining the northeastern extremity of Fuglöy northwestward to Stokksnes (64°14'N - 14°58'W), on the eastern coast of Iceland (*the common limit of the North Atlantic, see 1.*)

*On the West:*

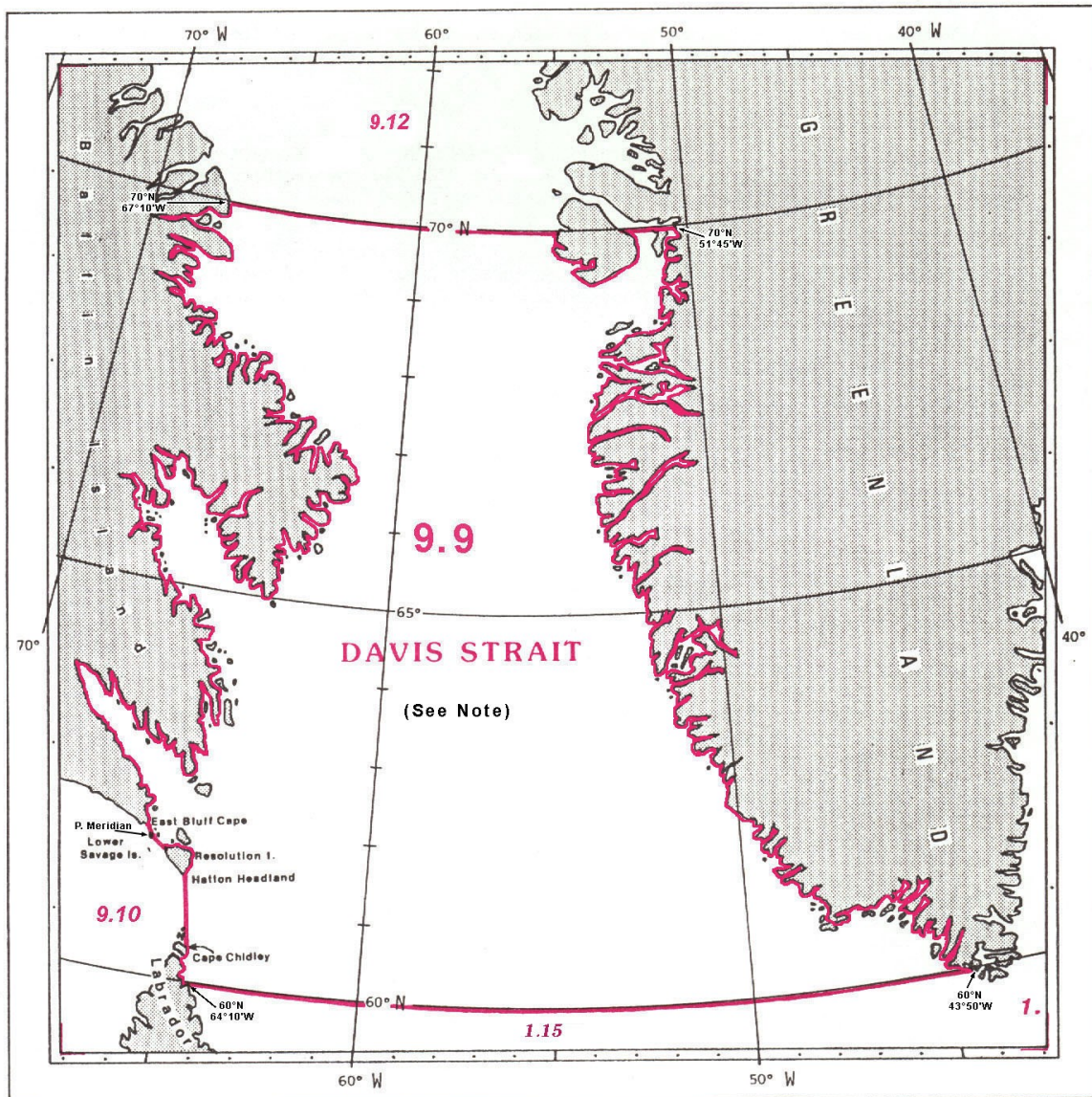
From Stokksnes, following the east and north east coasts of Iceland, to Bjartangar (65°30'N - 24°32'W), the western extremity of Iceland;  
thence a line joining Bjartangar, in a northwesterly direction, to Kap Edward Holm (67°51'N - 32°11'W), on the southeastern coast of Greenland;  
and thence from Kap Edward Holm, in a northeasterly direction, following the eastern coast of Greenland, to Kap Brewster (70°09'N - 22°04'W), the point of commencement.

---

<sup>1</sup> Faeroe Islands

<sup>2</sup> Kap (Danish) = Cape

# DAVIS STRAIT



## 9.9 DAVIS STRAIT

The limits of the Davis Strait, situated between Baffin Island and Greenland, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining position 70°00'N - 67°10'W, on the eastern coast of Baffin Island, eastward, along the parallel of 70°N, to the western coast of Greenland at position 70°00'N - 51°45'W (*the common limit with the Baffin Bay, see 9.12*).

*On the East:*

The western coast of Greenland, from position 70°00'N - 51°45'W southward to position 60°00'N - 44°50'W.

*On the South:*

A line joining position 60°00'N - 44°50'W, on the southern coast of Greenland, westward, along the parallel of 60°N, to the northern coast of Labrador, in Canada, at position 60°00'N - 64°10'W (*the common limit with the Labrador Sea, see 1.14*).

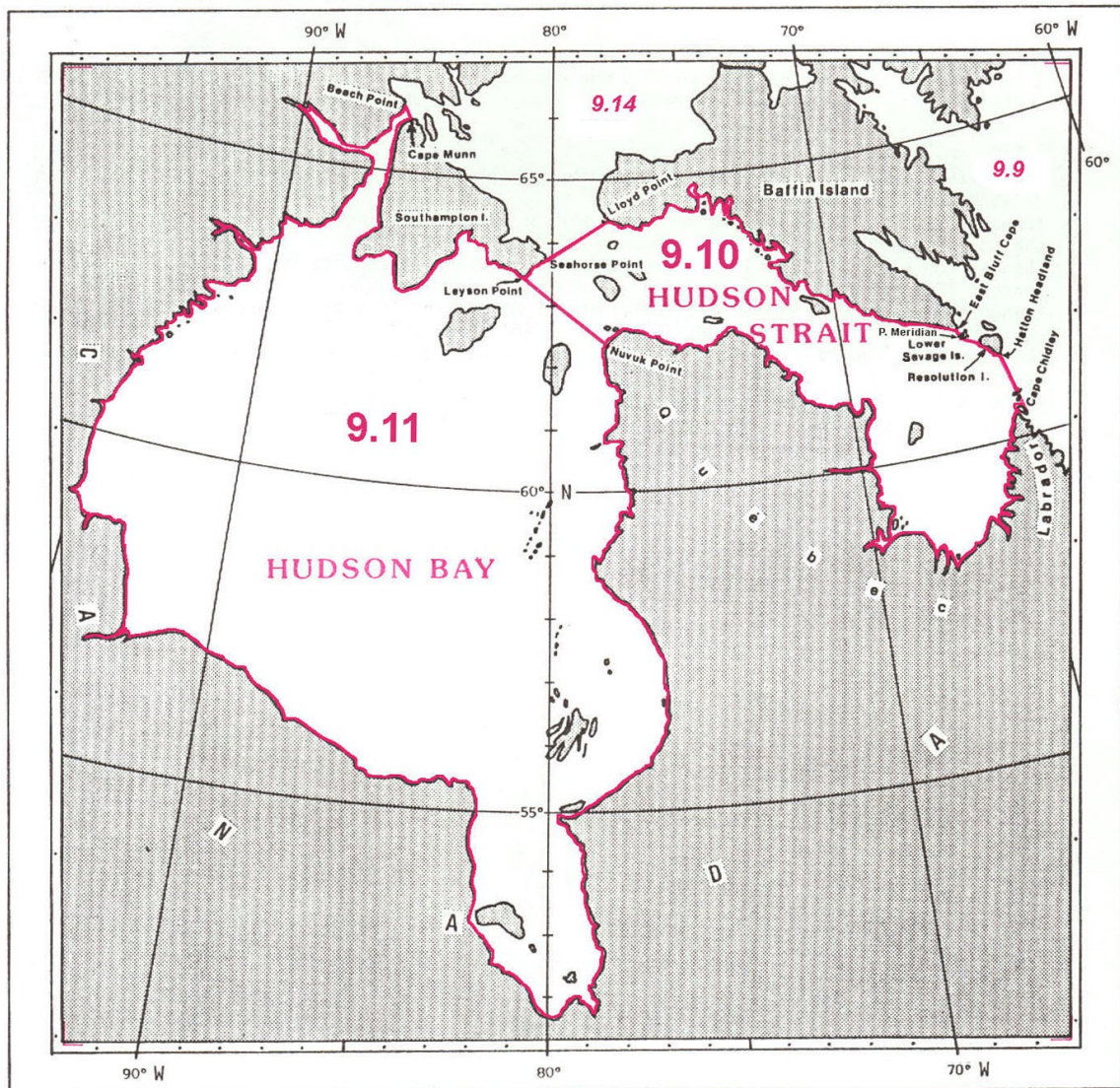
*On the West:*

The northeastern coast of Labrador, from position 60°00'N - 64°10'W, northward to Cape Chidley (60°24'N - 64°26'W);  
thence a line joining Cape Chidley northward to Hatton Headland (61°19'N - 64°47'W), the southeastern extremity of Resolution Island;  
thence from Hatton Headland northwestward, along the western coast of this island, to the western extremity thereof (61°38'N - 65°29'W);  
thence a line joining the western extremity of Resolution Island northwestward to the southeastern extremity of Lower Savage Islands (61°45'N - 65°40'W);  
thence from the southeastern extremity of Lower Savage Islands northwestward, through these islands, to Point Meridian (61°47'N - 65°57'W), the western extremity thereof;  
thence a line joining Point Meridian northerly to East Bluff Cape (61°53'N - 65°58'W), the southeastern extremity of Baffin Island (*the common limit with the Hudson Strait, see 9.10*);  
and thence from East Bluff Cap northward, along the eastern coast of Baffin Island, to position 70°00'N - 67°10'W.

**Note:** See reservation by Russian Federation in Appendix A.



## HUDSON STRAIT and HUDSON BAY





## 9.10 HUDSON STRAIT

The limits of Hudson Strait, situated between the northern coast of Quebec and the southern coast of Baffin Island, and linking Hudson Bay with Davis Strait, are the following:

### *On the North:*

The southern coast of Baffin Island, from Lloyd Point ( $64^{\circ}26'N - 78^{\circ}02'W$ ) southeastward to East Bluff Cape ( $61^{\circ}53'N - 65^{\circ}58'W$ ), the southeastern extremity of this island.

### *On the East:*

A line joining East Bluff Cape southeastward to Point Meridian ( $61^{\circ}47'N - 65^{\circ}57'W$ ), the western extremity of Lower Savage Islands;  
thence from Point Meridian southeastward, along the western coast of these islands, to the southeastern extremity thereof ( $61^{\circ}45'N - 65^{\circ}40'W$ );  
thence a line joining the southeastern extremity of Lower Savage Islands southeastward to the western extremity of Resolution Island ( $61^{\circ}38'N - 65^{\circ}29'W$ );  
thence from the western extremity of Resolution Island, along the western coast of this island, to Hatton Headland ( $61^{\circ}19'N - 64^{\circ}47'W$ ), the southeastern extremity thereof;  
and thence a line joining Hatton Headland southward to Cape Chidley ( $60^{\circ}24'N - 64^{\circ}26'W$ ), on the northern coast of Labrador (*the common limit with the Davis Strait, see 9.9*).

### *On the South:*

The northern coasts of Labrador and Quebec, from Cape Chidley, in Labrador, westward to Nuvuk Point ( $62^{\circ}22'N - 78^{\circ}06'W$ ), the northwestern extremity of Quebec.

### *On the West:*

A line joining Nuvuk Point northwestward to Leyson Point ( $63^{\circ}27'N - 80^{\circ}59'W$ ), the southeastern extremity of Southampton Island (*the common limit with Hudson Bay, see 9.11*);  
thence from Leyson Point northeastward, along the southeastern coast of this island, to Seahorse Point ( $63^{\circ}47'N - 80^{\circ}09'W$ ), the eastern extremity thereof;  
and thence a line joining Seahorse Point northeastward to Lloyd Point ( $64^{\circ}26'N - 78^{\circ}02'W$ ), on the southwestern coast of Baffin Island (*the common limit with the Northwestern Passages, see 9.14*).

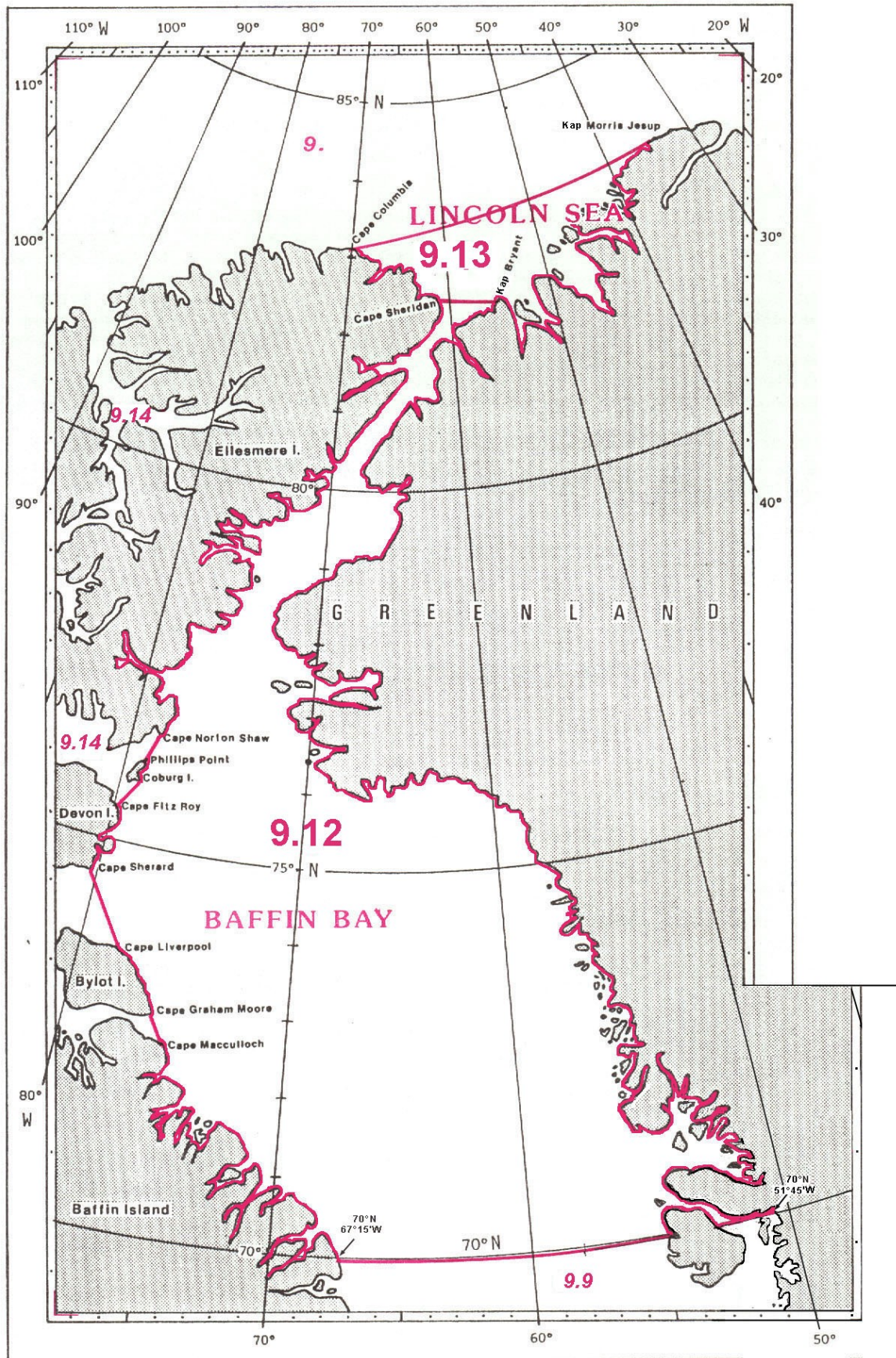
## 9.11 HUDSON BAY

Hudson Bay is a large enclosed sea situated off the northeastern part of the North American continent and bounded on the East, the South and the West by the northern coast of Canada. It is connected on the North with the Northwestern Passages and the Hudson Strait; this northern limit is the following:

### *On the North:*

A line joining Beach Point ( $66^{\circ}12'N - 85^{\circ}52'W$ ), on the coast of Canada, southeastward to Cape Munn ( $65^{\circ}55'N - 85^{\circ}32'W$ ), the northern extremity of Southampton Island (*the common limit with the Northwestern Passages, see 9.14*);  
thence from Cape Munn southward and eastward, along the western and southern coasts of Southampton Island, to Leyson Point ( $63^{\circ}27'N - 80^{\circ}59'W$ ), the southeastern extremity of this island;  
and thence a line joining Leyson Point southeastward to Nuvuk Point ( $62^{\circ}22'N - 78^{\circ}06'W$ ), the northwestern extremity of Quebec, in Canada (*the common limit with the Hudson Strait, see 9.10*).

## BAFFIN BAY and LINCOLN SEA



## 9.12 BAFFIN BAY<sup>1</sup>

The limits of Baffin Bay, situated between the eastern coast of Ellesmere, Devon, Bylot and Baffin Islands on the West, and the western and northwestern coasts of Greenland on the East, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Cape Sheridan (82°28'N – 61°31'W), on the northeastern coast of Ellesmere Island, eastward to Kap<sup>2</sup> Bryant (82°21'N – 55°10'W), on the northwestern coast of Greenland (*the common limit with the Lincoln Sea, see 9.13*).

*On the East:*

From Kap Bryant southward, along the western coast of Greenland, to position 70°00'N - 51°45'W.

*On the South:*

A line joining position 70°00'N - 51°45'W, on the western coast of Greenland, westward, along the parallel of 70°N, to the eastern coast of Baffin Island at position 70°00'N - 67°15'W (*the common limit with the Davis Strait, see 9.9*).

*On the West:*

The northeastern coast of Baffin Island, from position 70°00'N - 67°15'W northwestward to Cape Macculloch (72°30'N – 75°10'W);  
thence a line joining Cape Macculloch northwestward to Cape Graham Moore (75°52'N – 76°04'W), the southeastern extremity of Bylot Island;  
thence from Cape Graham Moore northwestward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Cape Liverpool (73°40'N – 78°05'W), the northeastern extremity thereof;  
thence a line joining Cape Liverpool northwestward to Cape Sherard (74°36'N – 80°14'W), the southeastern extremity of Devon Island;  
thence from Cape Sherard northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Cape Fitz Roy (75°36'N – 80°07'W), on the northeastern coast thereof;  
thence a line joining Cape Fitz Roy northeastward to the southeastern extremity of Coburg Island (75°51'N – 78°55'W);  
thence from the southeastern extremity of Coburg Island northward, along the eastern coast of this island, to Phillips Point (76°06'N – 79°04'W), the northern extremity thereof;  
thence a line joining Phillips Point northward to Cape Norton Shaw (76°24'N – 78°36'W), on the southeastern coast of Ellesmere Island (*the common limit with the Northwestern Passages, see 9.14*);  
and thence from Cape Norton Shaw northeastward, along the eastern coast of Ellesmere Island, to Cape Sheridan (82°28'N – 61°31'W), on the northeastern coast of this island.

## 9.13 LINCOLN SEA

The limits of the Lincoln Sea, situated between the northern coasts of Ellesmere Island and Greenland, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining Cape Columbia (83°09'N – 71°15'W), the northern extremity of Ellesmere Island, eastward to Kap Morris Jesup (83°38'N – 33°56'W), the northern extremity of Greenland.

*On the East:*

From Kap Morris Jesup southwestward, along the northern coast of Greenland, to Kap Bryant (82°21'N – 55°13'W).

---

<sup>1</sup> Referred to in Russia as "Baffin Sea"

<sup>2</sup> Kap (Danish) = Cape

*On the South:*

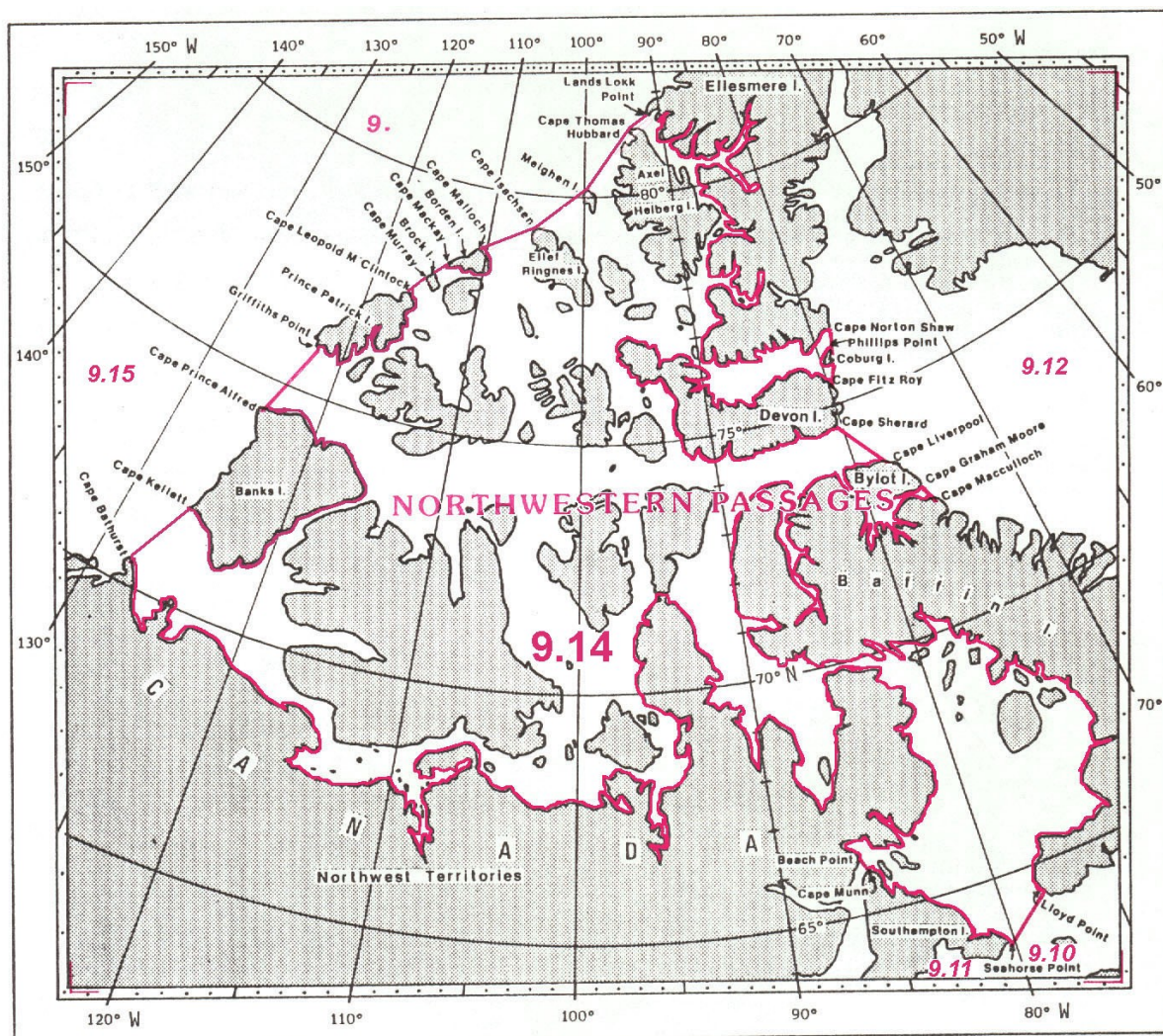
A line joining Kap Bryant westward to Cape Sheridan ( $82^{\circ}28'N - 61^{\circ}31'W$ ), on the northeastern coast of Ellesmere Island (*the common limit with the Baffin Bay, see 9.12*).

*On the West:*

From Cape Sheridan northwestward, along the northern coast of Ellesmere Island, to Cape Columbia ( $83^{\circ}09'N - 71^{\circ}15'W$ ), the northern extremity of this island.



## NORTHWESTERN PASSAGES



### 9.14 NORTHWESTERN PASSAGES

The limits of the Northwest Passages, situated between the northern coast of Canada and the off-lying of the Northwest Territories of Canada, are the following:

*On the North:*

From Griffiths Point ( $76^{\circ}06'N - 123^{\circ}01'W$ ), the western extremity of Prince Patrick Island, northeastward, along the northern coast of this island, to Cape Leopold M'Clintock ( $77^{\circ}34'N - 116^{\circ}24'W$ ), the northern extremity thereof;  
 thence a line joining Cape Leopold M'Clintock northeastward to Cape Murray ( $77^{\circ}58'N - 115^{\circ}05'W$ ), the western extremity of Brock Island;  
 thence from Cape Murray northeastward, along the northern coast of this island, to the northern extremity thereof ( $78^{\circ}05'N - 114^{\circ}20'W$ );  
 thence a line joining the northern extremity of Brock Island northeastward to Cape Mackay ( $78^{\circ}21'N - 113^{\circ}18'W$ ), the western extremity of Borden Island;  
 thence from Cape Mackay northeastward, along the northern coast of this island, to Cape Malloch ( $78^{\circ}46'N - 110^{\circ}43'W$ ), the northern extremity thereof;

thence a line joining Cape Malloch northeastward to Cape Isachsen ( $79^{\circ}20'N - 105^{\circ}26'W$ ), the northwestern extremity of Ellef Ringnes Island;  
thence a line joining Cape Isachsen northeastward to the northwestern extremity of Meighen Island ( $80^{\circ}09'N - 99^{\circ}46'W$ );  
thence a line joining the northwestern extremity of Meighen Island northeastward to Cape Thomas Hubbard ( $81^{\circ}22'N - 94^{\circ}07'W$ ), the northwestern extremity of Axel Heiberg Island;  
and thence a line joining the northwestern extremity of Axel Heiberg Island northeastward to Lands Lokk Point ( $81^{\circ}37'N - 91^{\circ}54'W$ ), the northwestern extremity of Ellesmere Island.

*On the East:*

From Lands Lokk Point southeastward, along the western and southern coasts of Ellesmere Island, to Cape Norton Shaw ( $76^{\circ}24'N - 78^{\circ}36'W$ ), on the southeastern coast of this island;  
thence a line joining Cape Norton Shaw southward to Phillips Point ( $76^{\circ}06'N - 79^{\circ}04'W$ ), the northeastern extremity of Coburg Island;  
thence from Phillips Point southward, along the western coast of this island, to the southeastern extremity thereof ( $75^{\circ}51'N - 78^{\circ}55'W$ );  
thence a line joining the southeastern extremity of Coburg Island southwestward to Cape Fitz Roy ( $75^{\circ}36'N - 80^{\circ}07'W$ ), on the northeastern coast of Devon Island;  
thence from Cape Fitz Roy southward, along the eastern coast of Devon Island, to Cape Sherard ( $74^{\circ}36'N - 80^{\circ}14'W$ ), the southeastern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Cape Sherard southeastward to Cape Liverpool ( $73^{\circ}40'N - 78^{\circ}05'W$ ), the northeastern extremity of Bylot Island;  
thence from Cape Liverpool southeastward, along the eastern coast of Bylot Island, to Cape Graham Moore ( $72^{\circ}52'N - 76^{\circ}04'W$ ), the southeastern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Cape Graham Moore southeastward to Cape Macculloch ( $72^{\circ}30'N - 75^{\circ}10'W$ ), on the northeastern coast of Baffin Island (*the common limit with the Baffin Bay, see 9.12*);  
and thence from Cape Macculloch westward and southward, along the northern and eastern coast of Baffin Island, to Lloyd Point ( $64^{\circ}26'N - 78^{\circ}02'W$ ), on the southwestern coast of this island.

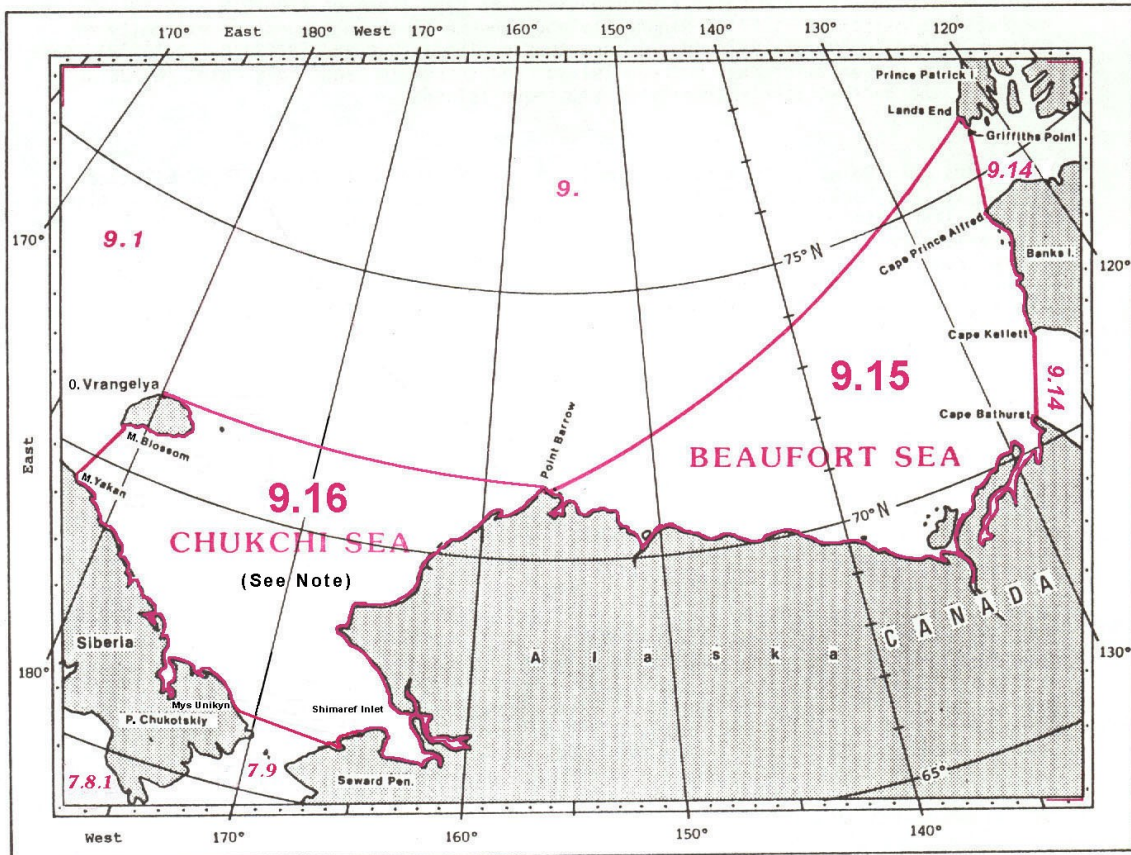
*On the South:*

A line joining Lloyd Point southwestward to Seahorse Point ( $63^{\circ}47'N - 80^{\circ}09'W$ ), the eastern extremity of Southampton Island (*the common limit with the Hudson Strait, see 9.10*);  
thence from Seahorse northwestward, along the northern coast of Southampton Island, to Cape Munn ( $65^{\circ}55'N - 85^{\circ}32'W$ ), the northern extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Cape Munn northwestward to Beach Point ( $66^{\circ}12'N - 85^{\circ}52'W$ ), on the coast of Canada (*the common limit with the Hudson Bay, see 9.11*);  
and thence from Beach Point westward, along the northern coast of Canada, to Cape Bathurst ( $70^{\circ}35'N - 128^{\circ}02'W$ ).

*On the West:*

A line joining Cape Bathurst northeastward to Cape Kellett ( $71^{\circ}58'N - 126^{\circ}01'W$ ), the western extremity of Banks Island;  
thence from Cape Kellett northward, along the western coast of this island, to Cape Prince Alfred ( $74^{\circ}21'N - 124^{\circ}46'W$ ), the northwestern extremity thereof;  
and thence a line joining Cape Prince Alfred northward to Griffiths Point ( $76^{\circ}06'N - 123^{\circ}01'W$ ), the western extremity of Prince Patrick Island (*the common limit with the Beaufort Sea, see 9.15*).

## BEAUFORT SEA and CHUKCHI SEA





## 9.15 BEAUFORT SEA

The limits of the Beaufort Sea, situated off the northern coasts of Alaska and Canada, and bounded on the East by Prince Patrick and Banks Islands, are the following:

*On the Northwest:*

A line joining Point Barrow (71°24'N – 156°28'W), the northern extremity of Alaska, northeastward to Lands End (76°20'N – 122°35'W), on the northwestern coast of Prince Patrick Island.

*On the East:*

From Lands End southward, along the western coast of Prince Patrick Island, to Griffiths Point (76°06'N – 123°01'W), the western extremity of this island;  
thence a line joining Griffiths Point southward to Cape Prince Alfred (74°21'N – 124°46'W), the northwestern extremity of Banks Island;  
thence from Cape Prince Alfred southward, along the western coast of this island, to Cape Kellett (71°58'N – 126°01'W), the western extremity thereof;  
and thence a line joining Cape Kellett southwestward to Cape Bathurst (70°35'N – 128°02'W), on the northern coast of Canada (*the common limit with the Northwestern Passages, see 9.14*).

*On the South:*

From Cape Bathurst westward, along the northern coasts of Canada and the USA, to Point Barrow (71°24'N – 156°28'W), the northern extremity of Alaska.

## 9.16 CHUKCHI SEA

The limits of the Chukchi Sea, situated between the northeastern coast of Siberia and the northwestern coast of Alaska, are the following:

*On the North:*

A line joining the north point of Ostrov<sup>1</sup> Vrangelya (71°32'N – 180°00'W), eastward to Point Barrow (71°24'N – 156°28'W), the northern extremity of Alaska.

*On the East:*

From Point Barrow southwestward, along the northwestern coast of Alaska, to position (66°11'N – 164°14'W), on the northern coast of Seward Peninsula.

*On the South:*

From the coast of Seward Peninsula, in Alaska, at the southern entrance to Shimaref Inlet (66°11'W – 166°14'W), to Mys<sup>2</sup> Unikyn (66°22'N – 170°35'W), on the coast of Poluostrov<sup>3</sup> Chukotskiy, in Siberia (*the common limit with the Bering Sea, see 7.11*).

*On the Southwest:*

From position 66°22'N – 170°35'W, on the coast of Poluostrov Chukotskiy, northwestward, along the northeastern coast of Siberia, to Mys Yakan (69°35'N – 177°30'E).

*On the West:*

A line joining Mys Yakan northeastward to Mys Blossom (70°47'N – 178°45'E), the southern extremity of Ostrov Vrangelya;  
thence from Mys Blossom northeastward, along the eastern coast of this island, to position 71°32'N – 180°00'W, on the northern coast thereof.

**Note:** See reservation by Russian Federation in Appendix A.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ostrov (Russian) = Island

<sup>2</sup> Mys (Russian) = Cap

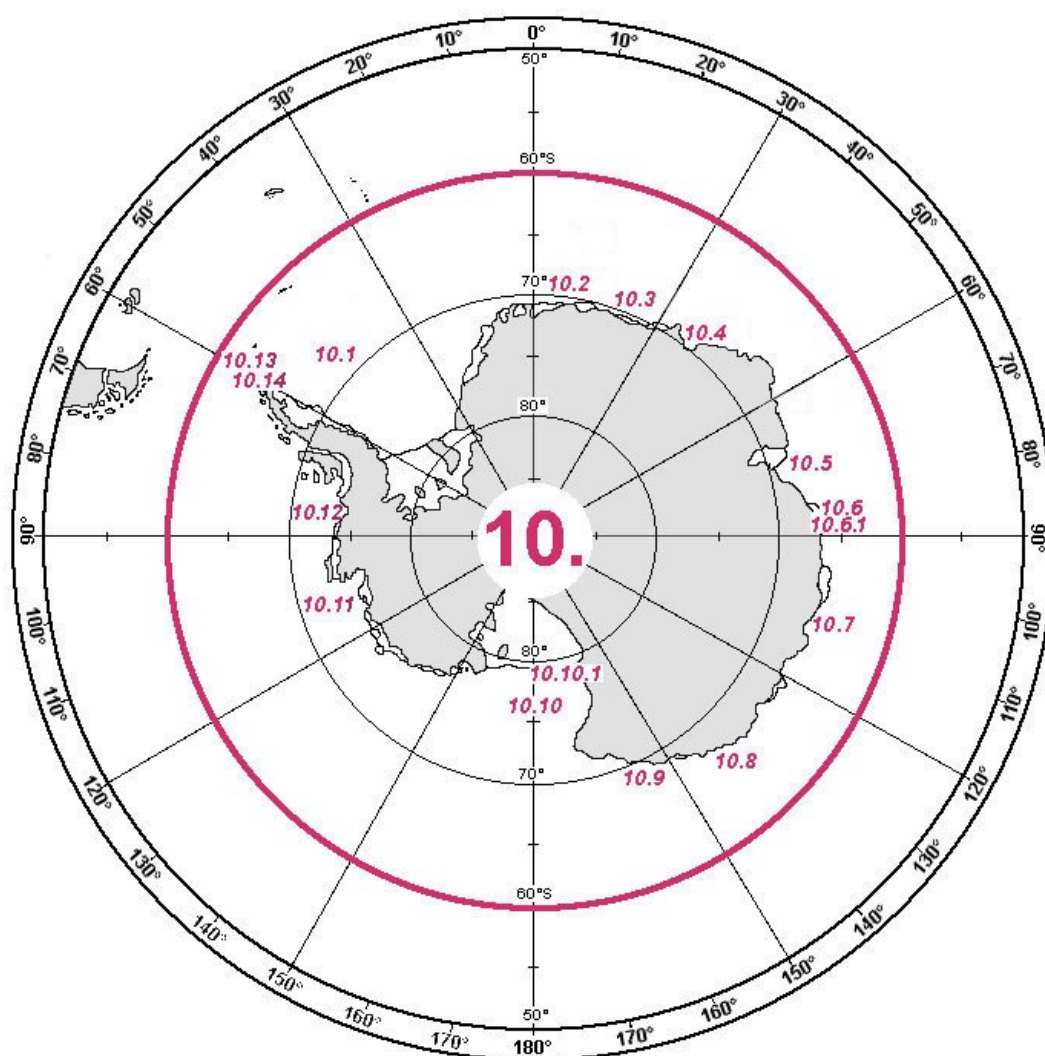
<sup>3</sup> Poluostrov (Russian) = Peninsula

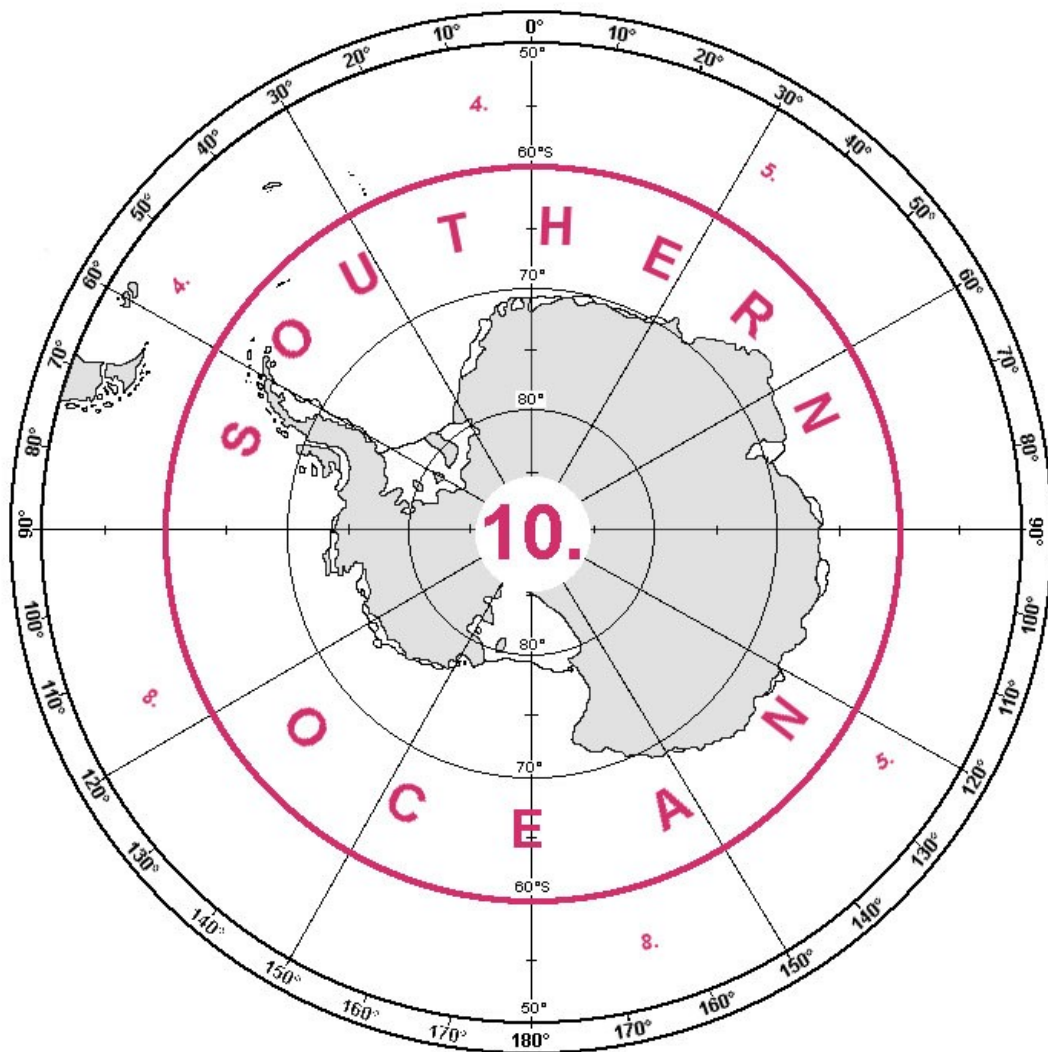


# CHAPTER 10

## SOUTHERN OCEAN AND ITS SUB-DIVISIONS

### CHARTLET-INDEX



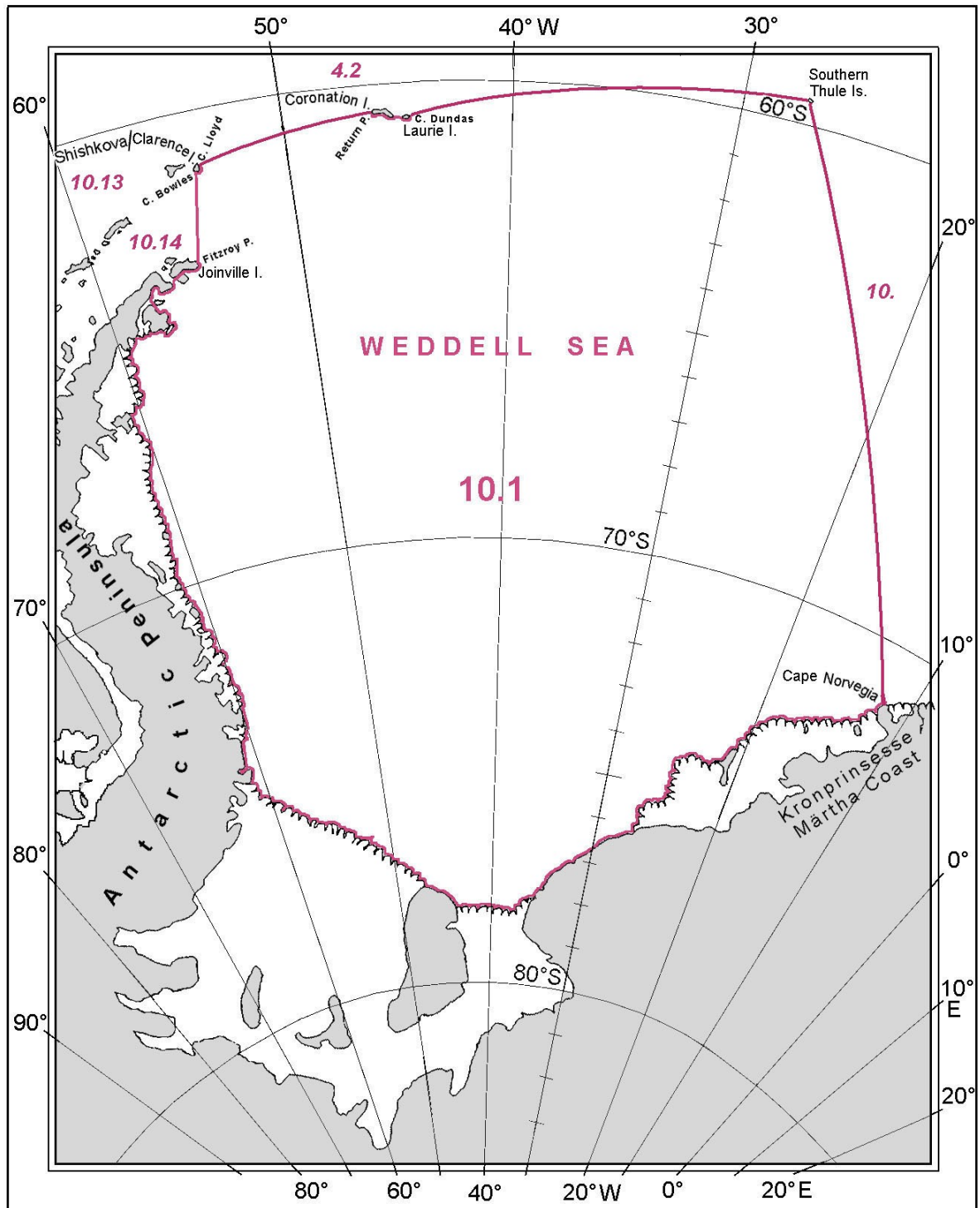
**SOUTHERN OCEAN**

**Note:** In this chapter, due to the international nature of the Antarctic, English is used for the generic part of reference names.

## 10. SOUTHERN OCEAN

The limits of the Southern Ocean are the parallel of 60°S to the north (*the common limit with the South Atlantic Ocean, see 4., the Indian Ocean, see 5., and the South Pacific Ocean, see 8.*) and the coast of Antarctica, including the Antarctic Peninsula, to the south.

**Note:** See reservation by Australia in Appendix A.

**WEDDELL SEA**



## 10.1 WEDDELL SEA

The limits of the Weddell Sea, a major indentation on the north west coast of Antarctica between the Antarctic Peninsula on the west and the main body of Antarctica to the south, are the following:

*On the North:*

From Fitzroy Point (63°11'S - 55°09'W), the northeastern extremity of Joinville Island, north eastward, a line to Cape Bowles (61°18'S - 54°06'W), the southern extremity of Shishkova / Clarence Island;  
thence from Cape Bowles north eastward, along the east coast of Shishkova / Clarence Island, to Cape Lloyd (61°08'S - 53°59'W), the northeastern extremity of this island;  
thence from Cape Lloyd, in an easterly direction, a line to Return Point (60°38'S - 46°03'W), the south west extremity of Coronation Island;  
thence from Return Point eastward, along the south side of the South Orkney Islands, to Cape Dundas (60°44'S - 44°26'W), the southeastern extremity of Laurie Island;  
and thence from Cape Dundas, a line eastward to Thule Island (59°27'S - 27°22'W), the western most island of the Southern Thule Islands.

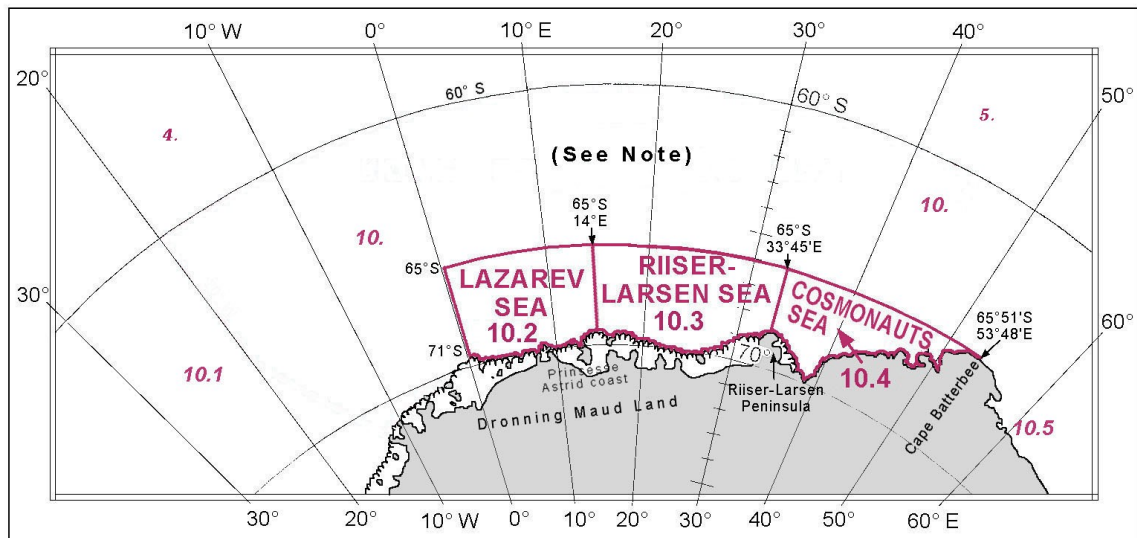
*On the East:*

From Thule Island, in a south easterly direction, a line to Cape Norvegia (71°23'S - 12°16'W), projecting from the Kronprinsesse Märtha Coast.

*On the South and West:*

From Cape Norvegia south westward and westward, along the Antarctic coast, thence northward, along the eastern coasts of the Antarctic Peninsula and Joinville Island, to Fitzroy Point (63°11'S - 55°09'W), the point of commencement.

## LAZAREV SEA, RIISER-LARSEN SEA and COSMONAUTS SEA



### 10.2 LAZAREV SEA

The limits of the Lazarev Sea, adjacent to the Prinsesse Astrid Coast of Dronning Maud Land, are the following:

*On the West:*

From position 71°00'S - 0°00'E, on the coast of Dronning Maud Land, northward, along the meridian 0°, to position 65°00'S - 0°00'E.

*On the North:*

From this position eastward, along the parallel of 65°S, to position 65°00'S - 14°00'E.

*On the East:*

From this position southward, along the meridian of 14°E, to the coast of Dronning Maud Land at position 70°00'S - 14°00'E.

*On the South:*

From this position westward, along the Antarctic coast, to position 71°00'S - 0°00'E, the point of commencement.

**Note:** See reservation by Norway in Appendix A.

### 10.3 RIISER – LARSEN SEA

The limits of the Riiser-Larsen Sea, adjacent to the Prinsesse Ragnhild Coast of Dronning Maud Land, are the following:

*On the West:*

From position 70°00'S – 14°00'E, on the Prinsesse Ragnhild Coast, northward, along the meridian of 14°E, to position 65°00'S - 14°00'E.

*On the North:*

From this position eastward, along the parallel of 65°S, to position 65°00'S - 33°45'E.

*On the East:*

From this position southward, along the meridian of 33°45'E, to the northern extremity of Riiser-Larsen Peninsula (68°35'S - 33°45'E).

*On the South:*

From the northern extremity of Riiser-Larsen Peninsula westward, along the Antarctic coast, to position 70°00'S – 14°00'E, the point of commencement.

### 10.4 COSMONAUTS SEA

The limits of Cosmonauts Sea, adjacent to the Antarctic coast of Dronning Maud Land and Enderby Land, are the following:

*On the West:*

From the northern extremity of the Riiser-Larsen Peninsula (68°35'S - 33°45'E) northward, along the meridian of 33°45'E, to position 65°00'S - 33°45'E;

*On the North:*

From this position eastward, along the parallel of 65°S, to position 65°00'S - 53°48'E.

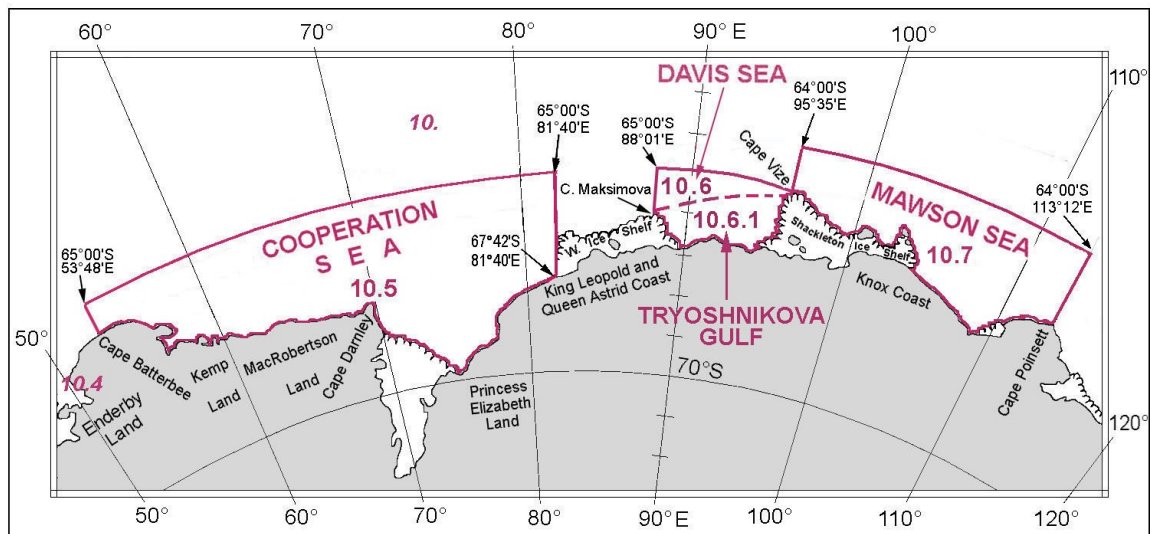
*On the East:*

From this position southward, along the meridian of 53°48'E, to Cape Batterbee (65°51'S - 53°48'E), projecting from the Napier Mountains;

*On the South:*

From Cape Batterbee westward, along the Antarctic coast, to the northern extremity of the Riiser-Larsen Peninsula (68°35'S - 33°45'E), the point of commencement.

## COOPERATION SEA<sup>1</sup>, DAVIS SEA, MAWSON SEA



### 10.5 COOPERATION SEA

The Cooperation Sea is adjacent to the Antarctic Continent coast between Enderby Land and the West Ice Shelf. Its limits are the following:

*On the West:*

From Cape Batterbee (65°51'S – 53°48'E), the northern extremity of Enderby Land, northward, along the meridian of 53°48'E, to position 65°00'S – 53°48'E.

*On the North:*

From position 65°00'S – 53°48'E eastward, along the parallel of 65°00'S, to position 65°00'S – 81°40'E.

*On the East:*

From position 65°00'S – 81°40'E southward, along the meridian of 81°40'E, to King Leopold and Queen Astrid Coast at position 67°32'S – 81°40'E.

*On the South:*

From position 67°32'S – 81°40'E westward, along the Antarctic coast, to Cape Batterbee (65°51'S – 53°48'E), the point of commencement.

### 10.6 DAVIS SEA

The limits of the Davis Sea, adjacent to the King Leopold and the Queen Astrid Coast, stretching eastward to the Shackleton Ice Shelf, are the following:

*On the West:*

From position 67°32'S – 81°40'E on the Antarctic coast to the north, along the meridian of 81°40'E, to position 65°00'S – 81°40'E.

*On the North:*

From position 65°00'S – 81°40'E, a line northeastward to position 64°00'S – 95°35'E.

<sup>1</sup> The Russian term for "Cooperation", "Sodruzhestva", is used on the Russian nautical charts.



*On the East:*

From position 64°00'S – 95°35'E southward, along the meridian of 95°35'E, to Cape Vize (64°56'S– 95°35'E ), the northwestern extremity of the Shackleton Ice Shelf.

*On the South:*

From Cape Vize, generally westward, along the Shackleton Ice Shelf, the Antarctic coast and the West Ice Shelf, to position 67°32'S - 81°40'E, the point of commencement.

## 10.6.1 TRYOSHNIKOVA GULF

Located in the southern part of the Davis Sea, its limits are as follows:

*On the North:*

From Cape Maksimova (65°55'S – 88°01'E), the northeastern point of the West Ice Shelf, a line eastward to Cape Vize (64°56'S – 95°35'E), the northwestern extremity of the Shackleton Ice Shelf.

*On the South:*

From Cape Vize generally westward, along the Shackleton Ice Shelf, the Antarctic Coast and the West Ice Shelf, to Cape Maksimova (65°55'S – 88°01'E).

## 10.7 MAWSON SEA

The limits of the Mawson Sea, adjacent to Knox Coast, off the Shackleton Ice Shelf and eastward of Cape Poinsett, are the following:

*On the West:*

From Cape Vize (64°56'S – 95°35'E), the northwestern extremity of the Shackleton Ice Shelf, northward, along the meridian of 95°35'E, to position 64°00'S - 95°35'E.

*On the North:*

From position 64°00'S - 95°35'E eastward, along the parallel of 64°S, to position 64°00'S - 113°12'E.

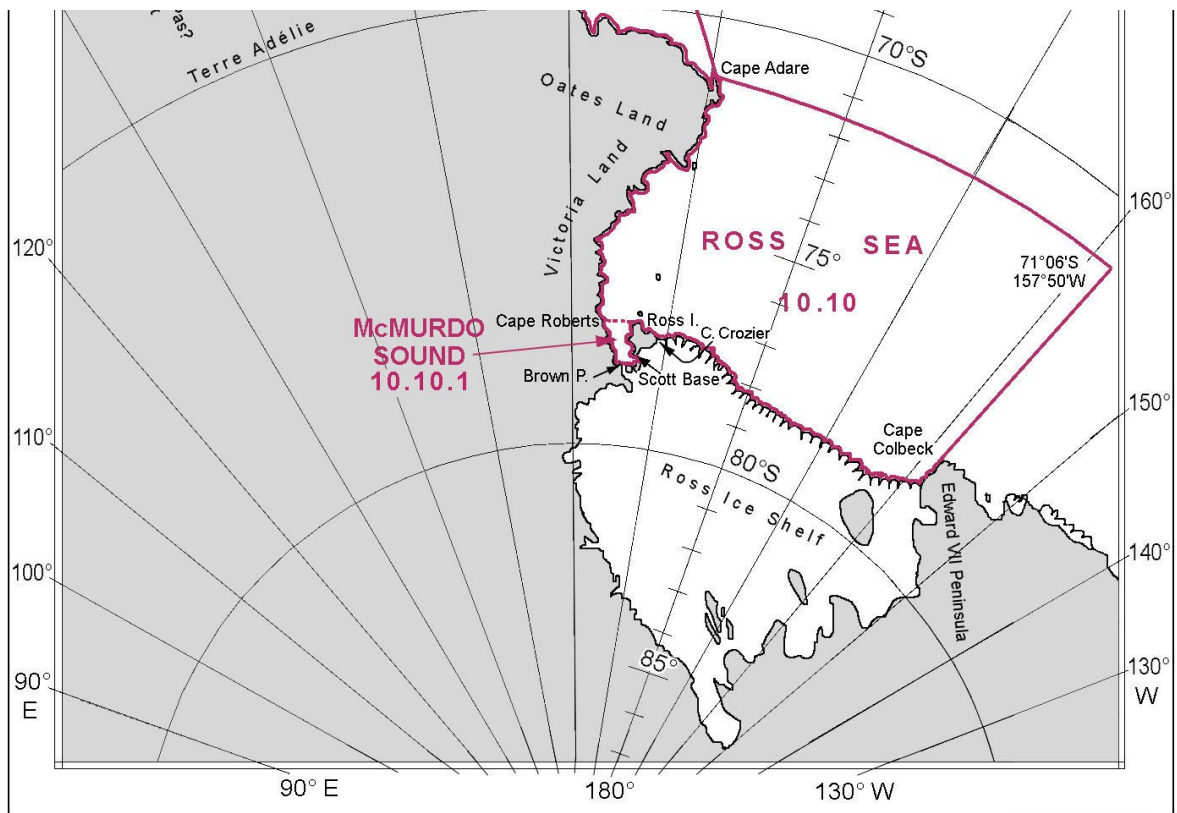
*On the East:*

From position 64°00'S - 113°12'E southward, along the meridian of 113°12'E, to the northern extremity of Cape Poinsett (65°47'S - 113°12'E), on the Budd Coast.

*On the South:*

From Cape Poinsett westward, along the Antarctic coast and the Shackleton Ice Shelf, to Cape Vize (64°56'S – 95°35'E), the point of commencement.

**DUMONT d'URVILLE SEA, SOMOV SEA,  
ROSS SEA and McMURDO SOUND**



## 10.8 DUMONT d'URVILLE SEA

The limits of the Dumont d'Urville Sea, adjacent to the coast of Terre Adélie and George V Land, are the following:

*On the West:*

From Pourquoi Pas? Point ( $66^{\circ}12'S$  -  $136^{\circ}12'E$ ) northward, along the meridian of  $136^{\circ}12'E$ , to position  $64^{\circ}00'S$  -  $136^{\circ}12'E$ .

*On the North:*

From position  $64^{\circ}00'S$  -  $136^{\circ}12'E$  eastward, along the parallel of  $64^{\circ}S$ , to position  $64^{\circ}00'S$  -  $146^{\circ}50'E$ .

*On the East:*

From position  $64^{\circ}00'S$  -  $146^{\circ}50'E$  southward, along the meridian of  $146^{\circ}50'E$ , to Cape Webb ( $67^{\circ}55'S$  -  $146^{\circ}50'E$ ), projecting from George V Land.

*On the South:*

From Cape Webb westward, along the Antarctic coast, to Pourquoi Pas? Point ( $66^{\circ}12'S$  -  $136^{\circ}12'E$ ), the point of commencement.

## 10.9 SOMOV SEA

The Somov Sea is situated adjacent to George V Land and Oates Land and is partly encompassed by the Balleny Islands. Its limits are:

*On the West:*

From Cape Webb ( $67^{\circ}55'S$  -  $146^{\circ}50'E$ ), projecting from George V Land, northward, along the meridian of  $146^{\circ}50'E$ , to position  $64^{\circ}00'S$  -  $146^{\circ}50'E$ .

*On the North:*

From position  $64^{\circ}00'S$  -  $146^{\circ}50'E$  eastward, a line to Cape Ellsworth ( $66^{\circ}16'S$  -  $162^{\circ}19'E$ ), the western extremity of Young Island.

*On the East:*

From Cape Ellsworth south eastward, along the northeastern side of the Balleny Islands, to Smith Point ( $67^{\circ}36'S$  -  $164^{\circ}49'E$ ), the southern extremity of Sturge Island;  
and thence from Smith Point south eastward, a line to Cape Adare ( $71^{\circ}18'S$  -  $170^{\circ}14'E$ ), the northern extremity of the Adare Peninsula.

*On the South:*

From Cape Adare generally north westward, along the Antarctic coast, to Cape Webb ( $67^{\circ}55'S$  -  $146^{\circ}50'E$ ), the point of commencement.

## 10.10 ROSS SEA

The Ross Sea is a major indentation on the eastern side of Antarctica, largely surrounded by the Antarctic shoreline, of which a major part is the edge of the Ross Ice Shelf. Its seaward limit is defined by:

*On the North:*

From Cape Adare (71°18'S – 170°14'E) eastward, along the parallel of 71°18'S, to position 71°18'S – 157°50'W.

*On the East:*

From position 71°18'S – 157°50'W southward, along the meridian of 157°50'W, to Cape Colbeck (77°06'S – 157°50'W).

*On the South:*

From Cape Colbeck westward, along the edge of the Ross Ice Shelf, to Cape Crozier (77°30'S – 169°20'E), on the eastern coast of Ross Island;  
thence from Cape Crozier westward and southward, along the northern and western coasts of Ross Island, to Scott Base (77°52'S – 166°40'E), on the southern end of this island;  
thence from Scott Base southeastward, a line to the northern extremity of White Island (78°00'S – 167°30'E);  
and thence from the northern extremity of White Island westward, along the northern coasts of White Island and Black Island, and continuing northwesterly, to Brown Peninsula (78°02'S – 165°32'E), on the Hillary coast of the Antarctic mainland.

*On the West:*

From Brown Peninsula northward, along the coast of Victoria Land, to Cape Adare (71°18'S – 170°14'E), the point of commencement.

### 10.10.1 McMURDO SOUND

McMurdo Sound is the area between Ross Island and the Antarctic mainland coast, with the following limits:

*On the West:*

From Brown Peninsula (78°02'S - 165°32'E), on the Hillary Coast of the Antarctic mainland, northward, along the Antarctic coast, to Cape Roberts (77°00'S – 163°09'E).

*On the North:*

From Cape Roberts eastward, a line to the northern extremity of Ross Island (77°11'S - 166°50'E).

*On the East:*

From the northern extremity of Ross Island southward, along the western coast of Ross Island, to Scott Base (77°52'S – 166°40'E), on the southern end of this island.

*On the South:*

From Scott Base southeastward, a line to the northern extremity of White Island (78°00'S - 167°30'E);  
and thence from this position westward, along the northern coasts of White Island and Black Island and continuing northwesterly, to Brown Peninsula (78°02'S - 165°32'E), the point of commencement.



**AMUNDSEN SEA and BELLINGSHAUSEN SEA****10.11 AMUNDSEN SEA**

The Amundsen Sea is situated off the coast of Marie Byrd Land and westward of Thurston Island. Its limits are as follows:

*On the West:*

From Cape Dart (73°12'S - 126°15'W), the northern extremity of Siple Island, northward, along the meridian of 126°15'W, to position 72°06'S - 126°15'W.

*On the North:*

From position 72°06'S - 126°15'W eastward, along the parallel of 72°06'S, to Cape Flying Fish (72°06'S - 102°28'W), the western extremity of Thurston Island.

*On the East and South:*

From Cape Flying Fish southward, a line to position 72°43'S - 103°20'W, the northern extremity of King Peninsula;  
and thence from this position southward and westward, along Walgreen Coast and Bakutis Coast, to Cape Dart (73°12'S - 126°15'W), the point of commencement.

## 10.12 BELLINGSHAUSEN SEA

The Bellingshausen Sea is located west of the Antarctic Peninsula and confined by Peter I. Island and Thurston Island, with the following limits:

*On the North:*

From Cape Flying Fish ( $72^{\circ}06'S$  -  $102^{\circ}28'W$ ), the western extremity of Thurston Island northeastward, a line to the northern extremity of Peter I Island ( $68^{\circ}43'S$  -  $90^{\circ}37'W$ ); and thence from Peter I Island, in a north easterly direction, a line to the northern extremity of Adelaide Island ( $66^{\circ}38'N$  -  $67^{\circ}48'W$ ).

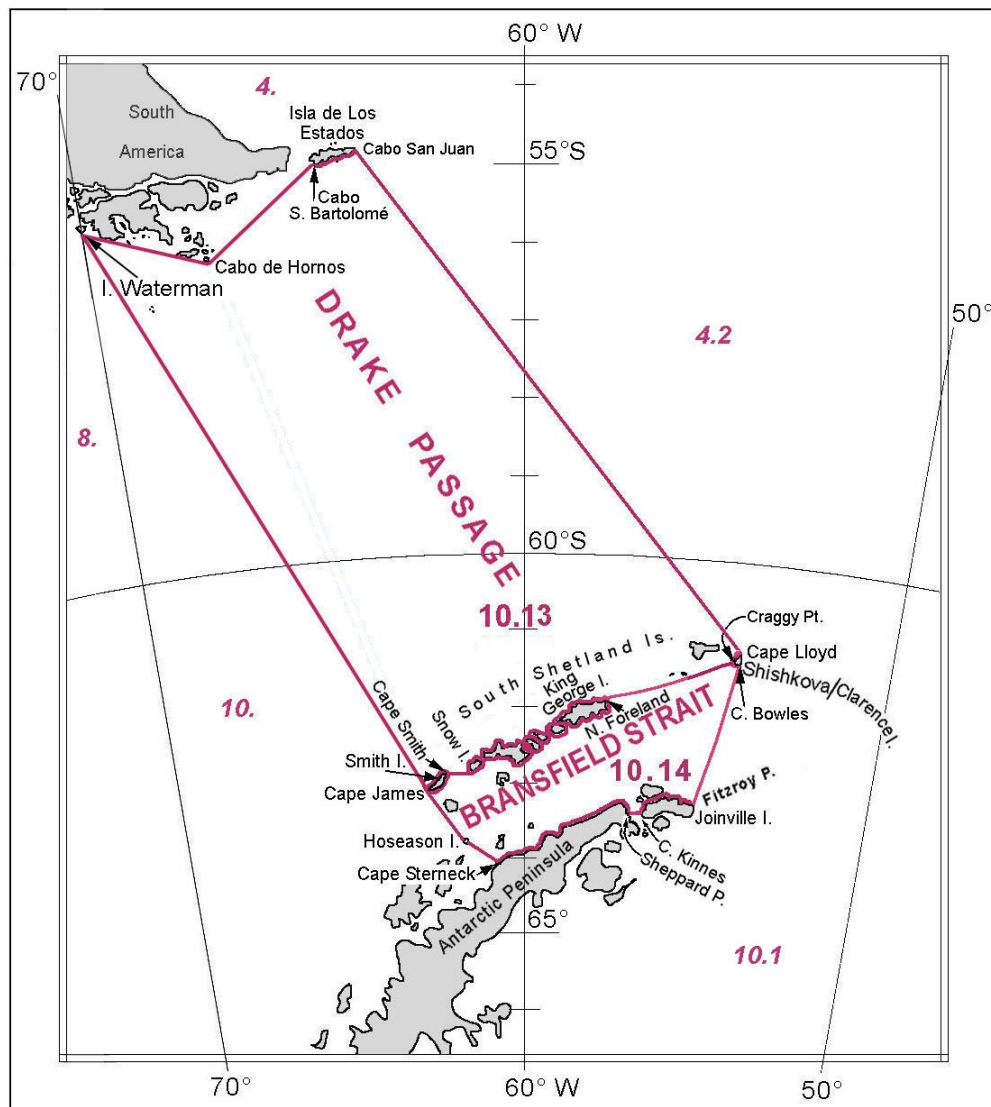
*On the East:*

From the northern extremity of Adelaide Island southward, along the western coast of Adelaide Island, to the southern extremity of this island ( $67^{\circ}46'S$  -  $68^{\circ}55'W$ ); thence from the southern extremity of Adelaide Island south westward, a line to the northern extremity of Alexander Island ( $68^{\circ}46'S$  -  $70^{\circ}32'W$ ); And thence from the northern extremity of Alexander Island, generally southward, along the western coast of Alexander Island, to Rossini Point ( $72^{\circ}30'S$  -  $73^{\circ}00'W$ ), the southwestern extremity of this island.

*On the South:*

From Rossini Point westward, along English Coast, Bryan Coast and the Eights Coast, then continuing along the northern coast of Thurston Island, to Cape Flying Fish ( $72^{\circ}06'S$  -  $102^{\circ}28'W$ ), the point of commencement.

## DRAKE PASSAGE and BRANSFIELD STRAIT



### 10.13 DRAKE PASSAGE

The Drake Passage is situated between the southern and eastern extremities of South America and the South Shetland Islands, lying north of the Antarctic Peninsula. As it extends north of 60°S, it is also described in Chapter 4 (South Atlantic Ocean). Its limits are the following:

*On the North:*

From the southern extremity of Isla Waterman (55°25'S – 70°00'W), a line eastward to Cabo de Hornos (55°59'S – 67°16'W) the southern extremity of Isla Hornos;  
 From Cabo de Hornos, a line northeastward to Cabo San Bartolomé (54°55'S – 64°42'W), the southwestern extremity of Isla de Los Estados;  
 and thence from Cabo San Bartolomé eastward, along the southern coast of Isla de Los Estados, to Cabo San Juan (54°43'S - 63°48'W), the eastern extremity thereof.

*On the East:*

From Cabo San Juan, a line southeastward to Cape Lloyd (61°08'S - 53°59'W), the northwestern extremity of Shishkova / Clarence Island.

*On the South:*

From Cape Lloyds southwestward, along the northwestern coast of Shishkova / Clarence Island, to Craggy Point (61°17'S – 54°14'W), the southwestern extremity thereof;  
 thence from Craggy Point, a line southwestward to North Foreland (61°54'S – 57°41'W), the northeastern extremity of King George Island;  
 thence from North Foreland, following the northern coasts of the South Shetland Islands, to Monroe Point (62°49'S – 61°31'W), on the western coast of Snow Island;  
 thence from Monroe Point westward, a line to Cape Smith (62°53'S – 62°18'W), the northeastern extremity of Smith Island;  
 and thence from Cape Smith southwestward, following the northwestern coast of Smith Island, to Cape James (63°06'S - 62°44'W), the southwestern extremity thereof.

*On the West:*

From Cape James, a line northwestward to the southern extremity of Isla Waterman (55°25'S – 70°00'W).

## 10.14 BRANSFIELD STRAIT

Bransfield Strait is situated between the South Shetland Islands and the northern part of the Antarctic Peninsula, with the following limits:

*On the West:*

From Cape James (63°06'S - 62°44'W), the southwestern extremity of Smith Island in the South Shetland Islands, southeastward, a line to Cetacea Rocks (63°43'S – 61°38'W), on the northeastern coast of Hoseason Island;  
 and thence from Cetacea Rocks, a line southeastward to Cape Sterneck (64°04'S - 61°02'W), on the Antarctic Peninsula.

*On the South:*

From Cape Sterneck north eastward, along the northern coast of the Antarctic Peninsula, to Sheppard Point (63°22'S – 56°59'W), on the northeastern coast of this Peninsula;  
 thence from Sheppard Point eastward, a line to Cape Kinnes (63°23'S – 56°33'W), the western extremity of Joinville Island;  
 and thence from Cape Kinnes eastward, along the northern coast of Joinville Island, to Fitzroy Point (63°11'S - 55°09'W), the northeastern extremity of this island.

*On the East:*

From Fitzroy Point, in a north easterly direction, a line to Cape Bowles (61°19'S – 54°06'W), the southeastern extremity of Shishkova / Clarence Island;  
 and thence from Cape Bowles westward, along the southern coast of Shishkova / Clarence Island, to Craggy Point (61°17'S – 54°14'W), the southwestern extremity thereof;

*On the North:*

From Craggy Point southwestward, a line to North Foreland (61°54'S – 57°41'W), the northeastern extremity of King George Island;  
 thence from North Foreland southwestward, following the southern coasts of the South Shetland Islands, to Monroe Point (62°49'S – 61°31'W), on the western coast of Snow Island;  
 thence from Monroe Point westward, a line to Cape Smith (62°53'S – 62°18'W), the northeastern extremity of Smith Island;  
 and thence from Cape Smith southwestward, following the southeastern coast of Smith Island, to Cape James (63°06'S – 62°44'W), the point of commencement.

---



# **APPENDICES**

Page intentionally left blank

## Appendix A

## IHO MEMBER STATES' RESERVATIONS

## 1. NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN

*No reservations.*

## 2. BALTIC SEA

*No reservations.*

## 3. MEDITERRANEAN REGION

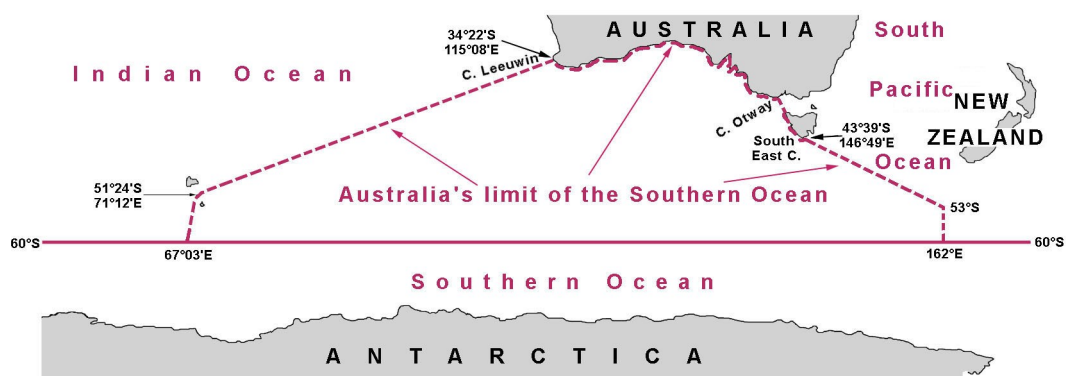
*No reservations.*

## 4. SOUTH ATLANTIC OCEAN

*No reservations.*

## 5. INDIAN OCEAN

Reservation by Australia. Australia issues charts and publications depicting Australia's limits of the Indian Ocean, as shown in the diagram below.



## 6. SOUTH CHINA AND EASTERN ARCHIPELAGIC SEAS

*No reservations.*

## 7. NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN

*No reservations.*

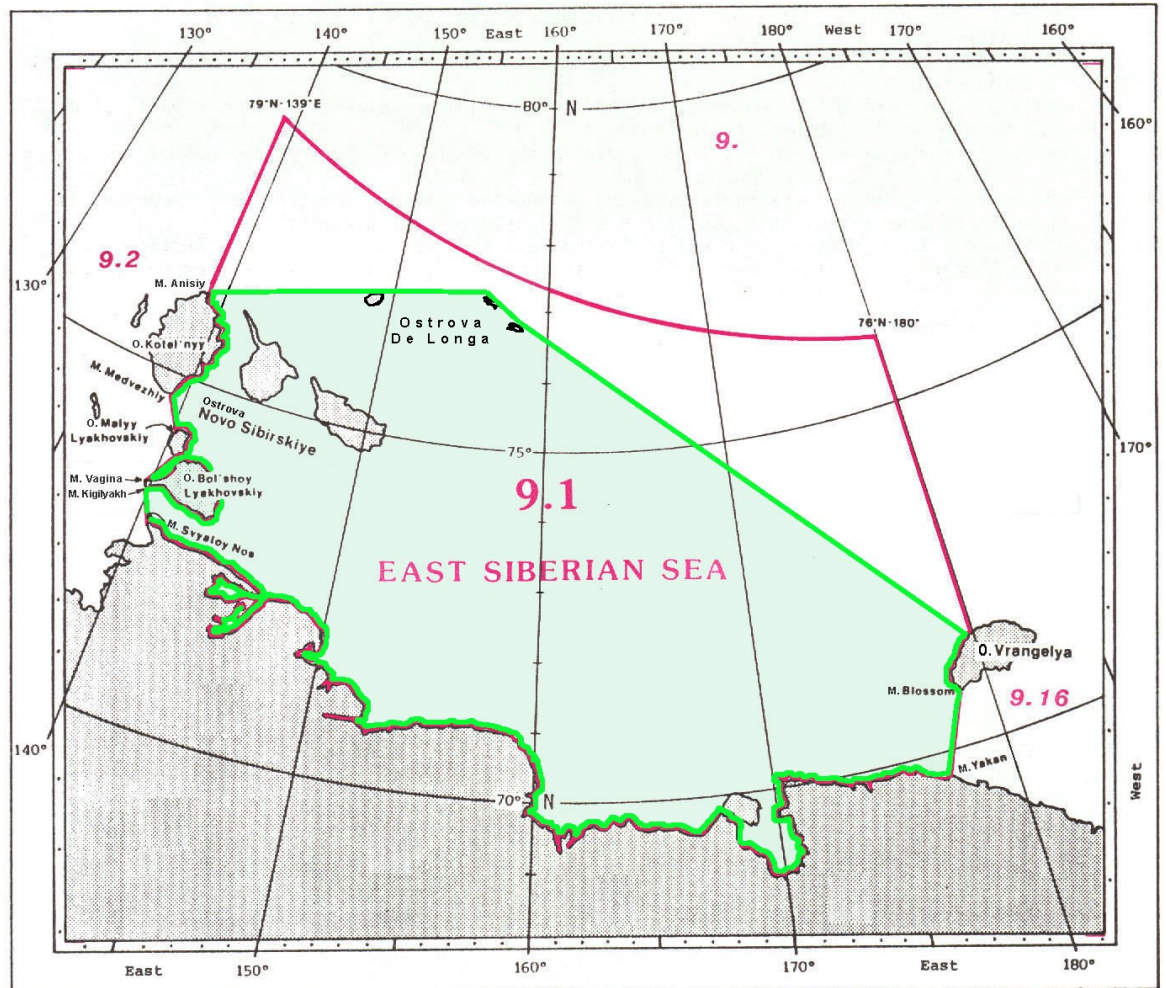
## 8. SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN

Reservation by Australia. Australia issues charts and publications depicting Australia's limits of the South Pacific Ocean, as shown in paragraph 5 above.

## 9. ARCTIC OCEAN

### 9.1 EAST SIBERIAN SEA

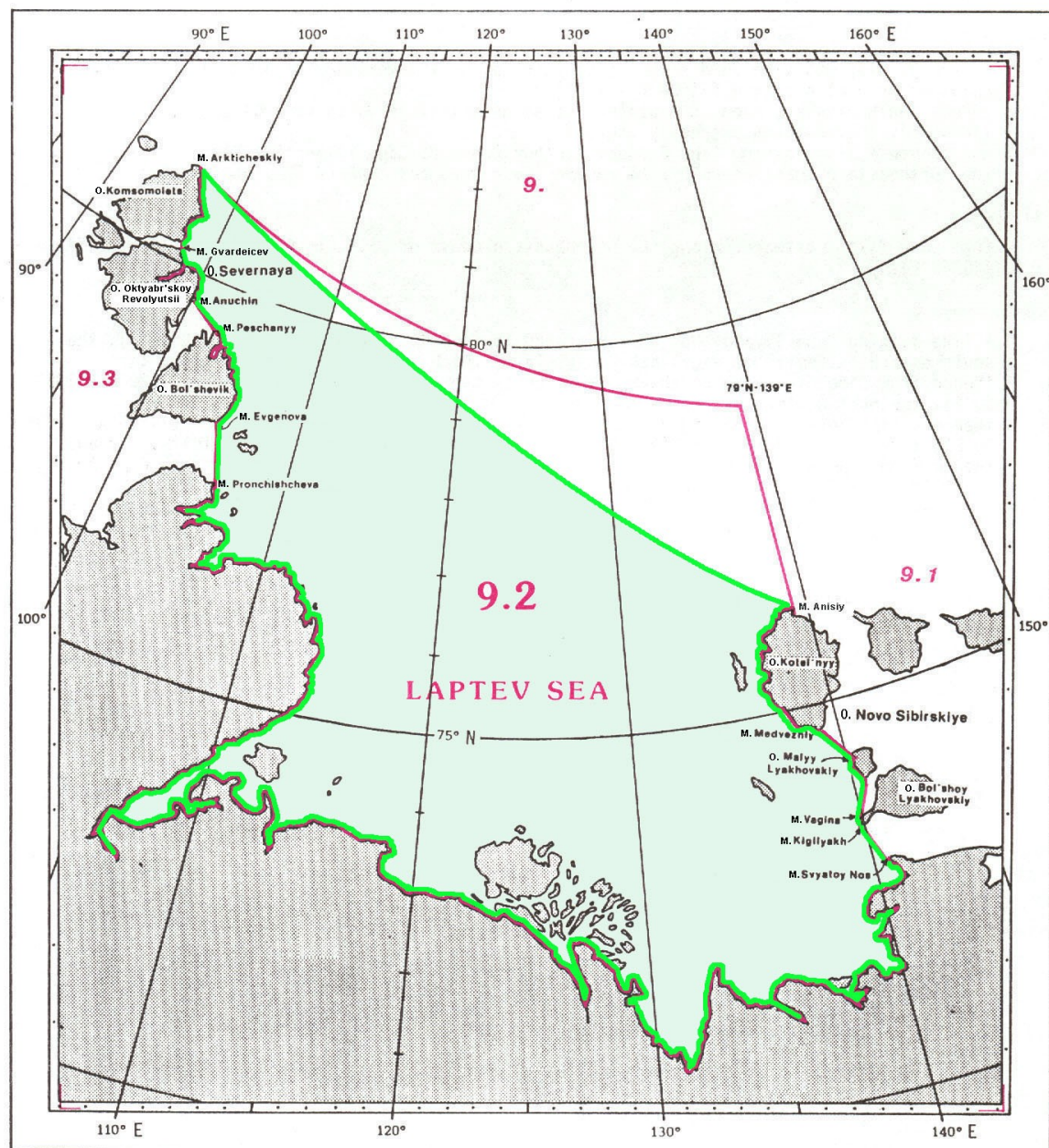
Reservation by the USA. The USA has proposed that the northern limit be defined by a line from the northern most point of Ostrov Vrangelya to the northern sides of Ostrava Dehong, following the definition provided in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition of S-23 in 1953, as shown in the diagram below (green).





## 9.2 LAPTEV SEA

Reservation by the USA. The USA has proposed that the northern limit be defined by a line from Mys Molotov to the northern extremity of Ostrov Kotel'nyy, following the definition provided in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition of S-23 in 1953, as shown in the diagram below.

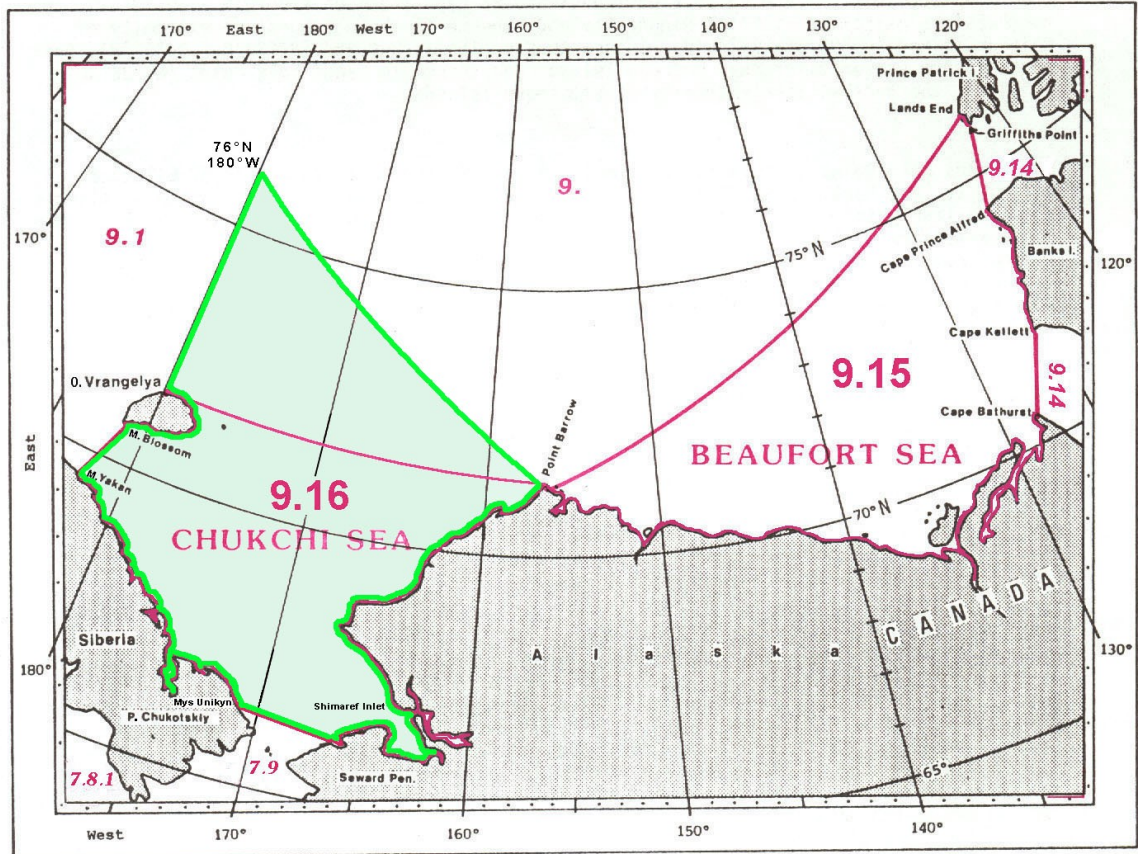


## 9.9 DAVIS STRAIT

Reservation by Russian Federation. In Russia, the Davis Strait is referred to being in the Atlantic Ocean.

## 9.16 CHUKCHI SEA

Reservation by Russian Federation. Russian usage supports a northwestern limit of Chukchi Sea extending to the position 76°N - 180°W, as shown in the diagram below (green).



## 10. SOUTHERN OCEAN

Reservation by Australia. Australia issues charts depicting Australia's limits of the Southern Ocean north of 60°, as shown in paragraph 5 above.



# NAMES OF OCEANS & SEAS IN ENGLISH AND FRENCH

ENGLISH VERSION	FRENCH VERSION
<u>1)North Atlantic Ocean &amp; subdivisions</u>	<u>1) Océan Atlantique Nord et ses subdivisions</u>
Bay of Biscay ( <i>Golfe de Gascogne</i> )	Golfe de Gascogne ( <i>Bay of Biscay</i> )
Bay of Fundy	Baie de Fundy
Bristol Channel	Canal de Bristol
Caribbean Sea	Mer des Antilles ou Mer des Caraïbes
Celtic Sea	Mer Celtique
Dover Strait ( <i>Pas de Calais</i> )	Pas de Calais ( <i>Dover Strait</i> )
English Channel ( <i>La Manche</i> )	La Manche ( <i>English Channel</i> )
Gulf of Guinea	Golfe de Guinée
Gulf of Mexico	Golfe du Mexique
Gulf of St. Lawrence	Golfe du Saint-Laurent
Inner Seas off the West Coast of Scotland	Mer côtière de la côte ouest de l'Écosse
Irish Sea	Mer d'Irlande
Labrador Sea	Mer du Labrador
North Atlantic Ocean	Océan Atlantique Nord
North Sea	Mer du Nord
Skagerrak	Skagerrak
Straits of Florida	Détroit de Floride
<u>2)Baltic Sea &amp; subdivisions</u>	<u>2) Mer Baltique et ses subdivisions</u>
Baltic Sea	Mer Baltique
Bay of Bothnia	Baie de Botnie
Bothnian Sea	Mer de Botnie
Central Baltic Sea	Mer Baltique centrale
Gulf of Bothian	Golfe de Botnie
Gulf of Finland	Golfe de Finlande
Gulf of Riga	Golfe de Riga
Kattegat	Kattegat
Lillebælt	Petit Belt
Sound Sea	Mer du Sound
Storebælt	Grand Belt
The Sound	Öresund
<u>3)Mediterranean Sea &amp; subdivisions</u>	<u>3) Mer Méditerranée et ses subdivisions</u>
Adriatic Sea	Mer Adriatique
Aegean Sea	Mer Égée
Alboran Sea	Mer d'Alboran
Balearic Sea	Mer des Baléares
Black Sea	Mer Noire
Ionian Sea	Mer Ionienne
Ligurian Sea	Mer de Ligurie ou Mer Ligurienne
Mediterranean Sea	Mer Méditerranée
Mediterranean Sea, Western Basin	Mer Méditerranée, Bassin Ouest



Mediterranean Sea, Eastern Basin Sea of Azov Sea of Marmara Strait of Gibraltar Strait of Sicily Tyrrhenian Sea	Mer Méditerranée, Bassin Est Mer d'Azov Mer de Marmara Détroit de Gibraltar Détroit de Sicile Mer Tyrrhénienne
<u>4) Southern Atlantic Ocean &amp; subdivisions</u>	<u>4) Océan Atlantique Sud et ses subdivisions</u>
Drake Passage Rio de la Plata Scotia Sea South Atlantic Ocean	Passage de Drake Rio de la Plata Mer de Scotia Océan Atlantique Sud
<u>5) Indian Ocean &amp; subdivisions</u>	<u>5) Océan Indien et ses subdivisions</u>
Andaman Sea Arabian Sea Arafura Sea Bay of Bengal Great Australian Bight Gulf of Aden Gulf of Aqaba Gulf of Carpentaria Gulf of Mannar Gulf of Oman Gulf of Suez Indian Ocean Joseph Bonaparte Gulf Lakshadweep Sea Mozambique Channel Palk Bay Palk Strait Persian Gulf Red Sea Strait of Hormuz Timor Sea	Mer des Andaman Mer d'Arabie Mer d'Arafura Golfe du Bengale Grande Baie Australiennne Golfe d'Aden Golfe d'Aqaba Golfe de Carpentarie Golfe de Mannar Golfe d'Oman Golfe de Suez Océan Indien Golfe de Joseph Bonaparte Mer des Laquedives Canal du Mozambique Baie de Palk Détroit de Palk Golfe Persique Mer Rouge Détroit d'Hormuz Mer de Timor
<u>6) South China &amp; Eastern Archipelagic Seas</u>	<u>6) Mer de Chine Méridionale et mers des archipels orientaux</u>
Aru Sea Bali Sea Banda Sea Celebes Sea Ceram Sea Flores Sea Gulf of Thailand Gulf of Tonkin Halmahera Sea Jawa Sea Malacca Strait Molucca Sea Natuna Sea Sawu Sea	Mer d'Aru Mer de Bali Mer de Banda Mer de Célèbes Mer de Céram Mer de Florès Golfe de Thaïlande Golfe du Tonkin Mer de Halmahera Mer de Java Détroit de Malacca Mer des Moluques Mer des Natuna Mer de Sawu



Selat Sumba Selat Makasar Selat Sunda Singapore Strait South China Sea Sulu Sea Teluk Berau Teluk Bone Teluk Tomini	Détroit de Sumba Détroit de Macassar Détroit de la Sonde Détroit de Singapour Mer de Chine Méridionale Mer de Sulu Golfe de Berau Golfe de Bone Golfe de Tomini
<u>7) North Pacific Ocean &amp; subdivisions</u>	<u>7) Océan Pacifique Nord et ses subdivisions</u>
Anadyrskiy Zaliv Bering Sea Bering Strait Bo Hai Coastal Waters of Southeast Alaska and British Colombia East China Sea Gulf of Alaska Gulf of California Gulf of Panama Liaodong Wan North Pacific Ocean Phillippine Sea Sea of Okhotsk Seto Naikai Tai-Wan Strait Tatarskiy Proliv Yellow Sea	Golfe de l'Anadyr Mer de Béring Détroit de Béring Bo Hai Eaux côtières d'Alaska du sud-est et de la Colombie-Britannique Mer de Chine Orientale Golfe d'Alaska Golfe de Californie Golfe de Panama Golfe du Liaodong Océan Pacifique Nord Mer des Philippines Mer d'Okhotsk Seto Naikai Détroit de Taïwan Détroit de Tatarie Mer Jaune
<u>8) South Pacific Ocean &amp; subdivisions</u>	<u>8) Océan Pacifique Sud et ses subdivisions</u>
Bass Strait Bismark Sea Coral Sea Great Barrier Reef (Coastal Waters) Gulf of Papua Solomon Sea South Pacific Ocean Tasman Sea Torres Strait	Détroit de Bass Mer des Bismarck Mer de Corail Récif de la Grande Barrière (Eaux côtières) Golfe de Papouasie Mer des Salomon Océan Pacifique Sud Mer de Tasman Détroit de Torres
<u>9) Arctic Ocean &amp; subdivisions</u>	<u>9) Océan Arctique et ses subdivisions</u>
Arctic Ocean Baffin Bay Barents Sea Beaufort Sea Chukchi Sea Davis Strait East Siberian Sea Greenland Sea Hudson Bay Hudson Strait	Océan Arctique Baie de Baffin Mer de Barents Mer de Beaufort Mer des Tchouktches Détroit de Davis Mer de Sibérie Orientale Mer du Groenland Baie d'Hudson Détroit d'Hudson

Iceland Sea Kara Sea Laptev Sea Lincoln Sea Northwestern Passages Norwegian Sea White Sea	Mer d'Islande Mer de Kara Mer des Laptev Mer de Lincoln Passages du Nord-Ouest Mer de Norvège Mer Blanche
<u>10) Southern Ocean &amp; Subdivisions</u>	<u>10) Océan Austral et ses subdivisions</u>
Amundsen Sea Bellingshausen Sea Bransfield Strait Cooperation Sea Cosmonauts Sea Davis Sea Drake Passage Dumont d'Urville Sea Lazarev Sea Mawson Sea McMurdo Sound Ross Sea Riiser-Larsen Sea Somov Sea Southern Ocean Tryoshnikova Gulf Weddell Sea	Mer d'Amundsen Mer de Bellingshausen Détroit de Bransfield Mer de la Coopération Mer des Cosmonautes Mer de Davis Passage de Drake Mer Dumont d'Urville Mer de Lazarev Mer de Mawson Détroit de McMurdo Mer de Ross Mer de Riiser-Larsen Mer de Somov Océan Austral Golfe de Tryochnikova Mer de Weddell

---

**IHO TECHNICAL RESOLUTION A 4.2****International Standardization of Geographical Names**

1.- It is resolved that the IHB should maintain continuous contact with the United Nations Organization and specifically with the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, for all studies or actions relating to geographical names involving or affecting hydrographic publications. The Bureau should insure that actions previously taken on hydrographic matters, with respect to names, within the IHO are brought to the attention of appropriate United Nations Conferences or working groups. The Bureau should also promulgate to Member States information on all significant developments on this subject as they occur.

2.- It is recommended that, since national standardization of geographical names is an essential preliminary to international standardization, Hydrographic Offices encourage and support the establishment of national names authorities, following the principles and procedures recommended by the resolutions on this subject adopted by the United Nations Conferences on Geographical Names.

3.- It is recommended that the IHB co-operate with the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names with the object of achieving international standardization of names of maritime and undersea features.

4.- It is further recommended that co-operation should, in particular, be extended in the under-mentioned activities of the United Nations Group of Experts:

- a) Study of existing national and international practices concerning the delineation and naming of oceans and seas, including their integral subdivisions, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, with a view to recommending improvements in current nomenclatural practices and procedures.
- b) Drawing up a system for naming undersea features beyond a single sovereignty and proposing it as a basis for preparing an international convention on the subject.
- c) Standardizing the definitions of undersea feature "terms and definitions" in order to promote their acceptance and use by names authorities.
- d) Developing procedures for international standardization of naming new undersea features as they are discovered, defined and identified in the future.

5.- It is recommended that when Hydrographic Offices produce gazetteers or geographical dictionaries, these publications be standardized as far as possible in accordance with resolutions on the subject adopted by the United Nations.

6.- It is recommended that where two or more countries share a given geographical feature (such as, for example, a bay, strait, channel or archipelago) under a different name form, they should endeavour to reach agreement on fixing a single name for the feature concerned. If they have different official languages and cannot agree on a common name form, it is recommended that the name forms of each of the languages in question should be accepted for charts and publications unless technical reasons prevent this practice on small scale charts. e.g. English Channel/La Manche.

---